



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : C07C 215/16, 215/76, 215/50, 217/90, 217/84, C07D 263/06, 251/16, A61K 31/135, 31/33</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/18721</p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 6 April 2000 (06.04.00)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/22119</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 23 September 1999 (23.09.99)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data: 60/101,663 25 September 1998 (25.09.98)</p> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SIKORSKI, James, A. [US/US]; 2313 East Royal Court, Des Peres, MO 63131 (US). DURLEY, Richard, C. [US/US]; 509 Princeton Gate Court, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). MISCHKE, Deborah, A. [US/US]; 25 White River Lane, Defiance, MO 63341 (US). REINHARD, Emily, J. [US/US]; 1132 Wilderness Bluff Court, Chesterfield, MO 62205 (US). FOBIAN, Yvette, M. [US/US]; 1260 Fiddle Creek, Labadie, MO 63055 (US). TOLLEFSON, Michael, B. [US/US]; 219 Brougham Drive, O'Fallon, MO 63366 (US). WANG, Lijuan [US/US]; 919 Crown Pointe Estate Drive, Wildwood, MO 63021 (US). GRAPPERHAUS, Margaret, L. [US/US]; 518 Nancy Court, Troy, IL 62294 (US). HICKORY, Brian,</p>		<p>S. [US/US]; 16883 Paradise Peak Circle, Wildwood, MO 63011 (US). MASSA, Mark, A. [US/US]; 422 Buckhurst Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). NORTON, Monica, B. [US/US]; 7777 Gissler Avenue, St. Louis, MO 63117 (US). VERNIER, William, F. [US/US]; 1535 Oak Forest Spur Drive, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). PARNAS, Barry, L. [US/US]; 7715 Blackberry Avenue, University City, MO 63130 (US). PROMO, Michele, A. [US/US]; 1366 Westmeade Drive, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). HAMME, Ashton, T. [US/US]; 1501 B Oak Forest Parkway Court, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). SPANGLER, Dale, P. [US/US]; 30 Kimberly Court, Deerfield, IL 60015 (US). RUEPPEL, Melvin, L. [US/US]; 1904 Grassy Ridge Road, St. Louis, MO 63122 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published <i>With international search report.</i></p>
<p>(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL TERTIARY-HETEROALKYLAMINES USEFUL FOR INHIBITING CHOLESTERYL ESTER TRANSFER PROTEIN ACTIVITY</p> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>The invention relates to substituted polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl tertiary-heteroalkylamine compounds useful as inhibitors of cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP; plasma lipid transfer protein-I) and compounds, compositions and methods for treating atherosclerosis and other coronary artery diseases.</p>		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

1
**Substituted Polycyclic Aryl and Heteroaryl
tertiary-Heteroalkylamines Useful for Inhibiting
Cholesteryl Ester Transfer Protein Activity**

5 **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention is in the field of treating cardiovascular disease, and specifically relates to compounds, compositions and methods for treating atherosclerosis and other coronary artery disease. More particularly, the
10 invention relates to substituted polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl *tertiary*-heteroalkylamine compounds that inhibit cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP), also known as plasma lipid transfer protein-I.

15 **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Numerous studies have demonstrated that a low plasma concentration of high density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol is a powerful risk factor for the development of atherosclerosis (Barter and Rye, *Atherosclerosis*, 121, 1-12 (1996)). HDL is one of the major classes of lipoproteins that function in the
20 transport of lipids through the blood. The major lipids found associated with HDL include cholesterol, cholesteryl ester, triglycerides, phospholipids and fatty acids. The other classes of lipoproteins found in the blood are low density lipoprotein (LDL) and very low density lipoprotein (VLDL). Since low levels of HDL cholesterol increase the risk of atherosclerosis, methods for elevating
25 plasma HDL cholesterol would be therapeutically beneficial for the treatment of atherosclerosis and other diseases associated with accumulation of lipid in the blood vessels. These diseases include, but are not limited to, coronary heart disease, peripheral vascular disease, and stroke.

Atherosclerosis underlies most coronary artery disease (CAD), a major
30 cause of morbidity and mortality in modern society. High LDL cholesterol (above 180 mg/dl) and low HDL cholesterol (below 35 mg/dl) have been shown to be important contributors to the development of atherosclerosis. Other diseases, such as peripheral vascular disease, stroke, and hypercholesterolaemia are negatively affected by adverse HDL/LDL ratios. Inhibition of CETP by the
35 subject compounds is shown to effectively modify plasma HDL/LDL ratios, and to check the progress and/or formation of these diseases.

CETP is a plasma protein that facilitates the movement of cholesteryl esters and triglycerides between the various lipoproteins in the blood (Tall, *J. Lipid Res.*, 34, 1255-74 (1993)). The movement of cholesteryl ester from HDL to LDL by CETP has the effect of lowering HDL cholesterol. It therefore follows that inhibition of CETP should lead to elevation of plasma HDL cholesterol and lowering of plasma LDL cholesterol, thereby providing a therapeutically beneficial plasma lipid profile (McCarthy, *Medicinal Res. Revs.*, 13, 139-59 (1993); Sitori, *Pharmac. Ther.*, 67, 443-47 (1995)). This exact phenomenon was first demonstrated by Swenson et al., (*J. Biol. Chem.*, 264, 14318 (1989)) with the use of a monoclonal antibody that specifically inhibited CETP. In rabbits, the antibody caused an elevation of the plasma HDL cholesterol and a decrease in LDL cholesterol. Son et al. (*Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 795, 743-480 (1984)), Morton et al. (*J. Lipid Res.* 35, 836-847 (1994)) and Tollefson et al. (*Am. J. Physiol.*, 255, (Endocrinol. Metab. 18, E894-E902 (1988))) describe proteins from human plasma that inhibit CETP. U.S. Patent 5,519,001, issued to Kushwaha et al., describes a 36 amino acid peptide derived from baboon apo C-1 that inhibits CETP activity. Cho et al. (*Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1391, 133-144 (1998)) describe a peptide from hog plasma that inhibits human CETP. Bonin et al. (*J. Peptide Res.*, 51, 216-225 (1998)) disclose a decapeptide inhibitor of CETP. A depsipeptide fungal metabolite is disclosed as a CETP inhibitor by Hedge et al. in *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 8, 1277-80 (1998).

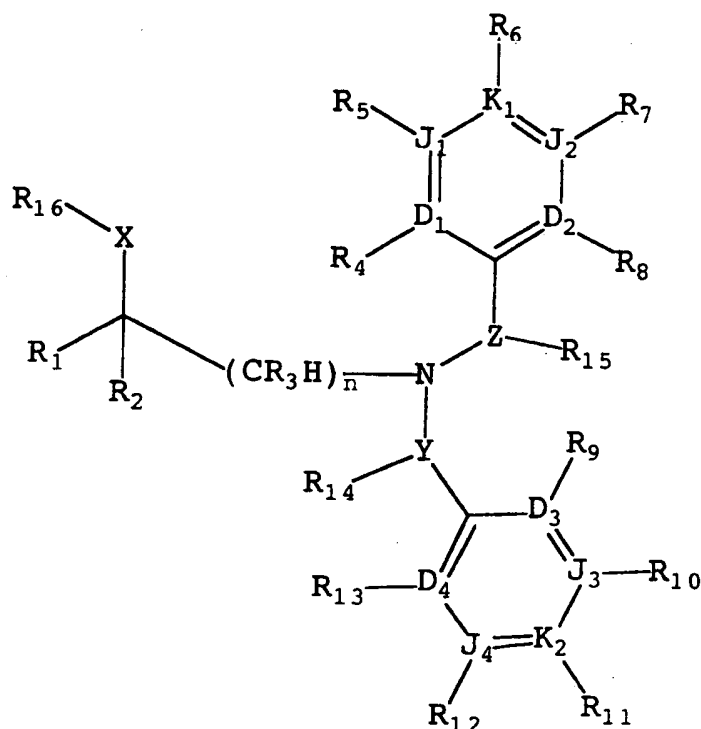
There have been several reports of non-peptidic compounds that act as CETP inhibitors. Barrett et al. (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 118, 7863-63 (1996)) and Kuo et al. (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 117, 10629-34 (1995)) describe cyclopropane-containing CETP inhibitors. Pietzonka et al. (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 6, 1951-54 (1996)) describe phosphonate-containing analogs of cholesteryl ester as CETP inhibitors. Coval et al. (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 5, 605-610 (1995)) describe Wiedendiol-A and -B, and related sesquiterpene compounds as CETP inhibitors. Japanese Patent Application No. 10287662-A describes polycyclic, non-amine containing, polyhydroxylic natural compounds possessing CETP inhibition properties. Lee et al. (*J. Antibiotics*, 49, 693-96 (1996)) describe CETP inhibitors derived from an insect fungus. Busch et al. (*Lipids*, 25, 216-220, (1990)) describe cholesteryl acetyl bromide as a CETP inhibitor. Morton and Zilversmit (*J. Lipid Res.*, 35, 836-47 (1994)) describe that p-chloromercuriphenyl sulfonate, p-hydroxymercuribenzoate and ethyl mercurithiosalicylate inhibit CETP. Connolly et al. (*Biochem. Biophys. Res.*

Comm. 223, 42-47 (1996)) describe other cysteine modification reagents as CETP inhibitors. Xia et al. describe 1,3,5-triazines as CETP inhibitors (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 6, 919-22 (1996)). Bisgaier et al. (*Lipids*, 29, 811-8 (1994)) describe 4-phenyl-5-tridecyl-4H-1,2,4-triazole-thiol as a CETP inhibitor. Oomura et al. disclose non-peptidic tetracyclic and hexacyclic phenols as CETP inhibitors in Japanese Patent Application No. 10287662. In WO Patent Application No. 09914204, Sikorski describes 1,2,4-triazolylthiols useful as cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitors.

Some substituted heteroalkylamine compounds are known. In European Patent Application No. 796846, Schmidt et al. describe 2-aryl-substituted pyridines as cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitors useful as cardiovascular agents. One substituent at C3 of the pyridine ring can be an hydroxyalkyl group. In European Patent Application No. 801060, Dow and Wright describe heterocyclic derivatives substituted with an aldehyde addition product of an alkylamine to afford 1-hydroxy-1-amines. These are reported to be β 3-adrenergic receptor agonists useful for treating diabetes and other disorders. In Great Britain Patent Application No. 2305665, Fisher et al. disclose 3-agonist secondary amino alcohol substituted pyridine derivatives useful for treating several disorders including cholesterol levels and arteriosclerotic diseases. In European Patent Application No. 818448, Schmidt et al. describe tetrahydroquinoline derivatives as cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitors. European Patent Application No. 818197, Schmek et al. describe pyridines with fused heterocycles as cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitors. Brandes et al. in German Patent Application No. 19627430 describe bicyclic condensed pyridine derivatives as cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitors. In WO Patent Application No. 09839299, Muller-Gliemann et al. describe quinoline derivatives as cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitors. U.S. Patent 2,700,686, issued to Dickey and Towne, describes N-(2-haloalkyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amines in which the amine is further substituted with either 1 to 2 aliphatic groups or one aromatic group and one aliphatic group. U.S. Patent 2,700,686 further describes a process to prepare the N-(2-haloalkyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amines by reacting halogenated-1,2-epoxyalkanes with the corresponding aliphatic amines and N-alkylanilines and their use as dye intermediates.

4
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides compounds that can be used to inhibit cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP) activity and that have the general structure:



In another aspect, the present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of the compounds of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another aspect, this invention relates to methods of using these inhibitors as therapeutic agents in humans to inhibit cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP) activity, thereby decreasing the concentrations of low density lipoprotein (LDL) and raising the level of high density lipoprotein (HDL), resulting in a therapeutically beneficial plasma lipid profile. The compounds and methods of this invention can also be used to treat dyslipidemia (hypoalphalipoproteinemia), hyperlipoproteinaemia (chylomicronemia and hyperapobetalipoproteinemia), peripheral vascular disease, hypercholesterolaemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease and other CETP-mediated disorders. The compounds can also be used in prophylactic treatment of subjects who are at risk of developing such disorders. The compounds can be used to lower the risk of atherosclerosis. The compounds of this invention would be also useful in prevention of cerebral vascular accident (CVA) or

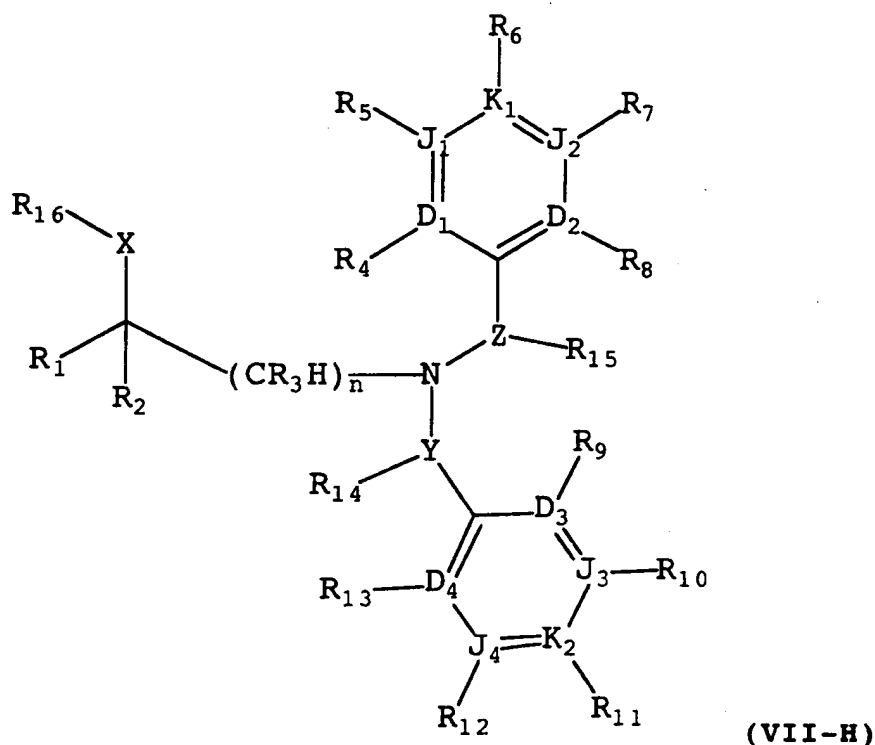
5

stroke. Besides being useful for human treatment, these compounds are also useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm animals such as primates, rabbits, pigs, horses, and the like.

5

DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a class of compounds comprising substituted polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl *tertiary*-heteroalkylamines which are beneficial in the therapeutic and prophylactic treatment of coronary artery disease as given in Formula VII-H (also referred to herein as generic substituted polycyclic heteroaryl tertiary 2-heteroalkylamines):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

15 n is an integer selected from 0 through 5;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, H, F, S, S(O), NH, N(OH), N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy);

20 R_{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl,

6

- alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,
 alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,
 cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,
 halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,
 5 halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl,
 perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl,
 monocarboalkoxy, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocarboxamido, monocyanoalkyl,
 dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl,
 heteroaryloxyalkyl, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, trialkylsilyl, and a spacer selected
 10 from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety
 having from 1 through 4 contiguous atoms linked to the point of bonding of an
 aromatic substituent selected from the group consisting of R₄, R₈, R₉, R₁₃,
 R₁₄, and R₁₅ to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous
 members with the provisos that said spacer moiety is other than a covalent single
 15 bond when R₂ is alkyl and there is no R₁₆ wherein X is H or F;

- D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are independently selected from the group
 consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more
 than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be a covalent bond, no more than one of
 D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be O, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁
 20 can be S, one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ must be a covalent bond when two of
 D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are O and S, and no more than four of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂
 and K₁ can be N;

- D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are independently selected from the group
 consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more
 25 than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be a covalent bond, no more than one of
 D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be O, no more than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂
 can be S, one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ must be a covalent bond when two of

D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are O and S, and no more than four of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be N;

R₂ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyposphono, diaralkoxyposphono, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, and diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl;

R₂ and R₃ can be taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a moiety having from 1 through 6 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

R₂ and R₁₄ can be taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond and a linear spacer moiety having from 1 through 5 contiguous atoms to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members with the proviso that said spacer group is other than -N=;

R_2 and R_{15} can be taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond and a linear spacer moiety having from 1 through 5 contiguous atoms to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members with the proviso that said spacer group is other than -N=;

R_2 and R_{19} can be taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear moiety having from 1 through 5 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkylenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

R_2 and R_4 , R_2 and R_8 , R_2 and R_9 , and R_2 and R_{13} can be independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear spacer moiety wherein said linear spacer moiety is selected to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, aryloxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acyl, sulfhydryl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, aralkylthio, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyphosphono,

diaralkoxyphosphono, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, and
diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

R₃ and R₁₄ can be taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected
from the group consisting of a covalent bond and a linear moiety having from 1
5 through 5 atoms to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
members;

R₃ and R₁₅ can be taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected
from the group consisting of a covalent bond and a linear moiety having from 1
through 5 atoms to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
10 members;

R₃ and R₄, R₃ and R₈, R₃ and R₉, and R₃ and R₁₃ can be
independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken
together to form a linear spacer moiety wherein said linear spacer moiety is
selected to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous
15 members;

Y is selected from a group consisting of a covalent single bond,
(C(R₁₄)₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 4 and (CH(R₁₄))_g⁻
W-(CH(R₁₄))_p wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0
through 2;

20 R₁₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,
hydroxy, halo, cyano, aryloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxyalkyl,
acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, sulfhydryl, acylamido, alkoxy,
alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl,
aralkoxyalkylalkoxy, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl,
25 heteroaralkoxythioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl,
alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl,
cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl,
halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,
halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl,
30 perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,
heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl,
dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl,
alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl,

10

- arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl,
aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl,
cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl,
heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl,
5 aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide,
carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyposphono, diaralkoxyposphono,
dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl, a spacer selected from a
moiety having a chain length of 3 to 6 atoms connected to the point of bonding
selected from the group consisting of R_9 and R_{13} to form a ring selected from
10 the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
members and a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members,
and a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms
connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of R_4 and
 R_8 to form a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members with the
15 proviso that, when Y is a covalent bond, an R_{14} substituent is not attached to Y;

R_{14} and R_{15} can be taken together to form a spacer selected from a
moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms to form a heterocyclyl ring having
from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

- R_{14} and R_{14} , when bonded to the different atoms, can be taken together
20 to form a group selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene,
haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from a group consisting of a moiety having a
chain length of 2 to 5 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group of
a saturated cycloalkyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a
cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl
25 having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

- R_{14} and R_{14} , when bonded to the same atom can be taken together to
form a group selected from the group consisting of oxo, thiono, alkylene,
haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a moiety having
a chain length of 3 to 7 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group
30 consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, a
cycloalkenyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl
having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R₁₄),

C(S)N(R₁₄), (R₁₄)NC(O), (R₁₄)NC(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R₁₄),

(R₁₄)NS(O)₂, and N(R₁₄) with the proviso that R₁₄ is selected from other than halo and cyano:

- 5 Z is independently selected from a group consisting of a covalent single bond, (C(R₁₅)₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 4.

(CH(R₁₅))_j-W-(CH(R₁₅))_k wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 with the proviso that, when Z is a covalent single bond, an R₁₅ substituent is not attached to Z:

- 10 R₁₅ is independently selected, when Z is (C(R₁₅)₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 4, from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, aryloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, sulfhydryl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, 15 aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, 20 halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, 25 arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylulfonylalkyl, heteroarylulfonyl, heteroarylulfonyl, heteroarylulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, 30 carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyphosphono, diaralkoxyphosphono, dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl, a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain length of 3 to 6 atoms connected to the point of bonding

- selected from the group consisting of R_4 and R_8 to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members and a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms
- 5 connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of R_9 and R_{13} to form a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

- R_{15} and R_{15} , when bonded to the different atoms, can be taken together to form a group selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from a group consisting of a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group of
- 10 a saturated cycloalkyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

- R_{15} and R_{15} , when bonded to the same atom can be taken together to
- 15 form a group selected from the group consisting of oxo, thiono, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a moiety having a chain length of 3 to 7 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl
- 20 having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

- R_{15} is independently selected, when Z is $(CH(R_{15}))_j-W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 through 2, from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, cyano, aryloxy, carboxyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio,
- 25 arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl,
- 30 haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl,

13

- carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl, a spacer selected from a linear moiety having a chain length of 3 to 6 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of R₄ and R₈ to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members and a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a spacer selected from a linear moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of R₉ and R₁₃ to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;
- R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉, R₁₀, R₁₁, R₁₂, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocycliloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylamino, N-heteroarylamino-N-alkylamino, heteroarylaminomethyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,

alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl

5 amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclisulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy,

10 alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl,

15 partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and

20 diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl with the proviso that there are one to five non-hydrido ring substituents R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , and R_8 present, that there are one to five non-hydrido ring substituents R_9 , R_{10} , R_{11} , R_{12} , and R_{13} present, and R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , R_9 , R_{10} , R_{11} , R_{12} , and R_{13} are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen,

25 the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , R_7 and R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} can be independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of

30 said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the provisos that no

more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, and R₇ and R₈, can be used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ can be used at the same time;

- 5 R₄ and R₉, R₄ and R₁₃, R₈ and R₉, and R₈ and R₁₃ can be independently selected to form a spacer pair wherein said spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety wherein said linear moiety forms a ring selected from the group consisting of a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members and a heteroaryl ring having from 5 through 6
10 contiguous members with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₉, R₄ and R₁₃, R₈ and R₉, and R₈ and R₁₃ can be used at the same time;

- R₅ and R₁₀, R₅ and R₁₂, R₇ and R₁₀, and R₇ and R₁₂ can be independently selected to form a spacer pair wherein said spacer pair is taken
15 together to form a linear moiety wherein said linear moiety forms a C8 to C13 heterocyclyl ring having from 8 through 13 contiguous members with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₅ and R₁₀, R₅ and R₁₂, R₇ and R₁₀, and R₇ and R₁₂ can be used at the same time;

- 20 In another embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-H,
 D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are each carbon with the proviso that at least one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N, wherein D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that no more than
25 one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be a covalent bond, no more than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be O, no more than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be S, one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ must be a covalent bond when two of D₃, D₄,

J₃, J₄ and K₂ are O and S, and no more than four of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ can be N;

D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, N and covalent bond with the provisos that D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are each carbon and at least one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N wherein, when D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, covalent bond, and N, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be a covalent bond, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be O, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be S, one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ must be a covalent bond when two of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are O and S, and no more than four of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be N;

n is an integer selected from 1 through 4;

X is oxy;

R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acyl, aroyl, and trialkylsilyl;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, dicyanoalkyl, and carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

17

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and
 (C(R₁₄)₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

R₁₄ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano,
 hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,
 5 haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl,
 dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,
 (C(R₁₅)₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2, and (CH(R₁₅))_j-
 W-(CH(R₁₅))_k wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0
 10 through 2;

W is oxy;

R₁₅ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano,
 hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,
 haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl,
 15 dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the
 group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy,
 20 alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio,
 hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,
 alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido,
 N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-
 arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy,
 25 heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroarylsulfonyl,
 heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy,
 heterocycliloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl,
 haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy,
 hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, arylamino,
 30 aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonamido,
 monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy,
 alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, halo,

18

- haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;

- R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , R_7 and R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} spacer pairs can be independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkylenedioxy, aralkylene, diacyl, haloalkylene, and aryloxylyene with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , and R_7 and R_8 can be used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} can be used at the same time.

- In an even more specific embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-H, D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are each carbon;
- D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that at least one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N,
- wherein no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 can be a covalent bond, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 can be O, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 can be S, one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 must be a covalent bond when two of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are O and S, and no more than four of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 can be N;
- n is an integer selected from 1 to 3;
- X is oxy;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl,

1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

- 5 R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of acetyl, benzoyl, dimethyl *tert*-butylsilyl, hydrido, and trimethylsilyl;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, methyl,

- ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, vinyl, phenyl, trifluoromethyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, 10 trifluoromethoxymethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl, pentafluorophenyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano,

- acetyl, methoxy, ethoxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, vinyl, phenyl, methoxymethyl, 15 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, heptafluoropropyl, pentafluorophenyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl.

- 20 In a more specific embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-H,

D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are each carbon;

D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that at least one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N,

- 25 wherein no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be a covalent bond, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be O, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be S, one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ must be a covalent bond when two of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are O and S, and no more than four of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ can be N;

20

n is an integer selected from 1 to 3;

X is oxy;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl,

1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethyl,
5 fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl,
2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of acetyl, benzoyl, dimethyl
tert-butylsilyl, hydrido, and trimethylsilyl;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, methyl,
10 ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, vinyl, phenyl, trifluoromethyl,
4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, chloromethyl,
trifluoromethoxymethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl,
pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl,
pentafluorophenyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl;

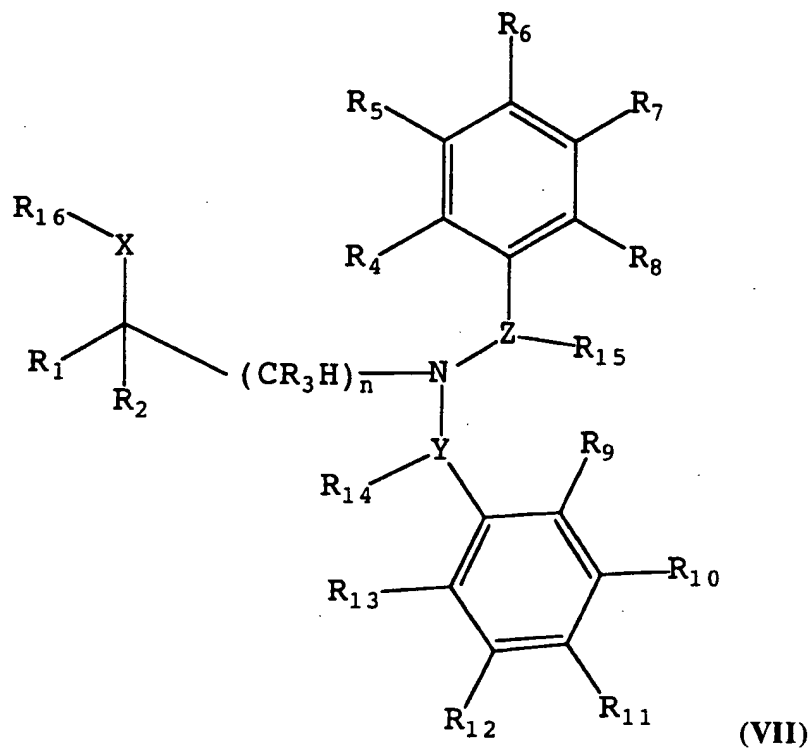
15 R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano,
acetyl, methoxy, ethoxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, vinyl, phenyl, methoxymethyl,
4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl,
trifluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl,
chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
20 heptafluoropropyl, pentafluorophenyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl.

25

30

21

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-H, the compounds correspond to the Formula VII (also referred to herein as generic phenyl tertiary 2-heteroalkylamines):



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

n is an integer selected from 0 through 4;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, H, F, S, S(O), NH, N(OH), N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy);

R_{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, acyl, aroyl,

10 heteroaroyl, trialkylsilyl, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms linked to the point of bonding of any aromatic substituent selected from the group consisting of R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} to form a heterocycl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members with the proviso that said linear spacer
15 moiety is other than covalent single bond when R_2 is alkyl;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

22

- alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, and dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

- R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

- Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

- R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j^- W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 through 2;

- W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R_{14}), C(S)N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NC(O), (R_{14})NC(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NS(O)₂, and N(R_{14}) with the proviso that R_{14} is other than cyano;

- R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,

23

monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

- 5 R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido,
- 10 N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocycliloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl,
- 15 aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylamino, N-heteroarylamino-N-alkylamino, heteroarylaminoalkyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy,
- 20 cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,
- 25 alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
- 30 arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclylsulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl,
- 35 cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl,

24

hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroaralkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, 5 alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

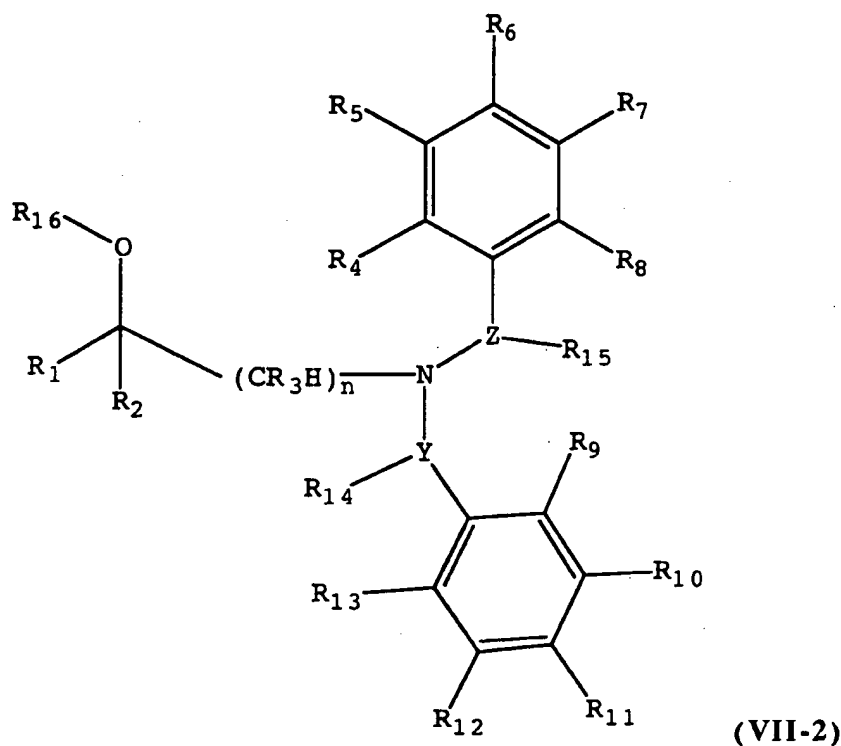
R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁.

10 R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ can be independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 15 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, and R₇ and R₈, can be used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ can be used at the 20 same time.

25

25

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII, compounds have the Formula VII-2:



wherein;

5

n is an integer selected from 1 through 4;

R_{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acyl, aroyl, and trialkylsilyl;

10 R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

15 R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, dicyanoalkyl, and carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl,

26

haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

- 5 R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,

- 10 $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j$ -
W-(CH(R₁₅))_k wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 through 2;

W is oxy;

- R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano,
15 hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

- 20 R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido,
25 N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocycl,
30 haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonamido, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heterocyclsulfonyl,

27

heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, 5 arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;

R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ spacer pairs can be independently selected 10 from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkylenedioxy, aralkylene, diacyl, haloalkylene, and aryloxylylene with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, and R₇ and R₈ can be used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ 15 and R₁₃ can be used at the same time.

In a more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-2, n is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl and haloalkoxyalkyl;

20 R₁₆ is hydrido;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, and heteroaryl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, 25 haloalkyl, and haloalkoxyalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and alkylene;

Z is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and alkylene;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

5 R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, 10 alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, 15 cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclxyloxy, aralkylaryl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, and heteroarylsulfonyl.

20 In an even more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-2, n is the integer 1;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_1 is haloalkyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, and haloalkoxy;

25 R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

Y is alkylene;

Z is covalent single bond;

R_{14} is hydrido;

30 R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

- R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, and heteroaryloxyalkyl.
- 10 In an embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-2,
n is an integer selected from 1 to 3;
- R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;
- 15 R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of acetyl, benzoyl, dimethyl *tert*-butylsilyl, hydrido, and trimethylsilyl;
- R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, vinyl, phenyl, trifluoromethyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl, pentafluorophenyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl;
- 20 R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, acetyl, methoxy, ethoxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, vinyl, phenyl, methoxymethyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, heptafluoropropyl, pentafluorophenyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl.
- 25
- 30 In a preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-2,
n is the integer 1;
- R₁₆ is hydrido;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, 5 propyl, butyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4- 10 trifluoromethylphenyl, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl.

In a even more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-2, n is the integer 1;

15 R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, 20 phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, and 25 chlorodifluoromethyl.

In a most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-2, n is the integer 1;

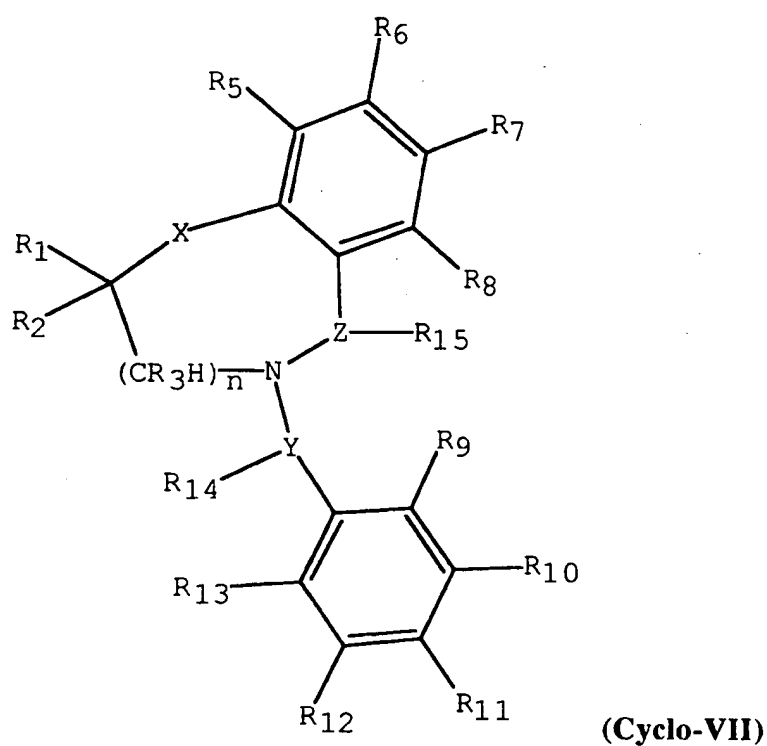
R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and 30 pentafluoroethyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, and trifluoromethyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,
5 methyl, trifluoromethyl, and difluoromethyl.

In another embodiment of compounds of Formula VII, compounds have the formula Cyclo-VII:



10 wherein:

R_{16} is taken together with R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , or R_{13} to form a spacer selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members with the proviso that said linear spacer moiety
15 is other than covalent single bond when R_2 is alkyl;

n is an integer selected from 1 through 3;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NH, N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy);

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, akenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, and dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j^-$ $W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 through 2;

W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), S, S(O), and S(O)₂;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl,

33

haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

5 R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, 10 alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocycliloxy, 15 aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl-amino, N-heteroaryl-amino-N-alkylamino, heteroaryl-aminoalkyl, haloalkylthio, 20 alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, 25 arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfinylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl 30 amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl-amidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroaryl-sulfinyl, heteroaryl-sulfonyl, heterocyclylsulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, 35 alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower

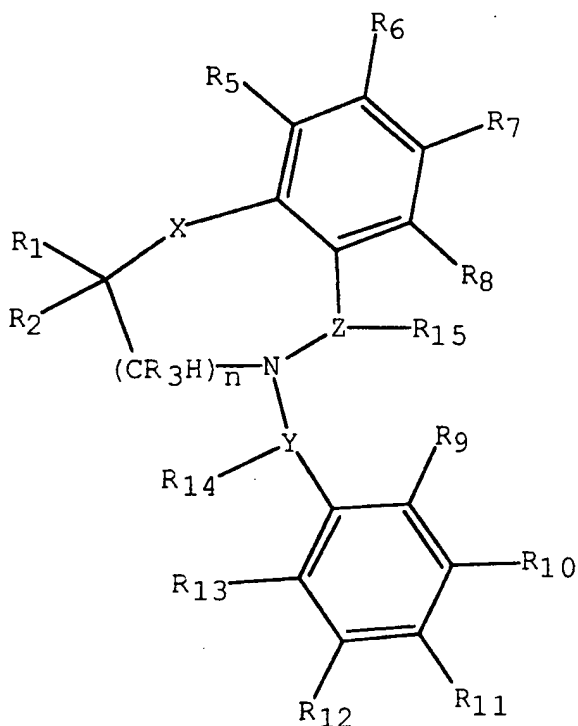
- cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl,
- 5 heteroaralkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxy-carboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
- 10 R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , R_7 and R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} can be independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring
- 15 having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , and R_7 and R_8 , can be used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of
- 20 spacer pairs R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} can be used at the same time.
- In an embodiment of compounds of Formula Cyclo-VII,
 n is the integer 1;
 X is selected from the group consisting of O, NH, and S;
- 25 R_{16} is taken together with R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , or R_{13} to form a spacer selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, CH_2 , $CH(CH_3)$, CF_2 , $C(O)$, $C(S)$, and SO_2 ;
- R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl,
- 30 chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;
- R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl,

35

4-trifluoromethylphenyl, vinyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

- R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl.

In another embodiment of compounds of Formula Cyclo-VII, compounds have the formula:



wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_{16} is taken together with R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , or R_{13} to form a covalent single bond;

- R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

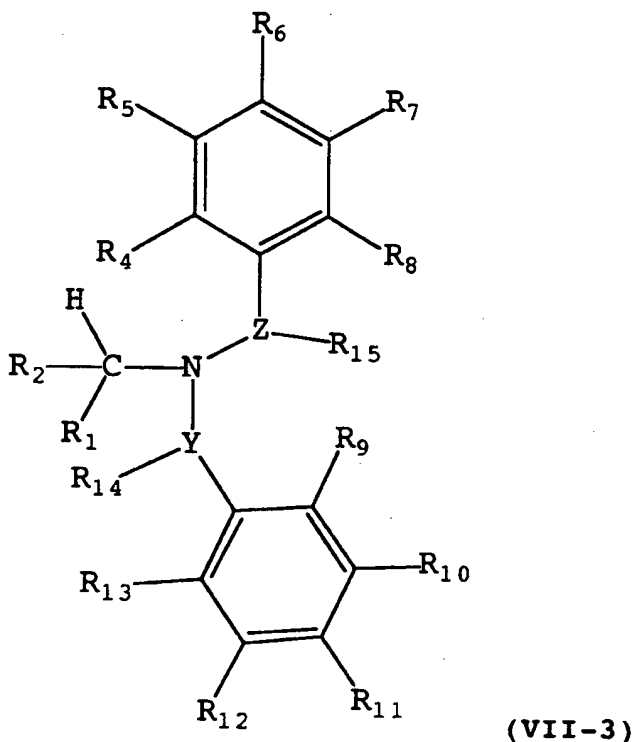
R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, vinyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl,

36

1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

- R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl.

In another embodiment of compounds of Formula VII, compounds have the Formula VII-3:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R_2 is hydroxyalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,

37

haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,

$(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j$;

- 5 $W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 through 2;

W is oxy;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano,

- hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,
10 haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

- R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the
15 group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkenyl, aralkanoalkoxy, aralkenyl, N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-
20 arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroalkylthio, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroalkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocyclloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocycl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy,
25 hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonamido, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heterocyclsulfonyl, heterocyclthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoalkyl, halo,
30 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;

R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ spacer pairs can be independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkylendioxy, aralkylene, diacyl, haloalkylene, and aryldioxyene with the provisos that no more than one
5 of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, and R₇ and R₈ can be used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ can be used at the same time.

10 In an embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-3,

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, heptafluoropropyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl;

15 R₂ is hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, and 1,2-dihydroxyethyl.

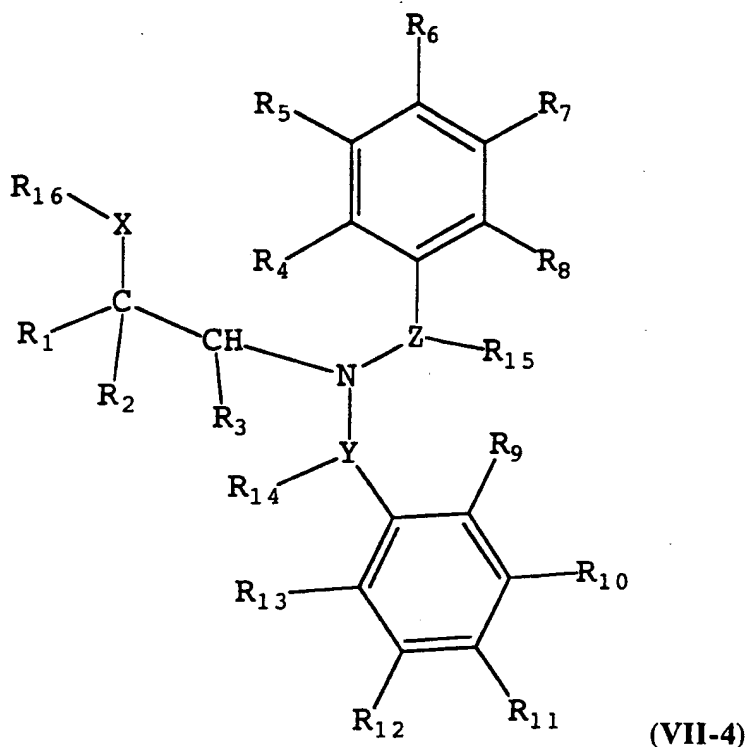
20

25

30

39

In another embodiment of compounds of Formula VII, compounds have the Formula VII-4:



wherein;

5 X is oxy;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl and haloalkoxyalkyl;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

10 R₂ and R₃ are taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a moiety having from 1 through 6 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

15 Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and alkylene;

Z is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and alkylene;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

5 R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclalthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, 10 alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, 15 cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclxyloxy, aralkylaryl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, and heteroarylsulfonyl.

20 In an embodiment of compounds of Formula VII-4,
X is oxy;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

25 R_2 and R_3 spacer pair is selected from the group consisting of

-CH₂SCH₂-, -CH₂OCH₂-, -CH₂CH(R₁₇)-, -CH=C(R₁₇)-,
-CH₂S(O)₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH(R₁₇)-, -CH₂CH(R₁₇)CH₂-,
-CH₂CH=C(R₁₇)-, -CH(R₁₇)CH=CH-, -CH₂C(R₁₇)=CH-,
-CH(R₁₇)C(O)N(R₁₇)-, -C(O)N(R₁₇)CH(R₁₇)-, -CH(R₁₇)C(O)NHCH₂-,

41

-CH₂C(O)NHCH(R₁₇)-, -CH(R₁₇)CH(R₁₇)C(O)NH-,
 -C(O)NHCH(R₁₇)CH(R₁₇)-, -CH₂CH(R₁₇)CH₂CH₂-,
 -CH(R₁₇)CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH=CHCH₂-, -CH=CHCH₂CH₂-,
 -CH=CHCH=CH-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH=CHCH₂-,
 5 -(CH₂)₂O-, -(CH₂CHR₁₇)O-, -(CF₂)₂O-, -SCH₂CH₂-, -S(O)CH₂CH₂-,
 -CH₂S(O)CH₂-, -CH₂S(O)CH₂CH₂-, -S(O)₂CH₂-, -CH₂N(R₁₇)O-,
 -CH₂CH₂C(O)-, -CH₂C(O)NR₁₇-, and -CH₂NR₁₇CH₂- wherein R₁₇ is
 selected from the group consisting of H, CH₃, OCH₃, CF₃, CH₂CH₃, F, Cl,
 CH₂OH, and OH.

10 In an embodiment of compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3,
 VII-4, and Cyclo-VII,

Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,
 methylene, 2-fluoroethylidene, ethylidene, 2,2-difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-
 trifluoroethylidene;

15 Z is group selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,
 oxy, methyleneoxy, methylene, ethylene, ethylidene, 2-fluoroethylidene, 2,2-
 difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

20 R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of
 acetoxymethyl, 3-acetamidophenoxy, 3-acetylphenoxy, 4-acetylphenylsulfonyl, amino,
 4-acetylphenylthio, acetylthio, 3-aminobenzyloxy, 4-aminobenzyloxy, 4-
 aminophenoxy, 3-aminophenyl, benzoyl, benzoylamido, benzoylmethoxy,
 benzyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, benzylamino, 3-benzylimidazol-4-ylmethoxy,
 25 N-benzyl-N-methylamidocarbonyl, benzyloxy, 4-benzyloxybenzyloxy, 4-
 benzylphenoxy, 4-benzylpiperidinyl, bromo, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-
 bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, bromomethyl, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-
 bromobenzyloxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-
 bromopyrid-2-ylloxy, 4-bromothiophen-3-ylthio, butoxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, N-
 30 butylcarboxamido, N-butyl-N-methylcarboxamido,

- N-butyl-4-ethoxycarbonylphenylamino, 4-butylphenoxy, carboxy, carboxamidomethoxy, 3-carboxybenzyloxy, 4-carboxybenzyloxy, 4-carboxyphenyl, 5-carboxypyrid-3-yloxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 2-chlorophenoxy,
- 5 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chloro-2-hydroxypropoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylbenzyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
- 10 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenylsulfonamido, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenylamino, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chlorophenylthiophen-3-ylmethoxy, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 4-chlorothiophen-2-ylmethylthio, cyano, 3-cyanobenzyloxy,
- 15 4-cyanobenzyloxy, 4-(2-cyano-2-ethoxycarbonylacetyl)phenylamino, N-(2-cyanoethyl)-4-methylphenylamino, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenylamino, 4-cyanophenylamino, 3-cyanopropoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexylamidocarbonyl, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl, N-
- 20 cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, 4-cyclopentylphenoxoy, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy, 3,5-dichlorobenzyloxy, 3,5-dichloro-4-methylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,5-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl,
- 25 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,6-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 4-difluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, difluoromethoxy,
- 30 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenylamino, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, dimethylamino, N,N-dimethylcarboxamido, 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,5-dimethyl-4-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylamino, 3,4-
- 35 dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-dimethylhydroxymethyl, 3,3-dimethyl-2-oxobutoxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, ethoxycarbonyl.

- 3-ethoxycarbonylphenylamino, 4-ethoxycarbonylphenylamino,
1-ethoxycarbonylbutoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, ethyl,
4,4-ethylenedioxy piperidinyl, N-ethyl-N-methylcarboxamido,
3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 4-ethylbenzyloxy,
5 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, N-ethyl-3-methylphenylamino,
N-ethyl-4-methoxyphenylamino, fluoro, 4-fluorobenzylamino,
4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl, 2-fluoro-3-methylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluorobenzoyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl,
3-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorobenzyloxy, 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-
10 methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy, 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-
trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 5-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamidocarbonylamido,
15 4-fluorophenylamino, 4-fluorobenzoylamido, 4-fluorobenzylamidocarbonyl, 2-
fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
2-fluoro-4-chloromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl,
3-furyl, N-(2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl)amidocarbonyl, heptafluoropropyl,
1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl, hydrazinocarbonyl, hydrido, hydroxy, 2-
20 hydroxyethoxy, 1-hydroxyisobutyl, 3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropoxy,
hydroxymethyl, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, 4-hydroxyphenoxy, 3-
hydroxypropoxy, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy,
4-imidazol-1-yl-phenoxy, indol-5-yloxy, iodo, 3-iodobenzyloxy,
isobutylamino, isobutoxy, N-isobutoxycarbonylamido, isobutyl, isobutyryl,
25 isobutyrylamido, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy,
isopropyl, isopropylamidocarbonyl, isopropylamidocarbonylamido,
4-isopropylbenzyloxy, N-isopropyl-N-methylamino, 3-isopropylphenoxy,
4-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy,
isopropylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonylamido, isoquinolin-3-yloxy,
30 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, methoxy,
3-methoxybenzoylamido, 3-methoxybenzyl, methoxycarbonyl,
4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy, 3-methoxycarbonylbenzyloxy,
4-methoxycarbonylbenzyloxy, 2-methoxyethoxy,
3-methoxycarbonylmethoxy, 3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-en-yloxy,
35 methoxymethyl, N-methoxy-N-methylcarboxamido,
3-methoxyphenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl,
3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenylamino,

- 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methoxyphenylamidocarbonylamido,
 4-methoxyphenylthio, methyl, N-methyl-4-methoxyphenylamino,
 4-methylbenzyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-methylsulfonylphenyl,
 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy, 3-methylbenzyloxy, 4-methylbenzyloxy,
 5 2-methyl-3-nitrophenoxy, 2-methyl-5-nitrophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy,
 4-methylphenyl, N-methyl-N-phenylamidocarbonyl,
 N-methyl-N-propylcarboxamido,
 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)phenylamino,
 3-methylphenylsulfonylamido, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl,
 10 1-methylpropoxy, 3-methylbut-2-enyloxy, 2-methylpyrid-6-yl,
 3-methylpyrid-2-yl, 2-methylpyrid-3-yloxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy, N-
 methylpyrrol-2-yl, 4-methylsulfonylphenylsulfonyl,
 4-methylsulfonylphenylthio, 4-methylthiophenoxy,
 4-methylthiophenyl, 4-methylthiobenzyl, morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl,
 15 2-naphthyloxy, N-neopentylamidocarbonyl, nitro, 3-nitrobenzyl,
 3-nitrobenzyloxy, 4-nitrobenzyloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy,
 3-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenyl,
 4-nitrophenylsulfonyl, 3-nitrophenylsulfonylamido,
 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 2-oxobutoxy,
 20 5-oxohexoxy, N-oxypyrid-3-ylmethylsulfonyl, 2,3,4,5,6-
 pentafluorobenzyloxy, pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio,
 4-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl)-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy,
 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, 3-phenoxybenzyloxy, phenyl,
 25 phenylamidocarbonylamido, 1-(N-phenylcarboxamido)ethoxy, phenylamino, 4-
 phenylbenzyloxy, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylhydroxymethyl,
 3-phenylphenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonylamido,
 2-phenylsulfonylethoxy, phenylthio, 1-piperidinyl, piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl,
 piperidin-4-ylsulfonyl, piperidin-4-ylthio, hexahydropyran-4-yloxy,
 30 4-propanoyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy, propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy,
 4-propylphenylamino, 4-propoxyphenoxy, pyrid-2-yl, pyrid-3-yl,
 pyrid-3-ylcarboxamido, pyrid-2-ylmethoxy, pyrid-3-ylmethoxy,
 pyrid-4-ylmethoxy, pyrid-2-yloxy, pyrid-3-yloxy, pyrid-2-ylmethylthio, pyrid-
 4-ylthio, pyrimid-2-yl, pyrimid-2-yloxy, pyrimid-5-yloxy,
 35 pyrrolin-1-ylcarbonyl, 2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl,
 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, N-*tert*-butylamidocarbonyl,
 4-*tert*-butylbenzyl, 4-*tert*-butylbenzyloxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy,

- 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, tetrazol-5-yl,
 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzylamino, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy,
 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-methoxybenzyloxy,
 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl,
 5 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthoxy), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiol,
 4-thiophenoxy, thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzyloxy,
 2,4,6-trifluorobenzyloxy, N-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-4-methoxyphenylamino,
 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl,
 N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amidocarbonyl, trifluoromethoxy,
 10 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzylamidocarbonyl,
 3-trifluoromethoxybenzylamidocarbonylhydrazinocarbonyl,
 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy,
 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenylamino, trifluoromethyl,
 3-trifluoromethylbenzylamine, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 15 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 3,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,
 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl,
 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl,
 20 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl,
 3-trifluoromethylphenylamidocarbonylamido, 4-trifluoromethylphenylamino, 3-
 trifluoromethylphenylsulfonylamido, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy,
 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy,
 25 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenylamino, 3-trifluoromethylpyrid-2-yl,
 3-trifluoromethylpyrid-2-yloxy, 5-trifluoromethylpyrid-2-yloxy,
 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy,
 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and
 trifluoromethylthio;
 30 R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 acetoxymethyl, benzyloxy, bromo, butoxy, butoxycarbonyl, chloro, 4-chlorophenyl,
 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, cyano, 2-cyanophenyl, difluoromethoxy, ethoxy, fluoro,
 hydrido, hydroxy, methoxy, methoxycarbonyl, methyl, methylsulfonyl,
 morpholin-4-yl, nitro, octyl, phenoxy, phenyl, phenylethenyl, phenylethynyl,
 35 propoxy, thiophen-2-yl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-
 tetrafluoroethoxy, and trifluoromethoxy;

R₇ and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of benzyloxy, hydrido, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, and trifluoromethyl;

R₅ and R₆ can be taken together to form a spacer group selected from the group consisting of benzylidene, 5-bromobenzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, 5 tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy, 1,4-butadienyl, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phenoxyldiene, and propylene-1,3-dioxy;

R₆ and R₇ can be taken together to form a spacer group selected from the group consisting of benzylidene, 5-bromobenzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy, 1,4-butadienyl, methylene-1,1-dioxy, 10 phenoxyldiene, and propylene-1,3-dioxy;

R₁₀ and R₁₁ can be taken together to form a spacer group selected from the group consisting of benzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phthaloyl, and tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy;

R₁₁ and R₁₂ can be taken together to form a spacer group selected from 15 the group consisting of benzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phthaloyl, and tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy;

R₁₂ and R₁₃ can be the spacer group 1,4-butadienyl.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII,

20 Y is selected from the group consisting of methylene, ethylene, and ethylidene;

Z is covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

25 R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of 4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy, 30 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy,

- 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy,
5 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexoxy,
cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl,
cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-
dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl,
3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy,
10 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyloxy,
3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy,
4-difluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy,
2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy,
3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl,
15 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy,
1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy,
4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy,
20 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
25 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl,
heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl,
2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzyloxy, isobutyl, isobutylamino,
isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, isopropyl,
4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy,
30 isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl,
5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy,
3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-en-yloxy, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenylamino,
4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy, 4-methylbenzyloxy,
3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy,
35 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,
2-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenyl,

- 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy, propoxy,
- 5 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl, 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)oxy, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzoyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy,
- 10 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,
- 15 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy,
- 20 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

- 25 R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

In an even more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII,

- 30 Y is methylene;
Z is covalent single bond;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

- R_5 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of
- benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy,
 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy,
 2-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy,
 5 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy,
 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy,
 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino,
 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexylmethoxy,
 cyclopentoxo, cyclopentyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropylmethoxy,
 10 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl,
 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy,
 difluoromethoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl,
 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,
 15 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy,
 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy,
 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 3-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy,
 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
 20 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, heptafluoropropyl,
 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, isobutoxy,
 25 isobutyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy,
 3-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio,
 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl,
 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
 4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
 30 4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
 4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthylloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
 3-nitrophenyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl,
 pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy,
 35 phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy,
 thiophen-3-yl, tert -butoxy, 3-tert -butylphenoxy, 4-tert -butylphenoxy,

1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 5 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 10 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, and 15 trifluoromethyl;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

In a most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, 20 VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII,

Y is methylene;

Z is covalent single bond;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

25 R_5 is selected from the group consisting of 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 30 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-tert-butylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl), 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

R_{10} is selected from the group consisting of cyclopentyl,

51

1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, 2-furyl, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, pentafluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro and hydrido;

- 5 R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro.

DEFINITIONS

The use of generic terms in the description of the compounds are herein defined for clarity.

- 10 Standard single letter elemental symbols are used to represent specific types of atoms unless otherwise defined. The symbol "C" represents a carbon atom. The symbol "O" represents an oxygen atom. The symbol "N" represents a nitrogen atom. The symbol "P" represents a phosphorus atom. The symbol "S" represents a sulfur atom. The symbol "H" represents a hydrogen atom. Double letter elemental
15 symbols are used as defined for the elements of the periodical table (i.e., Cl represents chlorine, Se represents selenium, etc.).

- As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", either alone or within other terms such as "haloalkyl" and "alkylthio", means an acyclic alkyl radical containing from 1 to about 10, preferably from 1 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably 1 to about 6
20 carbon atoms. Said alkyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, chloroethyl, hydroxyethyl, n-propyl, oxopropyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, cyanobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, aminopentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

- The term "alkenyl" refers to an unsaturated, acyclic hydrocarbon radical in so
25 much as it contains at least one double bond. Such alkenyl radicals contain from about 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably from about 2 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Said alkenyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include propenyl, 2-chloropropenyl, buten-1-yl, isobutenyl, penten-1-yl, 2-
30 2-methylbuten-1-yl, 3-methylbuten-1-yl, hexen-1-yl, 3-hydroxyhexen-1-yl, hepten-1-yl, and octen-1-yl, and the like.

The term "alkynyl" refers to an unsaturated, acyclic hydrocarbon radical in so much as it contains one or more triple bonds, such radicals containing about 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably having from about 2 to about 8

carbon atoms and more preferably having 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Said alkynyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of suitable alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, propynyl, hydroxypropynyl, butyn-1-yl, butyn-2-yl, pentyn-1-yl, pentyn-2-yl, 4-methoxypentyn-2-yl, 3-methylbutyn-1-yl, hexyn-1-yl, hexyn-2-yl, hexyn-3-yl, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl radicals and the like.

The term "hydrido" denotes a single hydrogen atom (H). This hydrido radical may be attached, for example, to an oxygen atom to form a "hydroxyl" radical, one hydrido radical may be attached to a carbon atom to form a "methine" radical ($=CH-$), or two hydrido radicals may be attached to a carbon atom to form a "methylene" ($-CH_2-$) radical.

The term "carbon" radical denotes a carbon atom without any covalent bonds and capable of forming four covalent bonds.

The term "cyano" radical denotes a carbon radical having three of four covalent bonds shared by a nitrogen atom.

The term "hydroxyalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with a hydroxyl as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl and polyhydroxyalkyl radicals.

The term "alkanoyl" embraces radicals wherein one or more of the terminal alkyl carbon atoms are substituted with one or more carbonyl radicals as defined below. Specifically embraced are monocarbonylalkyl and dicarbonylalkyl radicals. Examples of monocarbonylalkyl radicals include formyl, acetyl, and pentanoyl. Examples of dicarbonylalkyl radicals include oxalyl, malonyl, and succinyl.

The term "alkylene" radical denotes linear or branched radicals having from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms and having attachment points for two or more covalent bonds. Examples of such radicals are methylene, ethylene, ethylidene, methylethylene, and isopropylidene.

The term "alkenylene" radical denotes linear or branched radicals having from 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, at least one double bond, and having attachment points for two or more covalent bonds. Examples of such radicals are 1,1-vinylidene ($CH_2=C$), 1,2-vinylidene ($-CH=CH-$), and 1,4-butadienyl ($-CH=CH-CH=CH-$).

The term "halo" means halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms.

The term "haloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl radicals. A monohaloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either a bromo, chloro or a fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred haloalkyl radicals are "lower haloalkyl" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluorochloromethyl, dichlorofluoromethyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl and dichloropropyl.

The term "hydroxyhaloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the haloalkyl carbon atoms is substituted with hydroxy as defined above. Examples of "hydroxyhaloalkyl" radicals include hexafluorohydroxypropyl.

The term "haloalkylene radical" denotes alkylene radicals wherein any one or more of the alkylene carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Dihalo alkylene radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkylene radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred haloalkylene radicals are "lower haloalkylene" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of "haloalkylene" radicals include difluoromethylene, tetrafluoroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, alkyl substituted monofluoromethylene, and aryl substituted trifluoromethylene.

The term "haloalkenyl" denotes linear or branched radicals having from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms and having one or more double bonds wherein any one or more of the alkenyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Dihaloalkenyl radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkenyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals.

The terms "alkoxy" and "alkoxyalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkyl portions of one to about ten carbon atoms, such as methoxy radical. The term "alkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more alkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monoalkoxyalkyl and dialkoxyalkyl radicals. More preferred alkoxy radicals are

"lower alkoxy" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, isopropoxy and *tert*-butoxy alkyls. The "alkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkoxy" and

5 "haloalkoxyalkyl" radicals. Examples of such haloalkoxy radicals include fluoromethoxy, chloromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, fluoroethoxy, tetrafluoroethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, and fluoropropoxy. Examples of such haloalkoxyalkyl radicals include fluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethoxyethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl,

10 difluoromethoxyethyl, and trifluoroethoxymethyl.

The terms "alkenyloxy" and "alkenyloxyalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkenyl portions of two to about ten carbon atoms, such as ethenyloxy or propenyloxy radical. The term "alkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkenyl radicals having one or more alkenyloxy

15 radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monoalkenyloxyalkyl and dialkenyloxyalkyl radicals. More preferred alkenyloxy radicals are "lower alkenyloxy" radicals having two to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include ethenyloxy, propenyloxy, butenyloxy, and isopropenyloxy alkyls. The "alkenyloxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms,

20 such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkenyloxy" radicals. Examples of such radicals include trifluoroethenyloxy, fluoroethenyloxy, difluoroethenyloxy, and fluoropropenyloxy.

The term "haloalkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more haloalkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form

25 monohaloalkoxyalkyl and dihaloalkoxyalkyl radicals. The term "haloalkenyloxy" also embraces oxygen radicals having one or more haloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the oxygen radical, that is, to form monohaloalkenyloxy and dihaloalkenyloxy radicals. The term "haloalkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more haloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical,

30 that is, to form monohaloalkenyloxyalkyl and dihaloalkenyloxyalkyl radicals.

The term "alkylenedioxy" radicals denotes alkylene radicals having at least two oxygens bonded to a single alkylene group. Examples of "alkylenedioxy" radicals include methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, alkylsubstituted methylenedioxy, and arylsubstituted methylenedioxy. The term

35 "haloalkylenedioxy" radicals denotes haloalkylene radicals having at least two oxy groups bonded to a single haloalkyl group. Examples of "haloalkylenedioxy" radicals include difluoromethylenedioxy,

tetrafluoroethylenedioxy, tetrachloroethylenedioxy, alkylsubstituted monofluoromethylenedioxy, and arylsubstituted monofluoromethylenedioxy.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a carbocyclic aromatic system containing one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached together in a pendant manner or may be fused. The term "fused" means that a second ring is present (ie, attached or formed) by having two adjacent atoms in common (ie, shared) with the first ring. The term "fused" is equivalent to the term "condensed". The term "aryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane and biphenyl.

The term "perhaloaryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane and biphenyl wherein the aryl radical is substituted with 3 or more halo radicals as defined below.

The term "heterocyclyl" embraces saturated, partially saturated and unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring-shaped radicals having from 5 through 15 ring members selected from carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen, wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom. Heterocyclyl radicals may contain one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached in a pendant manner or may be fused. Examples of saturated heterocyclic radicals include saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms [e.g. pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, etc.]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. morpholinyl, etc.]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., thiazolidinyl, etc.]. Examples of partially saturated heterocyclyl radicals include dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran, dihydrofuran and dihydrothiazole. Examples of unsaturated heterocyclic radicals, also termed "heteroaryl" radicals, include unsaturated 5 to 6 membered heteromonocyclyl group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl [e.g., 4H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl, etc.] tetrazolyl [e.g. 1H-tetrazolyl, 2H-tetrazolyl, etc.], etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 5 nitrogen atoms, for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolizinyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, tetrazolopyridazinyl [e.g., tetrazolo [1,5-b]pyridazinyl, etc.], etc.; unsaturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing an oxygen atom, for example, pyranyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, etc.; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing a sulfur atom, for example, 2-thienyl, 3-

thienyl, etc.; unsaturated 5- to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl [e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, etc.] etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. benzoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, etc.]; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl [e.g., 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, etc.] etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, etc.] and the like. The term also embraces radicals where heterocyclic radicals are fused with aryl radicals. Examples of such fused bicyclic radicals include benzofuran, benzothiophene, and the like. Said "heterocyclyl" group may have 1 to 3 substituents as defined below. Preferred heterocyclic radicals include five to twelve membered fused or unfused radicals. Non-limiting examples of heterocyclic radicals include pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyridyloxy, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, tetrazolyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, pyrrolindinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, 2-pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, piperidinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 1,4-dithianyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 1,3,5-triazinyl, 1,3,5-trithianyl, benzo(b)thiophenyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolinyl, tetraazolyl, and the like.

The term "sulfonyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfonyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals $\text{-SO}_2\text{-}$. "Alkylsulfonyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Alkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfonyl", embraces haloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces haloalkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "aminosulfonyl" denotes an amino radical attached to a sulfonyl radical.

The term "sulfinyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfinyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals -S(O)- . "Alkylsulfinyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Alkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinyl", embraces haloalkyl

radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces haloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

5 The term "aralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable aralkyl radicals are "lower aralkyl" radicals having aryl radicals attached to alkyl radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, phenylethyl and diphenylethyl. The terms benzyl and phenylmethyl are interchangeable.

10 The term "heteroaralkyl" embraces heteroaryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the heteroaralkyl radical may be additionally substituted with three or more substituents as defined above for aralkyl radicals. The term "perhaloaralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the aralkyl radical is substituted with three or more halo radicals as defined above.

15 The term "aralkylsulfinyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces aralkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

20 The term "aralkylsulfonyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces aralkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

25 The term "cycloalkyl" embraces radicals having three to ten carbon atoms. More preferred cycloalkyl radicals are "lower cycloalkyl" radicals having three to seven carbon atoms. Examples include radicals such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" embraces cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable cycloalkylalkyl radicals are "lower cycloalkylalkyl" radicals having cycloalkyl radicals attached to alkyl radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexylhexyl. The term "cycloalkenyl" embraces radicals having three
30 to ten carbon atoms and one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Preferred cycloalkenyl radicals are "lower cycloalkenyl" radicals having three to seven carbon atoms. Examples include radicals such as cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl and cycloheptenyl. The term "halocycloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the cycloalkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo
35 as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohalocycloalkyl, dihalocycloalkyl and polyhalocycloalkyl radicals. A monohalocycloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either a bromo, chloro or a fluoro atom within the

radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhalocycloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred halocycloalkyl radicals are "lower halocycloalkyl" radicals having three to about eight carbon atoms. Examples of such halocycloalkyl radicals include fluorocyclopropyl, difluorocyclobutyl, trifluorocyclopentyl, tetrafluorocyclohexyl, and dichlorocyclopropyl. The term "halocycloalkenyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the cycloalkenyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohalocycloalkenyl, dihalocycloalkenyl and polyhalocycloalkenyl radicals.

The term "cycloalkoxy" embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to an oxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexoxy and cyclopentoxy. The term "cycloalkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more cycloalkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monocycloalkoxyalkyl and dicycloalkoxyalkyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexoxyethyl. The "cycloalkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "halocycloalkoxy" and "halocycloalkoxyalkyl" radicals.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxy" embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to an alkoxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexylmethoxy and cyclopentylmethoxy.

The term "cycloalkenyloxy" embraces cycloalkenyl radicals attached to an oxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexenyloxy and cyclopentenyloxy. The term "cycloalkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more cycloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monocycloalkenyloxyalkyl and dicycloalkenyloxyalkyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexenyloxyethyl. The "cycloalkenyloxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "halocycloalkenyloxy" and "halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl" radicals.

The term "cycloalkylenedioxy" radicals denotes cycloalkylene radicals having at least two oxygens bonded to a single cycloalkylene group. Examples of "alkylenedioxy" radicals include 1,2-dioxycyclohexylene.

The term "cycloalkylsulfinyl", embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where cycloalkyl is defined as above. "Cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces cycloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is

defined as above. The term "Cycloalkylsulfonyl", embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where cycloalkyl is defined as above. "Cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces cycloalkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

- 5 The term "cycloalkylalkanoyl" embraces radicals wherein one or more of the cycloalkyl carbon atoms are substituted with one or more carbonyl radicals as defined below. Specifically embraced are monocarbonylcycloalkyl and dicarbonylcycloalkyl radicals. Examples of monocarbonylcycloalkyl radicals include cyclohexylcarbonyl, cyclohexylacetyl, and cyclopentylcarbonyl.
- 10 Examples of dicarbonylcycloalkyl radicals include 1,2-dicarbonylcyclohexane..

- The term "alkylthio" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. More preferred alkylthio radicals are "lower alkylthio" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. An example of "lower alkylthio" is methylthio ($\text{CH}_3\text{-S-}$). The
- 15 "alkylthio" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkylthio" radicals. Examples of such radicals include fluoromethylthio, chloromethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, difluoromethylthio, trifluoroethylthio, fluoroethylthio, tetrafluoroethylthio, pentafluoroethylthio, and fluoropropylthio.

- 20 The term "alkyl aryl amino" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, and one aryl radical both attached to an amino radical. Examples include N-methyl-4-methoxyaniline, N-ethyl-4-methoxyaniline, and N-methyl-4-trifluoromethoxyaniline.

- The terms alkylamino denotes "monoalkylamino" and "dialkylamino"
- 25 containing one or two alkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical.

 The terms arylamino denotes "monoarylamino" and "diarylamino" containing one or two aryl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. Examples of such radicals include N-phenylamino and N-naphthylamino.

- The term "aralkylamino", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to an amino radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. The term aralkylamino denotes
- 30 "monoaralkylamino" and "diaralkylamino" containing one or two aralkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. The term aralkylamino further denotes "monoaralkyl monoalkylamino" containing one aralkyl radical and one alkyl radical attached to an amino radical.

- 35 The term "arylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing an aryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S(=O) atom. The term "arylsulfinylalkyl"

denotes arylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms.

The term "arylsulfonyl", embraces aryl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where aryl is defined as above. "arylsulfonylalkyl", embraces
5 arylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "heteroarylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing an heteroaryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S(=O) atom. The term "heteroarylsulfinylalkyl" denotes heteroarylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms. The term
10 "Heteroarylsulfonyl", embraces heteroaryl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where heteroaryl is defined as above. "Heteroarylsulfonylalkyl", embraces heteroarylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "aryloxy" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to
15 an oxygen atom. Examples of such radicals include phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-
20 tetrahydronaphthyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-cyclopropylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy.

The term "aroyl" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include benzoyl
25 and toluoyl.

The term "aralkanoyl" embraces aralkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, phenylacetyl.

The term "aralkoxy" embraces oxy-containing aralkyl radicals attached
30 through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred aralkoxy radicals are "lower aralkoxy" radicals having phenyl radicals attached to lower alkoxy radical as described above. Examples of such radicals include benzyloxy, 1-phenylethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-propylbenzyloxy, 2-fluoro-3-
35 trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 2-phenylethoxy.

The term "aryloxyalkyl" embraces aryloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include phenoxymethyl.

The term "haloaryloxyalkyl" embraces aryloxyalkyl radicals, as defined above, wherein one to five halo radicals are attached to an aryloxy group.

The term "heteroaroyl" embraces heteroaryl radicals, as defined above, attached to a carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include furoyl and nicotinyl.

The term "heteroaralkanoyl" embraces heteroaralkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to a carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, pyridylacetyl and furylbutyryl.

The term "heteroaralkoxy" embraces oxy-containing heteroaralkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred heteroaralkoxy radicals are "lower heteroaralkoxy" radicals having heteroaryl radicals attached to lower alkoxy radical as described above.

The term "haloheteroaryloxyalkyl" embraces heteroaryloxyalkyl radicals, as defined above, wherein one to four halo radicals are attached to an heteroaryloxy group.

The term "heteroarylamino" embraces heterocyclyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an amino group. Examples of such radicals include pyridylamino.

The term "heteroarylaminoalkyl" embraces heteroarylamino radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include pyridylmethylamino.

The term "heteroaryloxy" embraces heterocyclyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxy group. Examples of such radicals include 2-thiophenyloxy, 2-pyrimidyloxy, 2-pyridyloxy, 3-pyridyloxy, and 4-pyridyloxy.

The term "heteroaryloxyalkyl" embraces heteroaryloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-pyridyloxyethyl, and 4-pyridyloxymethyl.

The term "arylthio" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to a sulfur atom. Examples of such radicals include phenylthio.

The term "arylthioalkyl" embraces arylthio radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include phenylthiomethyl.

The term "alkylthioalkyl" embraces alkylthio radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include methylthiomethyl. The term "alkoxyalkyl" embraces alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include methoxymethyl.

The term "carbonyl" denotes a carbon radical having two of the four covalent bonds shared with an oxygen atom. The term "carboxy" embraces a hydroxyl

radical, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboxamide" embraces amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, monocycloalkylamino, alkylcycloalkylamino, and dicycloalkylamino radicals, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term

5 "carboxamidoalkyl" embraces carboxamide radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboxyalkyl" embraces a carboxy radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboalkoxy" embraces alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term

10 "carboaralkoxy" embraces aralkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "monocarboalkoxyalkyl" embraces one carboalkoxy radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "dicarboalkoxyalkyl" embraces two carboalkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkylene group. The term "monocyanoalkyl" embraces one cyano radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "dicyanoalkylene"

15 embraces two cyano radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboalkoxycyanoalkyl" embraces one cyano radical, as defined above, attached to an carboalkoxyalkyl group.

The term "acyl", alone or in combination, means a carbonyl or thionocarbonyl group bonded to a radical selected from, for example, hydrido, alkyl,

20 alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkylthio, arylthio, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aralkoxy, arylthio, and alkylthioalkyl. Examples of "acyl" are formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthaloyl, malonyl, nicotinyl, and the like. The term

25 "haloalkanoyl" embraces one or more halo radicals, as defined herein, attached to an alkanoyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, bromopropanoyl, and heptafluorobutanoyl. The term "diacyl", alone or in combination, means having two or more carbonyl or thionocarbonyl groups bonded to a radical selected from, for example, alkylene,

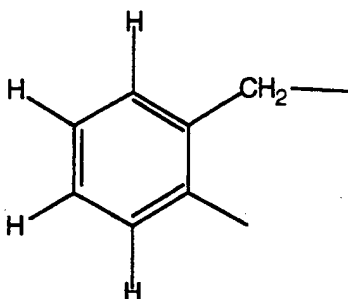
30 alkenylene, alkynylene, haloalkylene, alkoxyalkylene, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, and cycloalkenyl. Examples of "diacyl" are phthaloyl, malonyl, succinyl, adipoyl, and the like.

The term "benzylidenyl" radical denotes substituted and unsubstituted benzyl groups having attachment points for two covalent bonds. One attachment point is

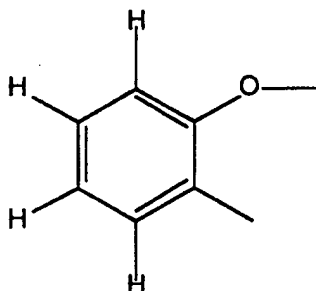
35 through the methylene of the benzyl group with the other attachment point through an ortho carbon of the phenyl ring. The methylene group is designated for attached

63

to the lowest numbered position. Examples include the base compound benzylidene of structure:



5 The term “phenoxyldenyl” radical denotes substituted and unsubstituted phenoxy groups having attachment points for two covalent bonds. One attachment point is through the oxy of the phenoxy group with the other attachment point through an ortho carbon of the phenyl ring. The oxy group is designated for attached to the lowest numbered position. Examples include the base compound phenoxyldene of structure:



10

The term “phosphono” embraces a pentavalent phosphorus attached with two covalent bonds to an oxygen radical. The term “dialkoxyposphono” denotes two alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to a phosphono radical with two covalent bonds. The term “diaralkoxyposphono” denotes two aralkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to a phosphono radical with two covalent bonds. The term “dialkoxyposphonoalkyl” denotes dialkoxyposphono radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical. The term “diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl” denotes diaralkoxyposphono radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical.

20 Said “alkyl”, “alkenyl”, “alkynyl”, “alkanoyl”, “alkylene”, “alkenylene”, “benzylidenyl”, “phenoxyldenyl”, “hydroxyalkyl”, “haloalkyl”, “haloalkylene”, “haloalkenyl”, “alkoxy”, “alkenyloxy”, “alkenyloxyalkyl”, “alkoxyalkyl”, “aryl”, “perhaloaryl”, “haloalkoxy”, “haloalkoxyalkyl”, “haloalkenyloxy”,

- "haloalkenyloxyalkyl", "alkylenedioxy", "haloalkylenedioxy", "heterocyclyl",
 "heteroaryl", "hydroxyhaloalkyl", "alkylsulfonyl", "haloalkylsulfonyl",
 "alkylsulfonylalkyl", "haloalkylsulfonylalkyl", "alkylsulfinyl", "alkylsulfinylalkyl",
 "haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", "aralkyl", "heteroaralkyl", "perhaloaralkyl",
 5 "aralkylsulfonyl", "aralkylsulfonylalkyl", "aralkylsulfinyl", "aralkylsulfinylalkyl",
 "cycloalkyl", "cycloalkylalkanoyl", "cycloalkylalkyl", "cycloalkenyl",
 "halocycloalkyl", "halocycloalkenyl", "cycloalkylsulfinyl",
 "cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl", "cycloalkylsulfonyl", "cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl",
 "cycloalkoxy", "cycloalkoxyalkyl", "cycloalkylalkoxy", "cycloalkenyloxy",
 10 "cycloalkenyloxyalkyl", "cycloalkylenedioxy", "halocycloalkoxy",
 "halocycloalkoxyalkyl", "halocycloalkenyloxy", "halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl",
 "alkylthio", "haloalkylthio", "alkylsulfinyl", "amino", "oxy", "thio", "alkylamino",
 "arylamino", "aralkylamino", "arylsulfinyl", "arylsulfinylalkyl", "arylsulfonyl",
 "arylsulfonylalkyl", "heteroarylsulfinyl", "heteroarylsulfinylalkyl",
 15 "heteroarylsulfonyl", "heteroarylsulfonylalkyl", "heteroarylamino",
 "heteroarylaminoalkyl", "heteroaryloxy", "heteroaryloxyalkyl", "aryloxy", "aroyl",
 "aralkanoyl", "aralkoxy", "aryloxyalkyl", "haloaryloxyalkyl", "heteroaroyl",
 "heteroaralkanoyl", "heteroaralkoxy", "heteroaralkoxyalkyl", "arylthio",
 "arylthioalkyl", "alkoxyalkyl", "acyl" and "diacyl" groups defined above may
 20 optionally have 1 to 5 non-hydrido substituents such as perhaloaralkyl,
 aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl,
 halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl,
 cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylamino, N-heteroarylamino-N-
 alkylamino, heteroarylaminoalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, haloalkylthio,
 25 alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy,
 cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl,
 cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy,
 halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio,
 alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,
 30 alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl,
 heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl,
 haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido,
 alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl
 amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl,
 35 monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio,
 heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl,
 aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy,

- alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl.
- 10 The term "spacer" can include a covalent bond and a linear moiety having a backbone of 1 to 7 continuous atoms. The spacer may have 1 to 7 atoms of a univalent or multi-valent chain. Univalent chains may be constituted by a radical selected from $=C(H)-$, $=C(R_{17})-$, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-NH-$, $-N(R_{17})-$, $-N=$, $-CH(OH)-$, $=C(OH)-$, $-CH(OR_{17})-$, $=C(OR_{17})-$, and $-C(O)-$ wherein R_{17}
- 15 is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, and heteroarylalkenyl. Multi-valent chains may consist of a straight chain of 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 atoms or a
- 20 straight chain of 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 atoms with a side chain. The chain may be constituted of one or more radicals selected from: lower alkylene, lower alkenyl, $-O-$, $-O-CH_2-$, $-S-CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2-$, ethenyl, $-CH=CH(OH)-$, $-OCH_2O-$, $-O(CH_2)_2O-$, $-NHCH_2-$, $-OCH(R_{17})O-$, $-O(CH_2CHR_{17})O-$, $-OCF_2O-$, $-O(CF_2)_2O-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-N(H)-$, $-N(H)O-$, $-N(R_{17})O-$, $-N(R_{17})-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)NH-$, $-C(O)NR_{17}-$, $-N=$, $-OCH_2-$, $-SCH_2-$, $S(O)CH_2-$, $-CH_2C(O)-$, $-CH(OH)-$, $=C(OH)-$, $-CH(OR_{17})-$, $=C(OR_{17})-$, $S(O)_2CH_2-$, and $-NR_{17}CH_2-$ and many other radicals defined above or
- generally known or ascertained by one of skill-in-the art. Side chains may include substituents such as 1 to 5 non-hydrido substituents such as
- 30 perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl,

heteroarylamino, N-heteroarylamino-N-alkylamino, heteroarylaminomethyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxymethyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, 5 halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, 10 alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, 15 alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, 20 hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbonyloxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, 25 diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl.

Compounds of the present invention can exist in tautomeric, geometric or stereoisomeric forms. The present invention contemplates all such compounds, including cis- and trans-geometric isomers, E- and Z-geometric isomers, R- and S-enantiomers, diastereomers, d-isomers, l-isomers, the racemic mixtures thereof and 30 other mixtures thereof, as falling within the scope of the invention. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such tautomeric, geometric or stereoisomeric forms are also included within the invention.

The terms "cis" and "trans" denote a form of geometric isomerism in which two carbon atoms connected by a double bond will each have a hydrogen 35 atom on the same side of the double bond ("cis") or on opposite sides of the double bond ("trans").

Some of the compounds described contain alkenyl groups, and are meant to include both cis and trans or "E" and "Z" geometric forms.

Some of the compounds described contain one or more stereocenters and are meant to include R, S, and mixtures of R and S forms for each stereocenter present.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more ketonic or aldehydic carbonyl groups or combinations thereof alone or as part of a heterocyclic ring system. Such carbonyl groups may exist in part or principally in the "keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each aldehyde and ketone group present. Compounds of the present invention having aldehydic or ketonic carbonyl groups are meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more amide carbonyl groups or combinations thereof alone or as part of a heterocyclic ring system. Such carbonyl groups may exist in part or principally in the "keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each amide group present. Compounds of the present invention having amidic carbonyl groups are meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms. Said amide carbonyl groups may be both oxo (C=O) and thiono (C=S) in type.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more imine or enamine groups or combinations thereof. Such groups may exist in part or principally in the "imine" form and in part or principally as one or more "enamine" forms of each group present. Compounds of the present invention having said imine or enamine groups are meant to include both "imine" and "enamine" tautomeric forms.

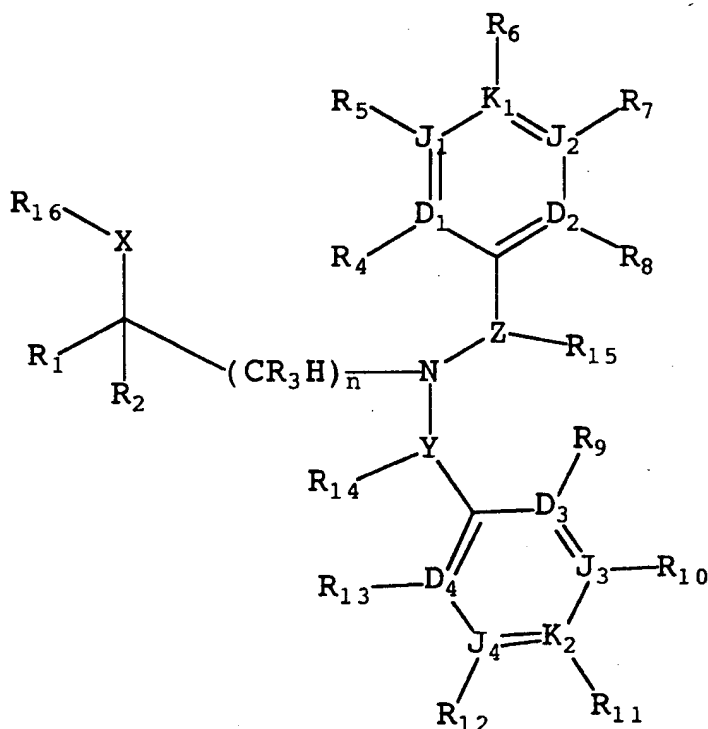
The following general synthetic sequences are useful in making the present invention. Abbreviations used in the schemes are as follows: "AA" represents amino acids, "BINAP" represents 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, "Boc" represents tert-butyloxycarbonyl, "BOP" represents benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino), "bu" represents butyl, "dba" represents dibenzylideneacetone, "DCC" represents 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, "DIBAH" represents diisobutylaluminum hydride, "DIPEA" represents diisopropylethylamine, "DMF" represents dimethylformamide, "DMSO" represents dimethylsulfoxide, "Fmoc" represents 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, "LDA" represents lithium diisopropylamide, "PHTH" represents a phthaloyl group, "pnZ" represents 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, "PTC" represents a phase transfer catalyst, "p-TsOH"

represents paratoluenesulfonic acid, "TBAF" represents tetrabutylammonium
 fluoride, "TBTU" represents 2-(1H-benzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl
 uronium tetrafluoroborate, "TEA" represents triethylamine, "TFA" represents
 trifluoroacetic acid, "THF" represents tetrahydrofuran, "TMS" represents
 5 trimethylsilyl, and "Z" represents benzyloxycarbonyl.

PHARMACEUTICAL UTILITY AND COMPOSITION

The present invention comprises a pharmaceutical composition
 10 comprising a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formulas VII-
 H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII, in association with at least one
 pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, adjuvant or diluent.

The present invention also comprises a treatment and prophylaxis of
 coronary artery disease and other CETP-mediated disorders in a subject,
 15 comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a therapeutically-
 effective amount of a compound of Formula VII-H:



wherein $R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4, R_5, R_6, R_7, R_8, R_9, R_{10}, R_{11}, R_{12}, R_{13},$

$R_{14}, R_{15}, R_{16}, X, Y,$ and Z are as defined above for the compounds of

20 Formula VII-H;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

As a further embodiment, compounds of the present invention of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII, or a
5 pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof as defined above and further including those, wherein R_{16} is a covalent single bond linked to a point of bonding of R_4 or R_8 when R_2 is alkyl, R_2 and R_{14} are taken together to form a -N= spacer group, and R_2 and R_{15} are taken together to form a -N= spacer group, comprise
10 a treatment and prophylaxis of coronary artery disease and other CETP-mediated disorders in a subject, comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII, of the present invention or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

Compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-
15 VII including those, wherein R_{16} is a covalent single bond linked to a point of bonding of R_4 or R_8 when R_2 is alkyl, R_2 and R_{14} are taken together to form a -N= spacer group, and R_2 and R_{15} are taken together to form a -N= spacer group, are capable of inhibiting activity of cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP), and thus could be used in the manufacture of a medicament, a method
20 for the prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of diseases mediated by CETP, such as peripheral vascular disease, hyperlipidaemia, hypercholesterolemia, and other diseases attributable to either high LDL and low HDL or a combination of both, or a procedure to study the mechanism of action of the cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP) to enable the design of better inhibitors. The compounds of
25 Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII would be also useful in prevention of cerebral vascular accident (CVA) or stroke.

Also included in the family of compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII are the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salts" embraces salts commonly used to
30 form alkali metal salts and to form addition salts of free acids or free bases. The nature of the salt is not critical, provided that it is pharmaceutically acceptable. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable acid addition salts of compounds of Formula VII-H may be prepared from inorganic acid or from an organic acid.

Examples of such inorganic acids are hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, nitric, carbonic, sulfuric and phosphoric acid. Appropriate organic acids may be selected from aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, aromatic, araliphatic, heterocyclic, carboxylic and sulfonic classes of organic acids, examples of which are formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethylsulfonic, benzenesulfonic, sulfanilic, stearic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, galacturonic acid. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of Formula VII-H include metallic salts made from aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc or organic salts made from N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, choline, chlorprocaine, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procain. All of these salts may be prepared by conventional means from the corresponding compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII by reacting, for example, the appropriate acid or base with the compounds of Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII.

Also embraced within this invention is a class of pharmaceutical compositions comprising the active compounds of Formula VII-H in association with one or more non-toxic, pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) and, if desired, other active ingredients. The active compounds of the present invention may be administered by any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. The active compounds and composition may, for example, be administered orally, intravascularly, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, intramuscularly or topically.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a tablet, capsule, suspension or liquid. The pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a particular amount of the active ingredient. Examples of such dosage units are tablets or capsules. The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition wherein, for example, saline, dextrose or water may be used as a suitable carrier.

The amount of therapeutically active compounds which are administered and the dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with the compounds

and/or compositions of this invention depends on a variety of factors, including the age, weight, sex and medical condition of the subject, the severity of the disease, the route and frequency of administration, and the particular compound employed, and thus may vary widely.

5 The pharmaceutical compositions may contain active ingredients in the range of about 0.1 to 2000 mg, and preferably in the range of about 0.5 to 500 mg. A daily dose of about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg body weight, and preferably between about 0.5 and about 20 mg/kg body weight, may be appropriate. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day.

10 The compounds may be formulated in topical ointment or cream, or as a suppository, containing the active ingredients in a total amount of, for example, 0.075 to 30% w/w, preferably 0.2 to 20% w/w and most preferably 0.4 to 15% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base. Alternatively, the active
15 ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound which enhances
20 absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs. The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a transdermal device. Preferably topical administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane
25 type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the active agent is absorbed through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the
30 case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane.

 The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier, it may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a
35 fat or an oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or

without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base which forms the oily dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the present
5 invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetostearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, and sodium lauryl sulfate, among others.

The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations
10 is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other containers. Straight or branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as di-isoadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-
15 ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters may be used. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of this combination
20 invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered *per os*, the compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia
25 gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic
30 sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium
35 chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

All mentioned references are incorporated by reference as if here written.

Although this invention has been described with respect to specific embodiments, the details of these embodiments are not to be construed as limitations.

GENERAL SYNTHETIC PROCEDURES

5

The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized, for example, according to the following procedures of Schemes 1 through 15 below, wherein the substituents are as defined for Formulas VII-H, VII, VII-2, VII-3, VII-4, and Cyclo-VII above except where further noted.

10 Synthetic Scheme 1 shows the preparation of compounds of formula XIII-A-H ("Secondary Heteroaryl Amines") which are intermediates in the preparation of the compounds of the present invention corresponding to Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H (Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-
15 Heteroalkylamines or "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") wherein the heteroaryl amine (X-AH), Heteroaryl Bromide (XXI-AH), and Heteroaryl Carbonyl (XI-AH) can independently be both aryl and heteroaryl in type. Schemes 1 through 3, taken together, prepare tertiary heteroalkylamine compounds of the present invention by addition of a
20 halogenated, heteroatom (for example, oxygen, sulfur, or nitrogen) containing precursor to a secondary amine to introduce a heteroatom containing alkyl group wherein the two groups making up the secondary amine both are made up of aromatic groups or both groups contain aromatic rings wherein said aromatic rings maybe 0 to 2 aryl rings and 0 to 2 heteroaryl rings.

25 The "Diheteroaryl Imine" corresponding to Formula XII-AH can be prepared through dehydration techniques generally known in or adaptable from the art by reacting "Heteroaryl Amine" of Formula X-AH with the "Heteroaryl Carbonyl" of Formula XI-AH in Scheme 1 and subsequent specific examples. For example, when Z is a covalent bond, methylene, methine substituted with
30 another substituent, ethylene, or another substituent as defined in Formula V-H, the two reactants (X-AH and XI-AH) react by refluxing them in an aprotic solvent, such as hexane, toluene, cyclohexane, benzene, and the like, using a Dean-Stark type trap to remove water. After about 2-8 hours or until the removal of water is complete, the aprotic solvent is removed *in vacuo* to yield the
35 "Diheteroaryl Imine" of Formula XII-AH. Alternately, when Z is an oxygen, the "Diheteroaryl Imine" is an oxime derivative. Oxime type "Diheteroaryl Imine" compounds are readily prepared from the corresponding O-substituted

hydroxylamine and the appropriate aldehyde or ketone type "Heteroaryl Carbonyl". Alternately, when Z is a nitrogen, the "Diheteroaryl Imine" is a hydrazone derivative. Hydrazone type "Diheteroaryl Imine" compounds are readily prepared from the corresponding hydrazine and the appropriate aldehyde or ketone type "Heteroaryl Carbonyl". Suitable procedures for forming oxime and hydrazone imines are also described by Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in *The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds*, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and by Fieser and Fieser in *Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, Volume 1, John Wiley & Sons, which are incorporated herein by reference.

10 The "Secondary Heteroaryl Amines" of Formula XIII A-H can be prepared from the corresponding "Diheteroaryl Imine" of Formula XII-AH in several ways. For example, in one synthetic scheme (Reduction Method-1), which is preferred when Z is a nitrogen, the "Generic Imine" hydrazone of Formula XII-AH is partially or completely dissolved in presence of a lower alcohol containing sufficient organic or mineral acid, as described in WO Patent Application No.9738973, Swiss Patent CH 441366 and U. S. Patent Nos. 15 3359316 and 3334017, which are incorporated herein by reference, and then hydrogenated at 0-100°C, more preferrably 20-50°C, and most preferrably between 20-30°C and pressures of 10-200 psi hydrogen or more preferrably 20 between 50-70 psi hydrogen in the presence of a noble metal catalyst such as PtO₂.

 In another synthetic scheme (Reduction Method-2), which is preferred when Z is a single bond or carbon, the "Diheteroaryl Imine" of Formula XII-AH is slurried in a lower alcohol such as ethanol, methanol or like solvent at 0-10°C 25 and solid sodium borohydride is added in batches over 5-10 minutes at 0-10°C with stirring. The reaction mixture is stirred below 10°C for 30-90 minutes and then is warmed gradually to 15-30°C. After about 1-10 hours, the mixture is cooled and acid is added until the aqueous layer was just acidic (pH 5-7).

 In yet another synthetic scheme (Reduction Method-3), which is 30 preferred when Z is an oxygen, the "Diheteroaryl Imine" oxime of Formula XII-AH is slurried in a lower alcohol solvent at 0-10°C and acidified to a pH less than 4 and sodium cyanoborohydride is added in batches over 30-90 minutes at 0-20°C with stirring and addition of a suitable organic or mineral acid

to keep the pH at or below 4. The reaction mixture is stirred and warmed gradually to about 20-25°C. After about 1-10 hours, the mixture is cooled and base added until the mixture was just slightly alkaline.

The "Secondary Heteroaryl Amines" of Formula XIII-AH can also be prepared, according to Scheme 1, by an alkylation procedure based on the nucleophilic substitution of bromides by amines. In one synthetic alkylation scheme (Alkylation Method-1), a "Heteroaryl Amine" of Formula X-AH is reacted with a "Heteroaryl Bromide-" of Formula XXIII-AH as described in Vogel's Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry, Fifth Edition, 1989, pages 902 to 905 and references cited therein all of which are incorporated herein by reference. In an alternate synthetic alkylation scheme exemplified in Scheme 10, a "Heteroaryl Amine" of is reacted with a "Heteroaryl Bromide" in a method employing palladium catalyzed carbon-nitrogen bond formation. Suitable procedures for this conversion are described in Wagaw and Buchwald, J. Org. Chem.(1996), 61, 7240-7241, Wolfe, Wagaw and Buchwald, J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1996), 118, 7215-7216, and Wolfe and Buchwald, Tetrahedron Letters (1997), 38(36), 6359-6362 and references cited therein all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

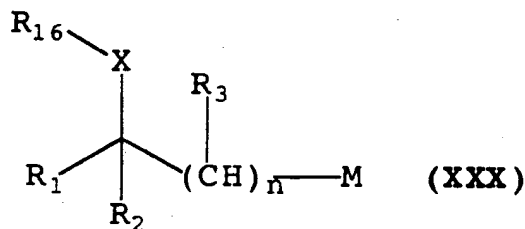
The "Secondary Heteroaryl Amine" amines, hydroxylamines, and hydrazines, the "Heteroaryl Carbonyl" aldehydes, ketones, hydrazones, and oximes, and "Heteroaryl Bromide" halides, tosylates, mesylates, triflates, and precursor alcohols required to prepare the "Secondary Heteroaryl Amine" compounds are available from commercial sources or can be prepared by one skilled in the art from published procedures. Commercial sources include but are not limited to Aldrich Chemical, TCI-America, Lancaster-Synthesis, Oakwood Products, Acros Organics, and Maybridge Chemical. Disclosed procedures for "Generic Amine" amines, hydroxylamines, and hydrazines include Sheradsky and Nov, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.1 (1980), (12), 2781-6; Marcoux, Doye, and Buchwald, J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1997), 119, 1053-9; Sternbach and Jamison, Tetrahedron Lett. (1981), 22(35), 3331-4; U. S. Patent No. 5306718; EP No. 314435; WO No. 9001874; WO No. 9002113; JP No. 05320117; WO No. 9738973; Swiss Patent No. CH 441366; U. S. Patents Nos. 3359316 and 3334017; and references cited therein which are incorporated herein by reference.

Synthetic Scheme 2 shows the preparation of the class of compounds of the present invention corresponding to Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H (Generic

76

Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-Heteroalkylamines or "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines").

- Derivatives of "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines" or "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines", in which the heteroatom (-O-) is attached to an alkyl group removed from the amine by two or more carbons are readily prepared by anion chemistry using the method of Scheme 2. The anion of "Secondary Heteroaryl Amine" amines, hydroxylamines, and hydrazines of Formula XIII-A-H are readily formed by dissolving the specific amine, hydroxylamine, or hydrazine in an aprotic solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran, toluene, ether, dimethylformamide, and dimethylformamide, under anhydrous conditions. The solution is cooled to a temperature between -78 and 0°C, preferably between -78 and -60°C and the anion formed by the addition of at least one equivalent of a strong, aprotic, non-nucleophilic base such as NaH or n-butyllithium under an inert atmosphere for each acidic group present. Maintaining the temperature between -78 and 0°C, preferably between -78 and -60°C, with suitable cooling, an appropriate alkyl halide, alkyl benzenesulfonate such as a alkyl tosylate, alkyl mesylate, alkyl triflate or similar alkylating reagent of the general structure:



- where m is zero, X can be RN, O, and S, and M is a readily displaceable group such as chloride, bromide, iodide, tosylate, triflate, and mesylate. After allowing the reaction mixture to warm to room temperature, the reaction product is added to water, neutralized if necessary, and extracted with a water-immiscible solvent such as diethyl ether or methylene chloride. The combined aprotic solvent extract is washed with saturated brine, dried over drying agent such as anhydrous MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield crude Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines" or Formula VII-H "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines";). This material is purified, for example, by eluting through silica gel with a medium polar solvent such as ethyl acetate in a non-polar solvent such as

hexanes to yield purified Formula VII-H and Formula VII. Products are structurally confirmed by low and high resolution mass spectrometry and NMR.

Compounds of Formula (XXX), which can be used to prepare the "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl and Aryl tertiary

5 hydroxyalkylamines" compounds in Tables 3 and 4, are given in Table 2.

Reagents 1a and 2a in Table 2 are prepared from the corresponding alcohols.

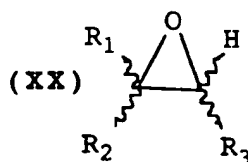
The tosylates are readily obtained by reacting the corresponding alcohol with tosyl chloride using procedures found in House's Modern Synthetic Reactions, Chapter 7, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic

10 Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume 1, John Wiley & Sons, which are incorporated herein by reference.

A preferred procedure for Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H (Generic Substituted

15 Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-Heteroalkylamines or "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") compounds is Method A of Scheme 3. Oxirane reagents useful in Method A are exemplified, but not limited to those in Table 1. Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl

20 Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-Heteroalkylamines or "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") compounds are prepared by using "Secondary Heteroaryl Amine" amines, hydroxylamines, and hydrazines of Formula XIHA-H prepared above with oxiranes of the type listed in Table 1 and represented by the general structure:



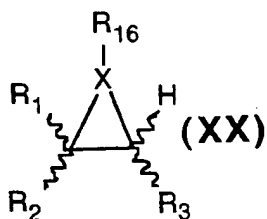
25

In some cases, the oxiranes are prepared by reaction of epoxidation reagents such as MCPBA and similar type reagents readily selectable by a person of skill-in-the-art with alkenes. Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons provides, along with cited references, numerous suitable

30 epoxidation reagents and reaction conditions, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-heteroalkylamines") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-Heteroalkylamines") compounds, wherein the 2-hetero group is an amino, substituted amino, or thiol, can be prepared by using appropriate aziridines and thiiranes according to Method A of Scheme 3.

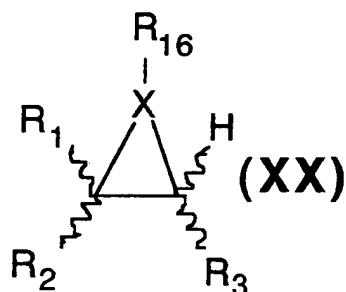
Aziridine and thiirane reagents useful in Method A are exemplified, but not limited to those in Table 1. These Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary 2-heteroalkylamine") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-heteroalkylamines") compounds, wherein the 2-hetero group is an amino, substituted amino, or thiol, can be prepared by using "Secondary Heteroaryl Amine" amines, hydroxylamines, and hydrazines of Formula XIII A-H prepared above with aziridines and thiiranes of the type listed in Table 1 and represented by the general structure:



wherein X is selected from N and S and R₁₆ is

hydrogen or another suitable group when X is N.

Table 1. Structure of Oxirane, Aziridine, and Thiirane Reagents.

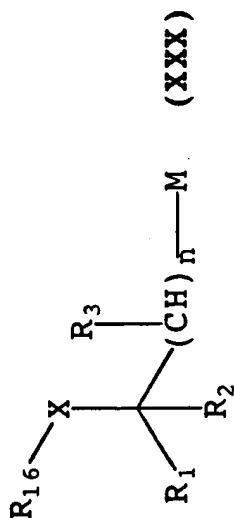


<u>R_{gnt}</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R₁₆</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>R₁</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>
1	-----	O	CF ₃	H	H
2	-----	O	CCl ₃	H	H
3	-----	O	CF ₃	CH ₃	H
4	-----	O	CF ₃ CF ₂	H	H
5	-----	O	CF ₃ CF ₂ CF ₂	H	H
6	-----	O	CF ₃ OCF ₂ CF ₂	H	H
7	-----	O	CF ₃ CH ₂	H	H
8	-----	O	CF ₃	CHF ₂	H
9	-----	O	CF ₃	H	CF ₃
10	-----	O	CF ₃	CF ₃	H
11	-----	O	CF ₃	C ₆ H ₅	H
12	-----	O	CCl ₃	C ₆ H ₅	H
13	-----	O	CCl ₃	Cyclopropyl	H
14	-----	O	CCl ₃	CH ₃	H
15	-----	O	CCl ₃	(CH ₃) ₂ CH	H
16	-----	O	CHCl ₂	H	H
17	-----	O	CHCl ₂	Cl	H
18	-----	O	CF ₃	H	CH ₃
19	H	N	CF ₃	CF ₃	H
20	H	N	CF ₃	H	H

Table 1. (continued) Structure of Oxirane, Aziridine, and Thiirane Reagents.

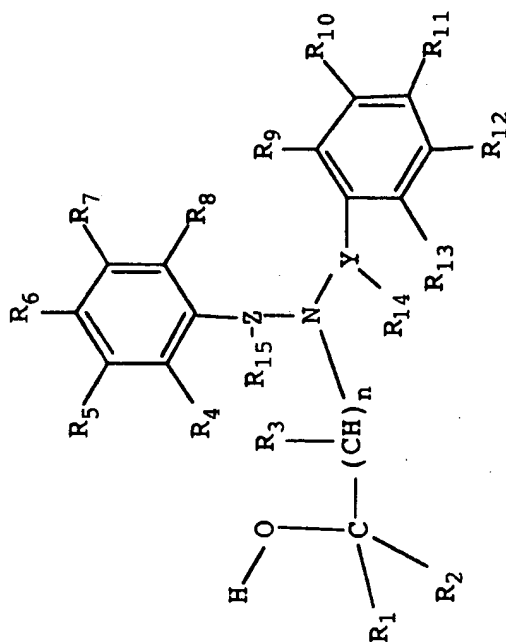
<u>Rgnt</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R₁₆</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>R₁</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>
21	Benzyl	N	CF ₃	H	H
22	CH ₃ O	N	CF ₃	H	H
23	CH ₃	N	CF ₃	H	H
24	Benzyloxy	N	CF ₃	H	H
25	-----	S	CF ₃	H	H
26	-----	S	CF ₃ CF ₂	H	H
27	-----	O	CCl ₃ CH ₂	H	H
28	-----	O	CBr ₃ CH ₂	H	H
29	-----	O	CHBr ₂ CH ₂	H	H
30	-----	O	CBrCl ₂	H	H
31	-----	O	CClF ₂	H	H
32	-----	O	CCl ₂ F	H	H
33	-----	O	CCl ₃ CCl ₂	H	H
43	-----	O	FCH ₂	H	H
46	-----	O	CF ₃	R ₂ +R ₃ = (CH ₂) ₃	
47	-----	O	CF ₃	R ₂ +R ₃ = (CH ₂) ₄	
48	-----	O	CHF ₂	R ₂ +R ₃ = (CH ₂) ₄	
56	-----	O	CBrF ₂ CClFCH ₂	H	H
57	-----	O	HCF ₂ CF ₂ OCH ₂	H	H

Table 2. Structure and Source of Alcohol and Glycol Reagents.



<u>Reagent Number</u>	<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>M</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>X-R₁₆</u>	<u>Source of Reagent</u>
1A	CF ₃	3	OTs	H	H	OH	Chiral separation and then tosylation of alcohol from Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem. (1969), 720, 81-97.
2A	CF ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂	3	OTs	H	H	OH	Chiral separation and then tosylation of alcohol from Z. Naturforsch., B: Chem. Sci. (1997), 52 (3), 413-418

Table 3. Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*-omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).



Inhibitor Number Column 1 + Column 2		R ₁	<u>n</u>	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	R ₅	R ₆	R ₇	R ₁₀	R ₁₁
Reagent	Reagent										
IA	1N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	C ₆ H ₅ O	H	H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	H
IA	2N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCF ₃	H	H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	H

Table 3 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl tertiary-omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	3N	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	H	H	F	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	H
1A	4N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	H
1A	5N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	C ₆ H ₅ O	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	6N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCF ₃	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	7N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	phenyl	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	8N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	phenyl	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	9N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	10N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Br	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	11N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	F	H	CF ₃	H
1A	12N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	13N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	14N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	OCF ₃	H

Table 3 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	27N	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	F	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	28N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	CF ₃	H
1A	29N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	F	H	CH ₃	H
1A	30N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	H	CH ₃	H
1A	31N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	H
1A	32N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	H	H
1A	33N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	F	H
1A	34N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	CH ₃	H
1A	35N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
1A	36N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	CH ₃	H
1A	37N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	H
1A	38N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	3-CF ₃ -	H

Table 3 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
IA	39N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	phenoxy 4-CH ₃ O- phenoxy	H
IA	40N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	4-Cl- phenoxy	H
IA	41N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	H	H
IA	42N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	CH ₃	H
IA	43N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	F	CH ₃	H
IA	44N	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	F	H	H	CH ₃	H
IA	45N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	CH ₃	H
IA	46N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	CH ₃	H
IA	48N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	CF ₃	H
IA	51N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	F	H

Table 3 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	52N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	H	H	F	H
1A	53N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	H	H	CH ₃	H
1A	54N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	56N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	CF ₃	H
1A	57N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	C ₆ H ₅ O	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	58N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	59N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCF ₃	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	60N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	F	H	H	CF ₃
1A	61N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	H	CF ₃
1A	62N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	H	CF ₃
1A	63N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	H	CF ₃
1A	64N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	H	H	H	OCF ₃

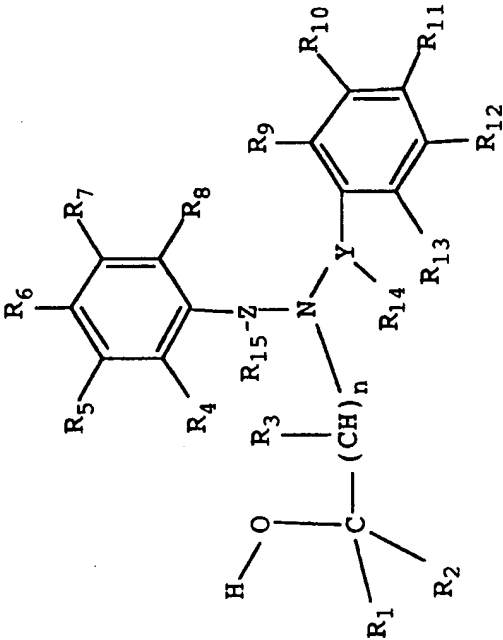
Table 3 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	65N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	66N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	F	H	OCF ₃
1A	67N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Br	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	68N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	69N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	F	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	70N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	H	phenyl
1A	71N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	H	OCF ₃
1A	72N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	F	H	H	CF ₃
1A	73N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	74N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	75N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	76N	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	F	H	H	H	OCF ₃

Table 3 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y is CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, and R₁₄ are each H; Z is covalent bond and R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	78N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	OCH ₃	H	H	CH ₃
1A	79N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	CH ₃
1A	80N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	82N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	F	H	H	CH ₃
1A	83N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	F	H	CH ₃
1A	84N	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	F	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	85N	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	CF ₃	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	86N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CH ₃	H	H	CF ₃
1A	88N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	90N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	CF ₃	H	H	CH ₃
1A	92N	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	CF ₃	F	H	H	CH ₃

Table 4. Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y and Z are CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄, and R₁₅ are each H; Z is covalent R₁₅ is absent).



Inhibitor Number Column 1+Column 2		R ₁	n	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	R ₅	R ₆	R ₉	R ₁₀	R ₁₁
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	IDB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCF ₃	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	2DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	H	CF ₃

Table 4 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y and Z are CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄, and R₁₅ are each H; Z is covalent R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₉</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	3DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Br	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	4DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	5DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	6DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	Cl	H	CF ₃	H
1A	7DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	OCF ₃	H
1A	8DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	CF ₃
1A	9DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	H	CF ₃
1A	10DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	F	H	H	CF ₃
1A	11DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	H	H	H	H	CF ₃
1A	12DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	Cl	H	CF ₃	H	H
1A	13DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	Cl	CF ₃	H	H
1A	14DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	Cl	H	H	CF ₃	H	H

Table 4 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y and Z are CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄, and R₁₅ are each H; Z is covalent R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₉</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	15DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	CH ₃	H	H
1A	16DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	F	H	H	CH ₃
1A	17DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	CH ₃	H
1A	18DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	H	H	CH ₃	H	H
1A	19DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	F	H	CH ₃	H
1A	20DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	H	H	H	H	CH ₃
1A	21DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	F	H	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	22DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	Cl	H	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	23DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	CF ₃	H	H
1A	24DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	F	CF ₃	H	H
1A	25DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	F	H	H	CF ₃	H
1A	26DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	H	F	H	CF ₃	H

Table 4 (Continued). Structure of Substituted Phenyl *tertiary*- omega-Hydroxyalkylamines
(Y and Z are CH; R₈, R₉, R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄, and R₁₅ are each H; Z is covalent R₁₅ is absent).

<u>Inhibitor Number</u> <u>Column 1+Column 2</u>		<u>R₁</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>R₂</u>	<u>R₃</u>	<u>R₄</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₆</u>	<u>R₉</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>R₁₁</u>
Reagent	Reagent										
1A	27DB	CF ₃	3	H	H	H	OCF ₃	H	H	H	OCF ₃

A mixture of a "Secondary Heteroaryl Amine" amine, hydroxylamine, or hydrazine of Formula XIII A-H and an oxirane of Formula XX are stirred and heated to 40-90°C for 5 to 48 hours in a tightly capped or contained reaction vessel. A Lewis acid such as ytterbium triflate in acetonitrile may be added to speed up reaction and improve yield. When a Lewis acid is used, the reaction should be carried out under inert, anhydrous conditions using a blanket of dry nitrogen or argon gas. After cooling to room temperature and testing the reaction mixture for complete reaction by thin layer chromatography or high pressure liquid chromatography (hplc), the reaction product is added to water and extracted with a water immiscible solvent such as diethyl ether or methylene chloride. (Note: If the above analysis indicates that reaction is incomplete, heating should be resumed until complete with the optional addition of more of the oxirane). The combined aprotic solvent extract is washed with saturated brine, dried over drying agent such as anhydrous MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield crude Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamine") compounds. This material is purified by eluting through silica gel with 5-40% of a medium polar solvent such as ethyl acetate in a non-polar solvent such as hexanes to yield the Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamine"). Products are tested for purity by HPLC. If necessary, the Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamine") compounds are purified by additional chromatography or recrystallization. Products are structurally confirmed by low and high resolution mass spectrometry and NMR. Examples of specific Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine") compounds prepared are summarized in the Examples and Example Tables 1 through 54.

Specific Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamine") analogs of the "Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine" compounds summarized in the Examples and Example Tables 1 through 54, wherein the hydroxyl or oxy group are replaced with an amino, substituted amino, aza, or thiol, can be prepared by using the

appropriate aziridine reagents or thiirane reagents readily by adapting the procedures in the numerous specific **Examples** and **Schemes** disclosed in the present invention. Similarly, intermediates, in which the hydroxyl or oxy group of said intermediates are replaced with an amino, substituted amino, aza, or thiol, can be converted using the numerous specific **Examples** and **Schemes** disclosed in the present invention to other Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamine") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamine") analogs of the "Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary* -2-hydroxyalkylamine" compounds.

Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *tertiary*-2-hydroxyalkylamines") can further be prepared in an alternate manner to procedures disclosed above and in Schemes 1, 2, and 3. Schemes 9 and 10 detail such procedures to prepare *tertiary* oxyalkylamine compounds of the present invention by initial formation of an halogenated, oxygen containing primary alkylamine XVL ("Generic Substituted Alkylamine"). Said halogenated, oxygen containing primary alkylamine XVL, formed in Scheme 9, is itself converted to secondary amine VLX-H ("Heteroaryl Alkyl Amine) using procedures disclosed above. Primary alkylamine XVL is first reacted with an aldehydic or ketonic carbonyl compound, XI-AH ("Heteroaryl Carbonyl") with azeotropic distillation to form imines, VL-H ("Heteroaryl Imine"). Said imine VL-H are then reduced with or without prior isolation by Reduction Methods 1, 2 or 3 as disclosed above and in Scheme 1 to yield secondary amines VLX-H ("Heteroaryl Alkyl Amine). Said secondary amine VLX-H can be converted according to Scheme 10 to VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl *Tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamines"). Using similar schemes, VLX can be converted to VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Phenyl *Tertiary* 2-hydroxyalkylamines"). Compounds of this invention in which one aromatic substituent is aryl and the other aromatic substituent is heteroaryl can be readily prepared by reacting VLX-H with an aryl bromide or aralkyl bromide instead of using an heteroaryl bromide or heteroaralkyl bromide. Similarly, compounds of this invention in which one aromatic substituent is aryl and the other aromatic substituent is heteroaryl can be readily prepared by reacting the aryl analog of VLX-H with an heteroaryl bromide or heteroaralkyl bromide instead of using an aryl bromide or aralkyl bromide.

Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") can further be prepared in an alternate manner to procedures disclosed above and in Schemes 1, 2, 3, 9, and 10. Schemes 13, 14, and 15 detail alternate procedures to prepare tertiary oxyalkylamine compounds of the present invention by initial formation of an halogenated, oxygen containing secondary alkylamines VLX and VLXX ("Phenyl Alkylamines") and VLXX-O ("Phenyl Oxy Alkylamines"). Said secondary alkylamines VLX and VLXX ("Phenyl Alkylamines") and VLXX-O ("Phenyl Oxy Alkylamines") can be converted according to Schemes 13, 14 and 15 to VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamines") and VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamines") by reaction with appropriate aromatic halides such as aryl bromides and heteroaryl bromides as desired.

Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") can further be prepared in an alternate manner to procedures disclosed above and in Schemes 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 13, 14, and 15. Another alternate procedure to prepare tertiary oxyalkylamine compounds of the present invention by reacting secondary amine XIII-A-H ("Secondary Heteroaryl Amine") with a diazo ester. The intermediate glycinate tertiary amine can then be reduced, partially reoxidized to an aldehyde, and converted using a perfluoroalkyl trimethylsilyl compound (for example, trifluoromethyl-TMS) to the desired product, VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamines") and VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamines").

A particularly useful procedure to prepare Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-Heteroalkylamines or "Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") compounds of the present invention in which the heteroaryl group is directly bonded is disclosed in Schemes 11 and 12. An halogenated, oxygen containing primary alkylamine XVL ("Generic Substituted Alkylamine") formed according to Scheme 9 is itself converted by reaction with LXXI-AH ("Heteroaryl Halide") to afford secondary amine VLXX-H ("Heteroaryl Secondary Amine") using procedures disclosed in Scheme 11 and above. VLXX-H is converted to VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Phenyl

Heteroaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) by alkylation chemistry with an aralkyl bromide or aralkyloxyalkyl bromide using either of two procedures disclosed in Scheme 12. Isolation and purification is effected as disclosed previously.

- 5 Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines”) and Formula VII-H (Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-Heteroalkylamines or “Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamines”) can themselves serve as intermediates for conversion to additional compounds of this invention.
- 10 Compounds of Formula VII-H, Formula VII and the present invention useful as intermediates include those in which the R_7 position substituent in Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines”) is a bromo group, hydroxyl group, sulfhydryl group, bromomethyl or other bromoalkyl groups, nitro group, amino group, methoxy carbonyl or other
- 15 alkoxy carbonyl groups, cyano group, or acyl groups. Other preferred compounds of Formula VII-H, Formula VII and the present invention useful as intermediates include those in which the R_{10} position substituent in Formula VII is a bromo group, hydroxyl group, sulfhydryl group, bromomethyl or other bromoalkyl groups, nitro group, amino group, methoxy carbonyl or
- 20 other alkoxy carbonyl groups, cyano group, or acyl groups. Other compounds of Formula VII-H, Formula VII and the present invention useful as intermediates include those in which one or more of R_6 , R_7 , R_{11} , and R_{12} substituents in Formula VII-H and Formula VII is a bromo group, hydroxyl group, sulfhydryl group, bromomethyl or other bromoalkyl groups, nitro
- 25 group, amino group, methoxy carbonyl or other alkoxy carbonyl groups, cyano group, or acyl groups.

- A 3-bromo substituent at the R_7 position in Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) can be reacted with a phenol to afford, as described in **Examples**, 3-phenoxy
- 30 compounds of the present invention of Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Phenoxyaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine”).

- A 3-bromo substituent at the R_7 position in Formula VII-H (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromoheteroaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) can, as shown in Scheme 4, be reacted with a phenol to afford, as described in
- 35 **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII-H

("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aryloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaryloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaryloxyheteroaryl, and 3-Aryloxyheteroaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamines").

5 A 3-bromo substituent at the R_7 position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") can, as shown in Scheme 7, be reacted with a phenol to afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Phenylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

10 Conversion of a 3-bromo substituent at the R_7 position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with a primary or secondary amine can, as shown in Scheme 8, afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3- R_{22} aminoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

15 Conversion of a 3-bromo substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with an aryl borinate can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Phenylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

20 Conversion of a 3-bromo substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with a heteroaryl dibutyl tin compound can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Heteroarylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

25 Conversion of a 3-bromomethyl substituent at the R_7 position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Bromomethylaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with an aryl borinate can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Arylmethylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

30 Conversion of a 3-hydroxyl substituent at the R_7 position in Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxyheteroaryl Tertiary 2-

hydroxyalkylamine”) by reaction with an aryl bromide or heteroaryl bromide can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII-H (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aryloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaryloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaryloxyheteroaryl, and 3-Aryloxyheteroaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamines”).

Conversion of a 3-hydroxyl substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) by reaction with an aryl bromide can afford, as described Scheme 5 and in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Phenoxyaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine”).

Conversion of a 3-hydroxyl substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII-H (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxyheteroaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) by reaction with an aralkyl bromide or heteroaralkyl bromide can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII-H (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aralkyloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaralkyloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaralkyloxyheteroaryl, and 3-Aralkyloxyheteroaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamines”).

Conversion of a 3-hydroxyl substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) by reaction with an aralkyl bromide can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aralkyloxyaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine”).

Conversion of a 3-hydroxyl substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) by reaction with an R₁₋₇-bromide can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-R₁₋₇-oxyaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine”).

Conversion of a 3-thio substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII (“Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-thioaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine”) by reaction with an R₁₋₇-bromide can afford, as described in **Examples**,

additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3- R₁₋₇thiaaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

- 5 "Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3- R₁₋₇thiaaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamines" can be oxidized to sulfonyl compounds of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3- R₇sulfonylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

- Conversion of a 3-nitro substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Nitroaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by hydrogenation can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional
10 compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aminoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine"). "Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aminoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamines" can be acylated to acyl amide compounds of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Acylaminoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

- 15 Conversion of a 3-amino substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Aminoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with carbonyl compounds can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-(Saturated Nitrogen Heterocycl-1yl)aryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine" and "Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-(Unsaturated Nitrogen Heterocycl-1yl)aryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

- Conversion of a 3-methoxycarbonyl substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carbomethoxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with amination reagents can afford, as
25 described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carboxamidoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

- Conversion of a 3-cyano substituent at the R₇ position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Cyanoaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine")
30 by reaction with organometallic reagents can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Acylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine"). Said "Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Acylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamines", can be reduced to hydroxyl compounds of Formula VII

("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxysubstitutedmethylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

Conversion of a 3-methoxycarbonyl substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carbomethoxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with amination reagents can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carboxamidoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

Conversion of a 3-methoxycarbonyl substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carbomethoxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with an organometallic reagent can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-(bis- R_{20} -hydroxymethyl)aryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

Conversion of a 3-methoxycarbonyl substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carbomethoxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with lithium aluminum hydride can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Hydroxymethylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

Conversion of a 3-methoxycarbonyl substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carbomethoxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction with an alkylation reagent can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-(bis- R_{21} -hydroxymethyl)aryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

Conversion of a 3-methoxycarbonyl substituent at the R_{10} position in Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-Carbomethoxyaryl Tertiary 2-hydroxyalkylamine") by reaction initially with an amidation reagent and then an R_{20} -organometallic reagent can afford, as described in **Examples**, additional compounds of the present invention of Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic 3-(R_{20} -carbonyl)aryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine").

Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines"), Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic

Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines”) and other compounds of this invention possesing hydroxyl, thiol, and amine functional groups can be converted to a wide variety derivatives. The hydroxyl group X, wherein R₁₆ is a hydrogen, of compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and other compounds of the present invention can be readily converted to esters of carboxylic, sulfonic, carbamic, phosphonic, and phosphoric acids. Acylation to form a carboxylic acid ester is readily effected using a suitable acylating reagent such as an aliphatic acid anhydride or acid chloride. The corresponding aryl and heteroaryl acid anhydrides and acid chlorides can also be used. Such reactions are generally carried out using an amine catalyst such as pyridine in an inert solvent. In like manner, compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII that have at least one hydroxyl group present in the form of an alcohol or phenol can be acylated to its corresponding esters. Similarly, carbamic acid esters (urethans) can be obtained by reacting any hydroxyl group with isocyanates and carbamoyl chlorides. Sulfonate, phosphonate, and phosphate esters can be prepared using the corresponding acid chloride and similar reagents. Compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII that have at least one thiol group present can be converted to the corresponding thioesters derivatives analogous to those of alcohols and phenols using the same reagents and comparable reaction conditions. Compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII that have at least one primary or secondary amine group present can be converted to the corresponding amide derivatives. Amides of carboxylic acids can be prepared using the appropriate acid chloride or anhydrides with reaction conditions analogous to those used with alcohols and phenols. Ureas of the corresponding primary or secondary amine can be prepared using isocyanates directly and carbamoyl chlorides in the presence of an acid scavenger such as triethylamine or pyridine. Sulfonamides can be prepared from the corresponding sulfonyl chloride in the presence of aqueous sodium hydroxide. Suitable procedures and methods for preparing these derivatives can be found in House’s Modern Synthetic Reactions, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume 1, John Wiley & Sons. Reagents of a wide variety that can be used to derivatize hydroxyl, thiol, and amines of compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII are available from

commercial sources or the references cited above, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines"), Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and other compounds of this invention possessing hydroxyl, thiol, and amine functional groups can be alkylated to a wide variety derivatives. The hydroxyl group X, wherein R₁₆ is a hydrogen, of compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H and other compounds of the present invention can be readily converted to ethers. Alkylation to form an ether is readily effected using a suitable alkylating reagent such as an alkyl bromide, alkyl iodide or alkyl sulfonate. The corresponding aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkyloxyalkyl, and heteroaralkyloxyalkyl bromides, iodides, and sulfonates can also be used. Such reactions are generally carried out using an alkoxide forming reagent such as sodium hydride, potassium t-butoxide, sodium amide, lithium amide, and n-butyl lithium using an inert polar solvent such as DMF, DMSO, THF, and similar, comparable solvents. amine catalyst such as pyridine in an inert solvent. In like manner, compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII that have at least one hydroxyl group present in the form of an alcohol or phenol can be alkylated to their corresponding ethers. Compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII that have at least one thiol group present can be converted to the corresponding thioether derivatives analogous to those of alcohols and phenols using the same reagents and comparable reaction conditions. Compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII that have at least one primary, secondary or tertiary amine group present can be converted to the corresponding quaternary ammonium derivatives. Quaternary ammonium derivatives can be prepared using the appropriate bromides, iodides, and sulfonates analogous to those used with alcohols and phenols. Conditions involve reaction of the amine by warming it with the alkylating reagent with a stoichiometric amount of the amine (i.e., one equivalent with a tertiary amine, two with a secondary, and three with a primary). With primary and secondary amines, two and one equivalents, respectively, of an acid scavenger are used concurrently. Tertiary amines can be prepared from the corresponding primary or secondary amine by reductive alkylation with aldehydes and ketones using reduction methods 1, 2, or 3 as shown in Scheme 1. Suitable procedures and methods for preparing these derivatives can be found in House's Modern Synthetic Reactions, W. A.

Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons. and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume 1, John Wiley & Sons. Perfluoroalkyl derivatives can be prepared as described by DesMarteau in J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 2241 (1998). Reagents of a wide variety that can be used to derivatize hydroxyl, thiol, and amines of compounds of Formulas VII, VII-H, and Cyclo-VII are available from commercial sources or the references cited above, which are incorporated herein by reference.

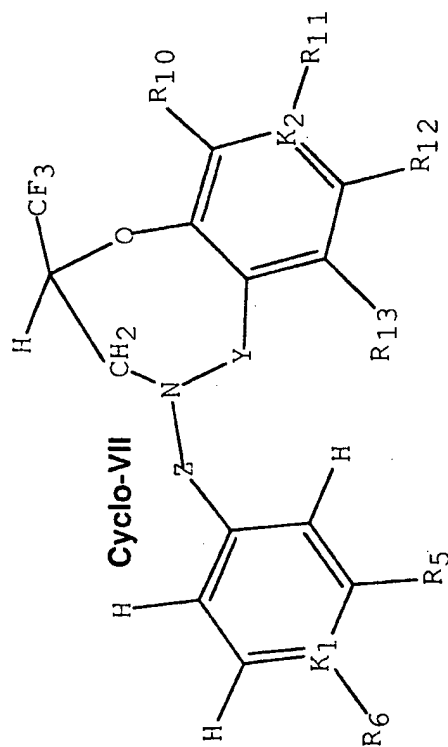
Formula VII ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Aryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines"), Formula VII-H ("Generic Substituted Polycyclic Heteroaryl tertiary-2-hydroxyalkylamines") and certain other compounds of this invention can be converted, according to Scheme 6, to the corresponding cyclic derivatives represented by the general designation "Tricyclic tertiary-oxyalkylamines" exemplified by Formula Cyclo-VII ("Substituted Tricyclic Phenyl tertiary-2-oxyalkylamines"). The hydroxyl group X, wherein R_{16} is a hydrogen of compounds of Formulas VII and VII-H can be cyclized to corresponding cyclic ethers. Compounds suitable for cyclization will normally have at least one leaving group within 5 to 10 continuous atoms of the hydroxyl group X wherein R_{16} is a hydrogen. Most preferably the leaving group will be within 5 to 7 atoms of the hydroxyl group X so as to form a 5 to 7 membered ring heteroatom containing ring. When the leaving group is part of an aromatic ring system, the leaving group will be preferably in an ortho position. Suitable leaving groups generally include halides, sulfates, sulfonates, trisubstituted amino, disubstituted sulfonium, diazonium, and like, and, in the case of aromatic systems, also includes nitro, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, and alkylthio. When X- R_{16} is a thiol, amino, or substituted amino, the corresponding analogous sulfur and nitrogen analogs, Cyclo-VII ("Substituted Tricyclic Phenyl tertiary-2-thioalkylamines and tertiary-2-azaalkylamines"), of Formula Cyclo-VII ("Substituted Tricyclic Phenyl tertiary-2-oxyalkylamines") can be obtained.

The cyclization reaction to form "Tricyclic tertiary-oxyalkylamines" can be accomplished by aromatic and aliphatic nucleophilic substitution reactions such as those disclosed in March's Advanced Organic Chemistry, 4th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, especially at pages 293-412 and 649-658 and the references cited therein, which are incorporated herein by reference. Hydroxyl containing suitably

substituted compounds can be converted to a cyclic analog by heating a suitably substituted compound under anhydrous conditions in a suitable solvent, such as dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, N-methylpyrrolidone, tetraglyme, or hexamethylphosphoramide, in the presence of a suitable base such as potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, potassium *tertiary*-butoxide, or lithium diisopropylamide. Alternately, sodium amide in anhydrous ammonia solvent can be used. Temperatures in the range of -20 °C to 200 °C can be used for time periods of 30 minutes to more than 24 hours. The preferred temperature can be selected by standard synthetic chemical technique balancing maximum yield, maximum purity, cost, ease of isolation and operation, and time required. Isolation of the "Tricyclic *tertiary*-oxyalkylamines" can be effected as described above for other *tertiary*-oxyalkylamines. Representative "Tricyclic *tertiary*-oxyalkylamines" prepared using the methodology described above are included in Table 5.

The following examples are provided to illustrate the present invention and are not intended to limit the scope thereof. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds.

Table 5. Structure of Substituted Tricyclictertiary-2-oxyalkylamines.

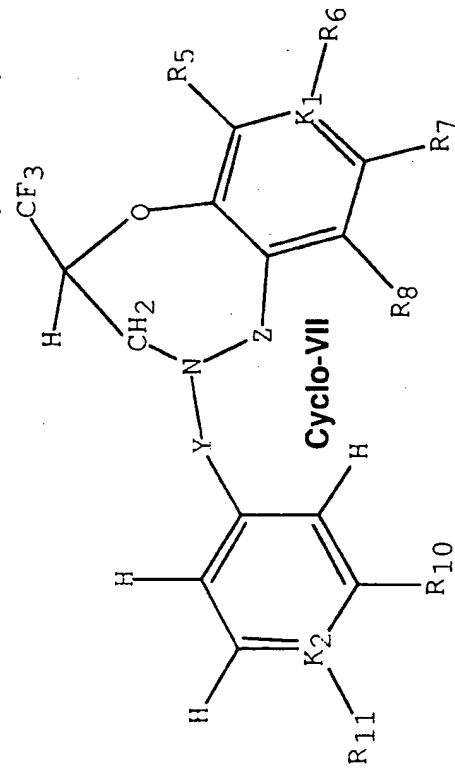


<u>Y</u>	<u>Z</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>K₁-R₆</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>K₂-R₁₁</u>	<u>R₁₂</u>	<u>R₁₃</u>
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	H	C-CF ₃	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	H	C-CF ₃	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	H	C-H	CF ₃	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	H	C-H	CF ₃	H

Table 5. (cont.) Structure of Substituted Tricyclic *tertiary*-2-oxyalkylamines.

<u>Y</u>	<u>Z</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>K₁·R₆</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>K₂·R₁₁</u>	<u>R₁₂</u>	<u>R₁₃</u>
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	H	N	CF ₃	H
-	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	H	C-CF ₃	H	H
-	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	H	C-CF ₃	H	H
-	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	H	C-H	CF ₃	H
-	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	H	C-H	CF ₃	H
-	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	H	N	CF ₃	H

Table 5. (cont.) Structure of Substituted Tricyclic tertiary-2-oxyalkylamines.



<u>Y</u>	<u>Z</u>	<u>R7</u>	<u>K1·R6</u>	<u>R10</u>	<u>K2·R11</u>	<u>R5</u>	<u>R8</u>
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	N	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	C-H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	C-H	H	H

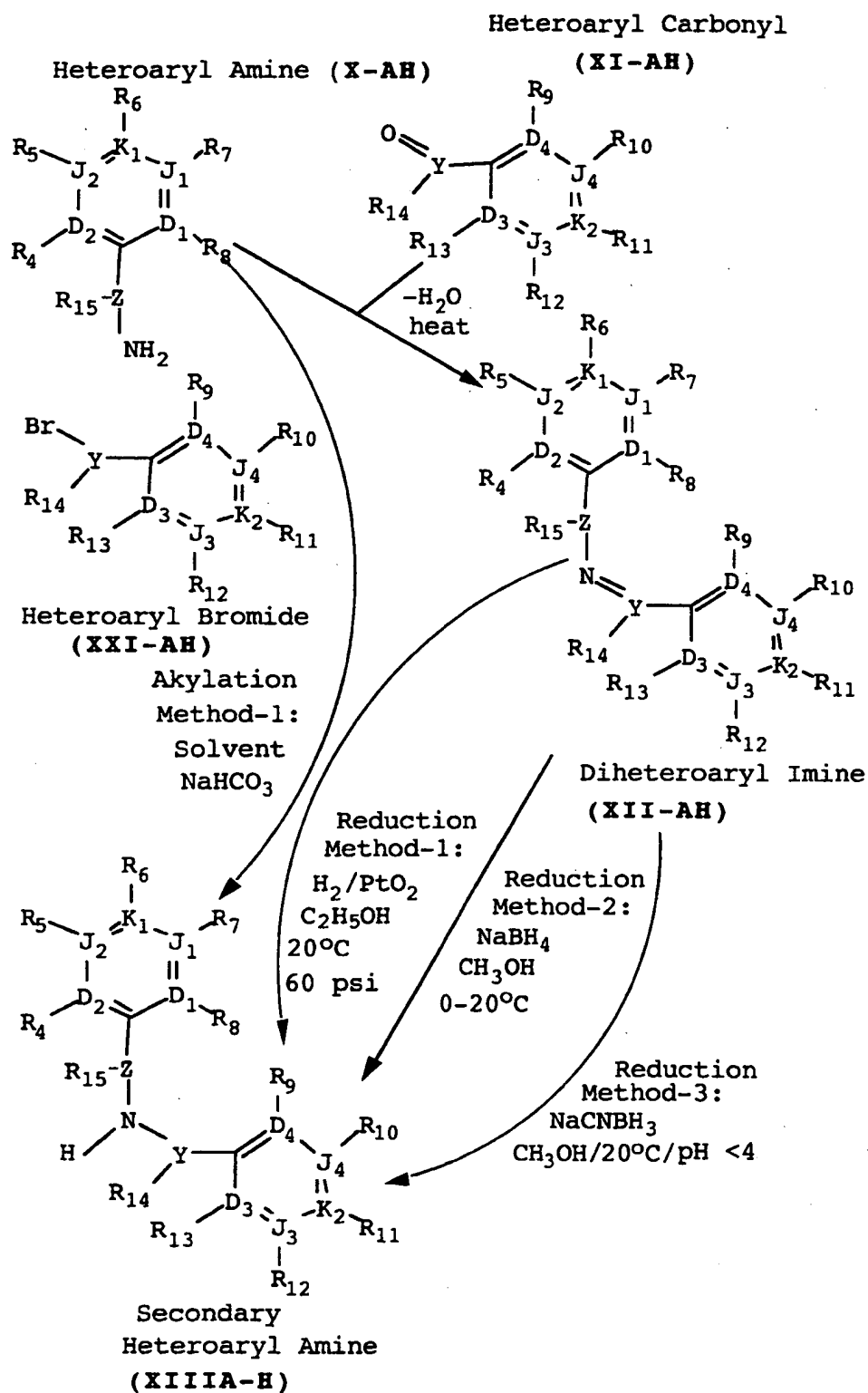
Table 5. (cont.) Structure of Substituted Tricyclic tertiary-2-oxyalkylamines.

<u>Y</u>	<u>Z</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>K₁-R₆</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>K₂-R₁₁</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₈</u>
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	N	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	C-H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	N	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	CF ₂ CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	CF ₂ CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	CF ₂ CF ₃	N	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	C-H	CF ₂ CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	N	CF ₂ CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	C-H	CF ₂ CF ₃	N	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	CF ₃	N	H	H

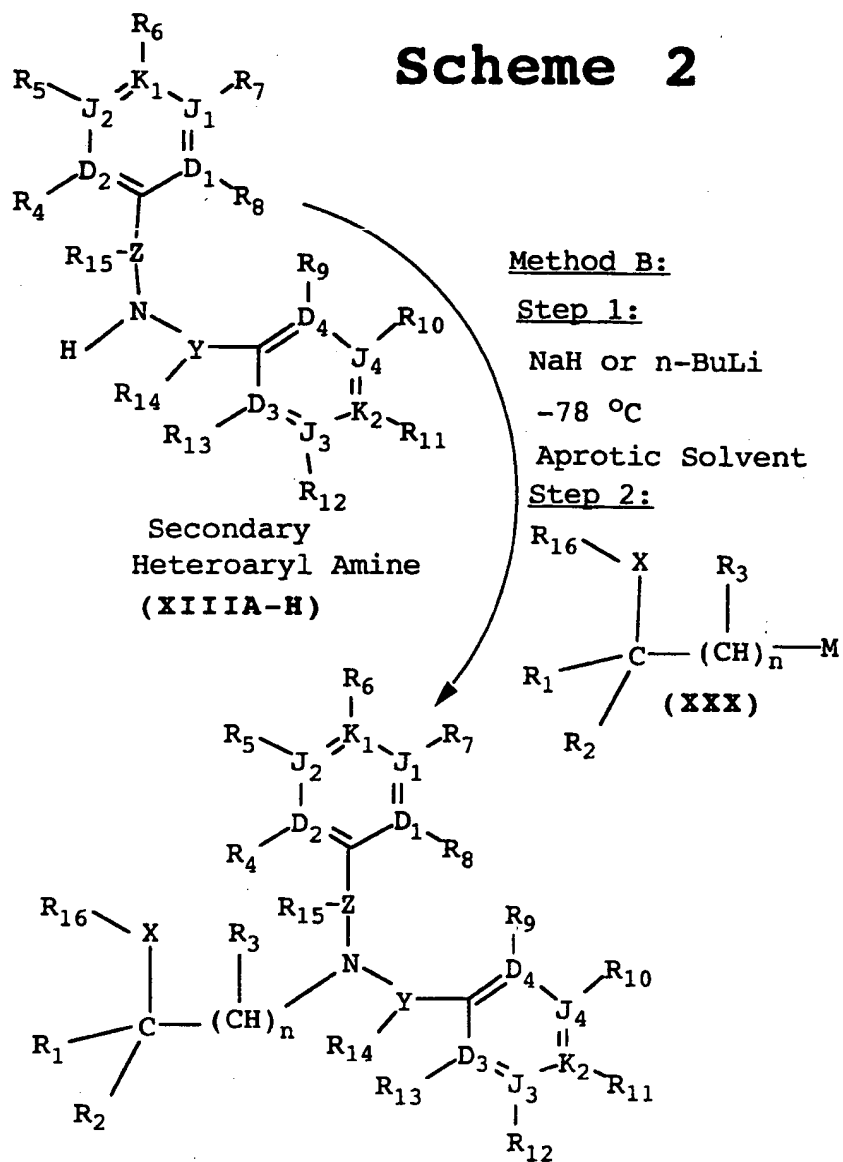
Table 5. (cont.) Structure of Substituted Tricyclic tertiary-2-oxyalkylamines.

<u>Y</u>	<u>Z</u>	<u>R₇</u>	<u>K₁-R₆</u>	<u>R₁₀</u>	<u>K₂-R₁₁</u>	<u>R₅</u>	<u>R₈</u>
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	C-H	CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	N	CF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	phenoxy	C-H	CF ₃	N	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	C-H	H	F
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	C-H	H	F
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	N	H	F
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	2-furyl	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	2-furyl	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	2-furyl	N	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	C-H	SCF ₃	C-H	H	H
CH ₂	-	4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy	N	SCF ₃	C-H	H	H

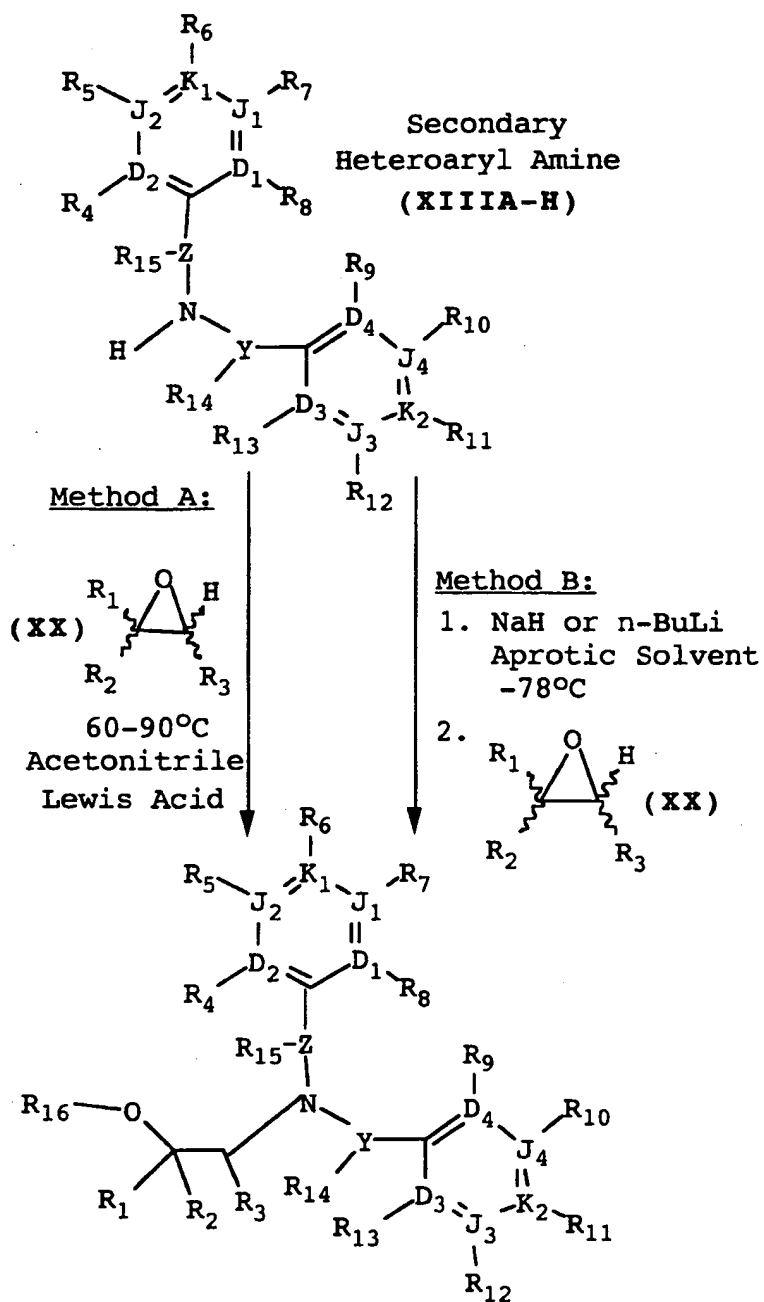
Scheme 1



Scheme 2

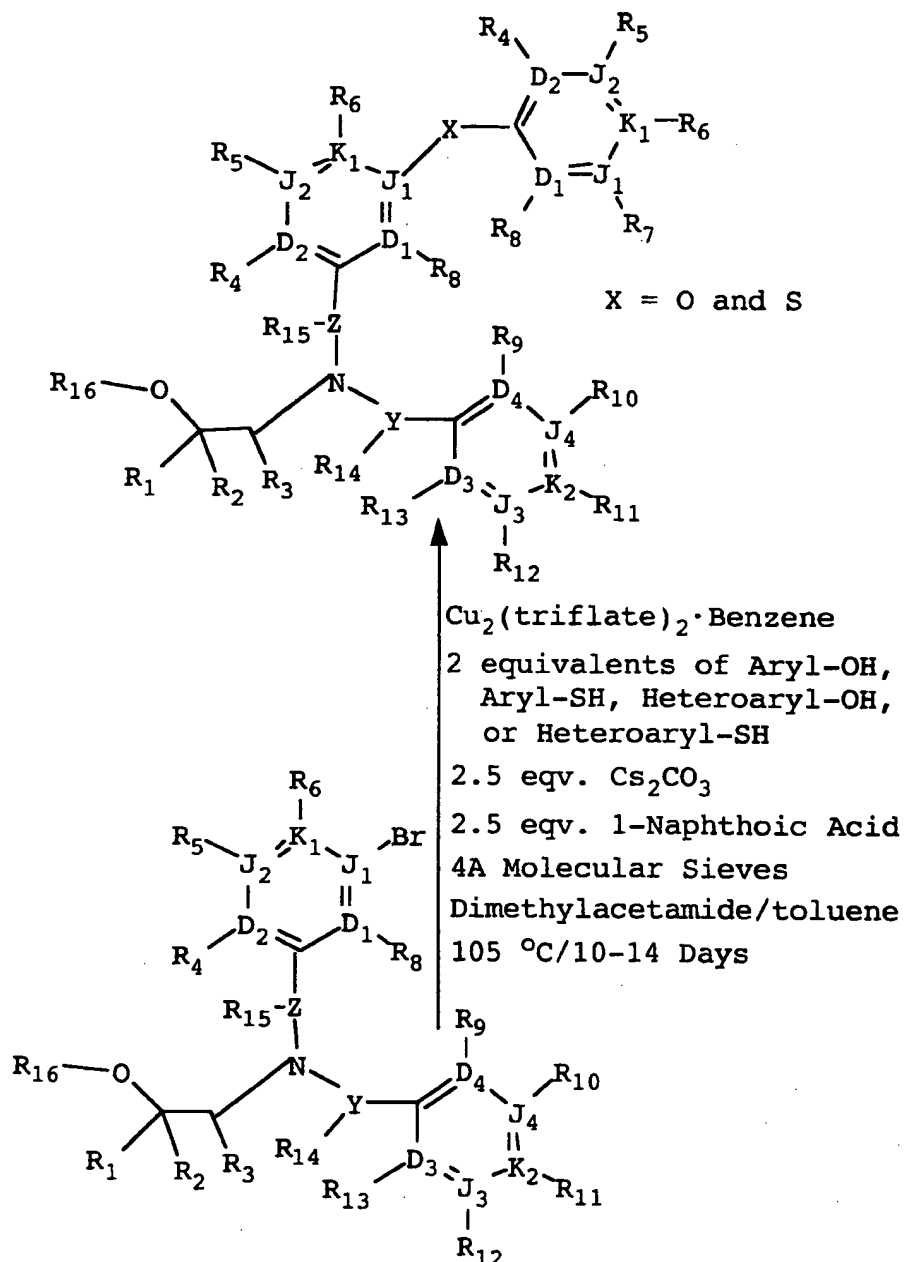


Scheme 3



Scheme 4

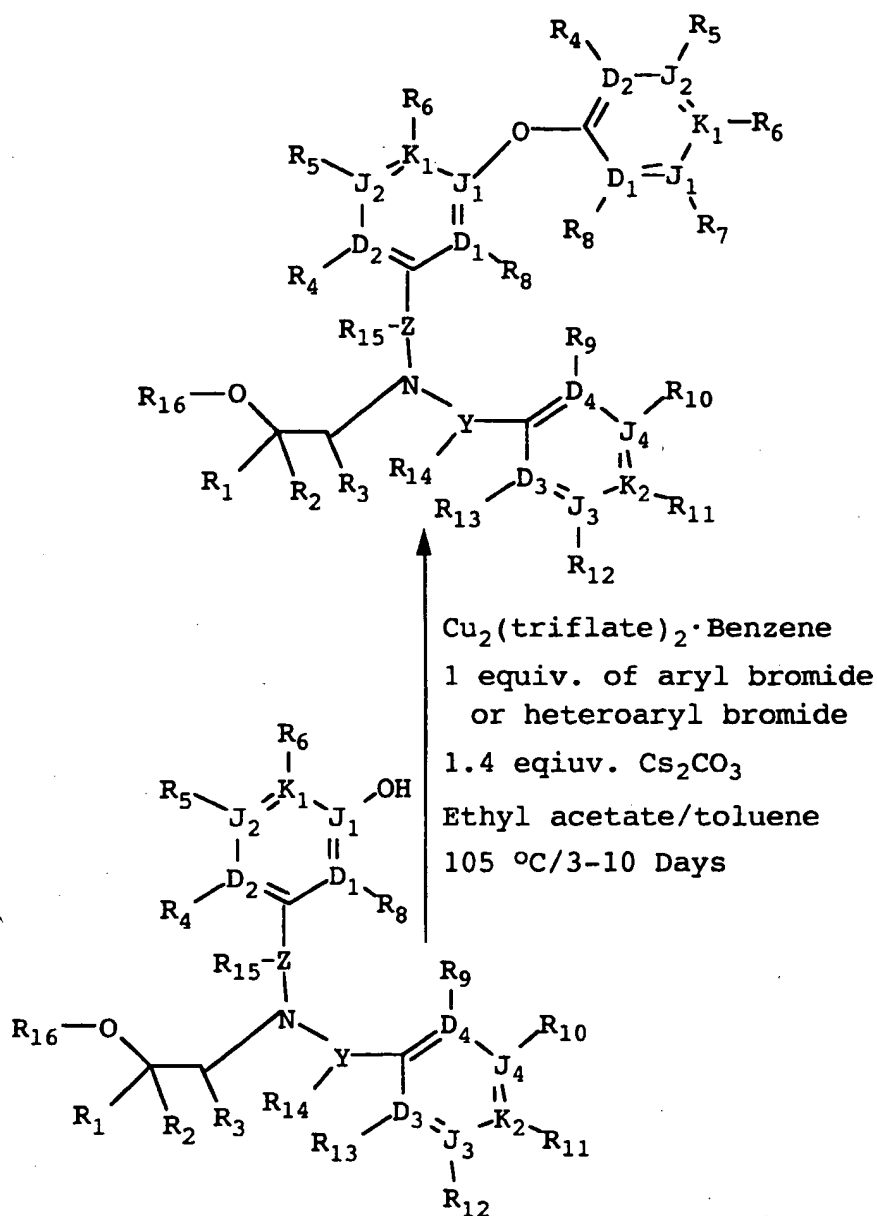
VII-H/VII: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic
3-Aryloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaryloxyaryl,
3-Heteroaryloxyheteroaryl, 3-Aryloxyheteroaryl,
3-Arylthioaryl, 3-Heteroarylthioaryl,
3-Heteroarylthioheteroaryl, 3-Arylthioheteroaryl,
Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine)



VII-H/VII: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic
3-Bromoheteroaryl and 3-Bromoaryl
Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine)

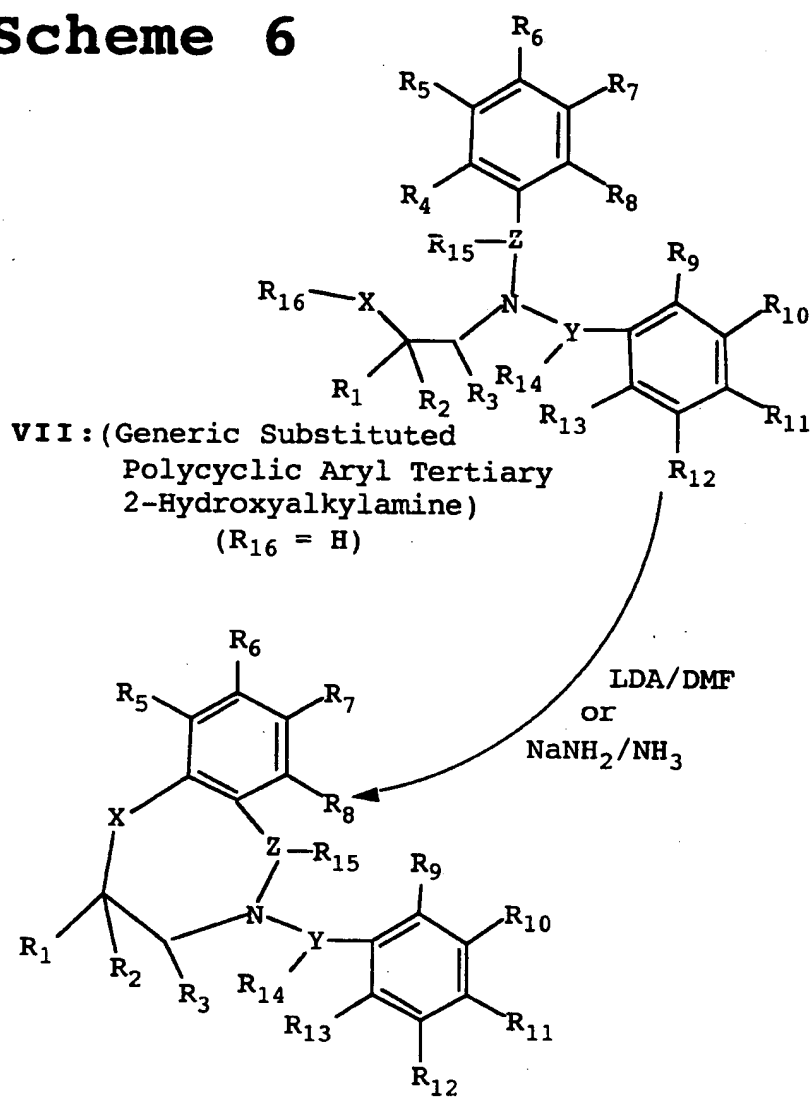
Scheme 5

VII-H/VII: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic
3-Aryloxyaryl, 3-Heteroaryloxyaryl
3-Aryloxyheteroaryl, or
3-Heteroaryloxyheteroaryl
Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine)



VII-H/VII: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic
3-Hydroxyheteroaryl and 3-Hydroxyaryl
Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine)

Scheme 6



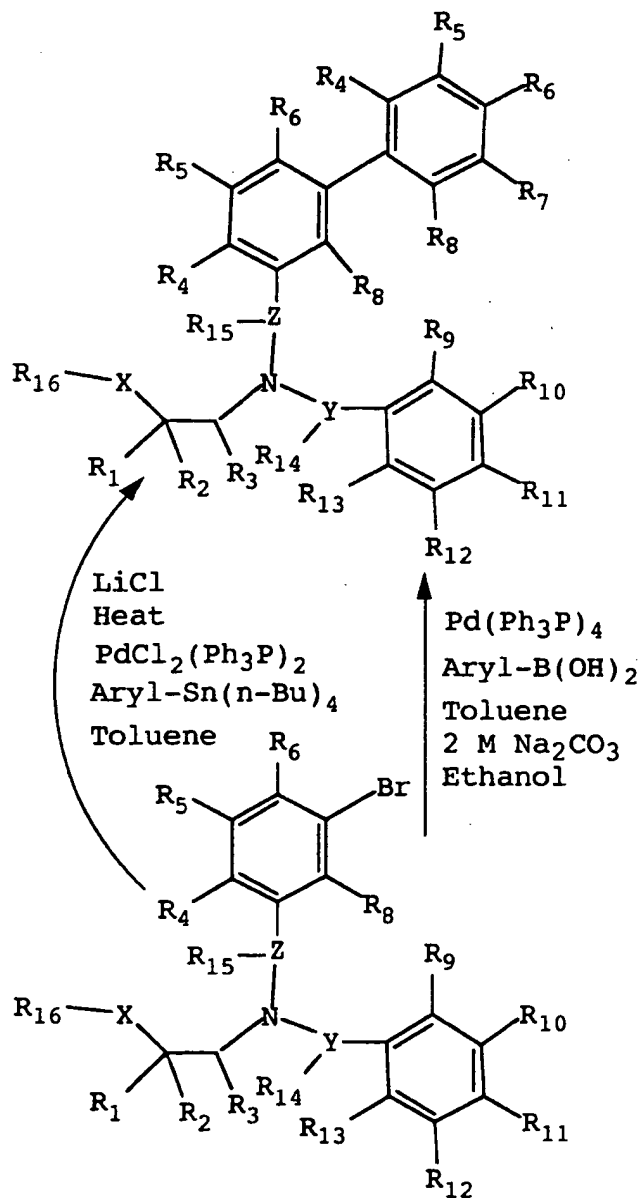
LDA/DMF
or
NaNH₂/NH₃

**Phenyl Cyclo-VII: Substituted
Tricyclic Phenyl tertiary-2-oxyalkylamines**

NOTE: Use of VII-H will afford mono- and di-heteroaryl analogs of Cyclo-VII.

Scheme 7

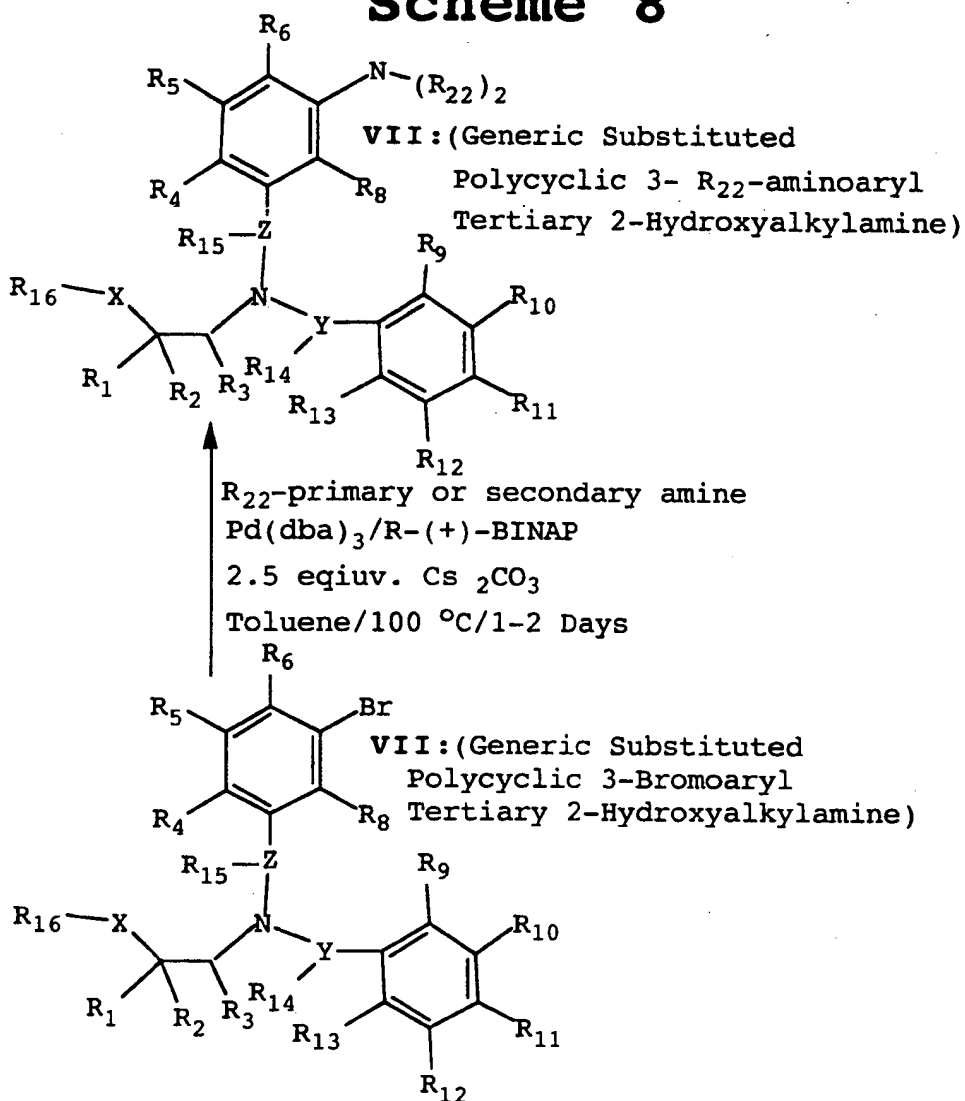
VII: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic
3-Arylaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine)



VII: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic
3-Bromoaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine)

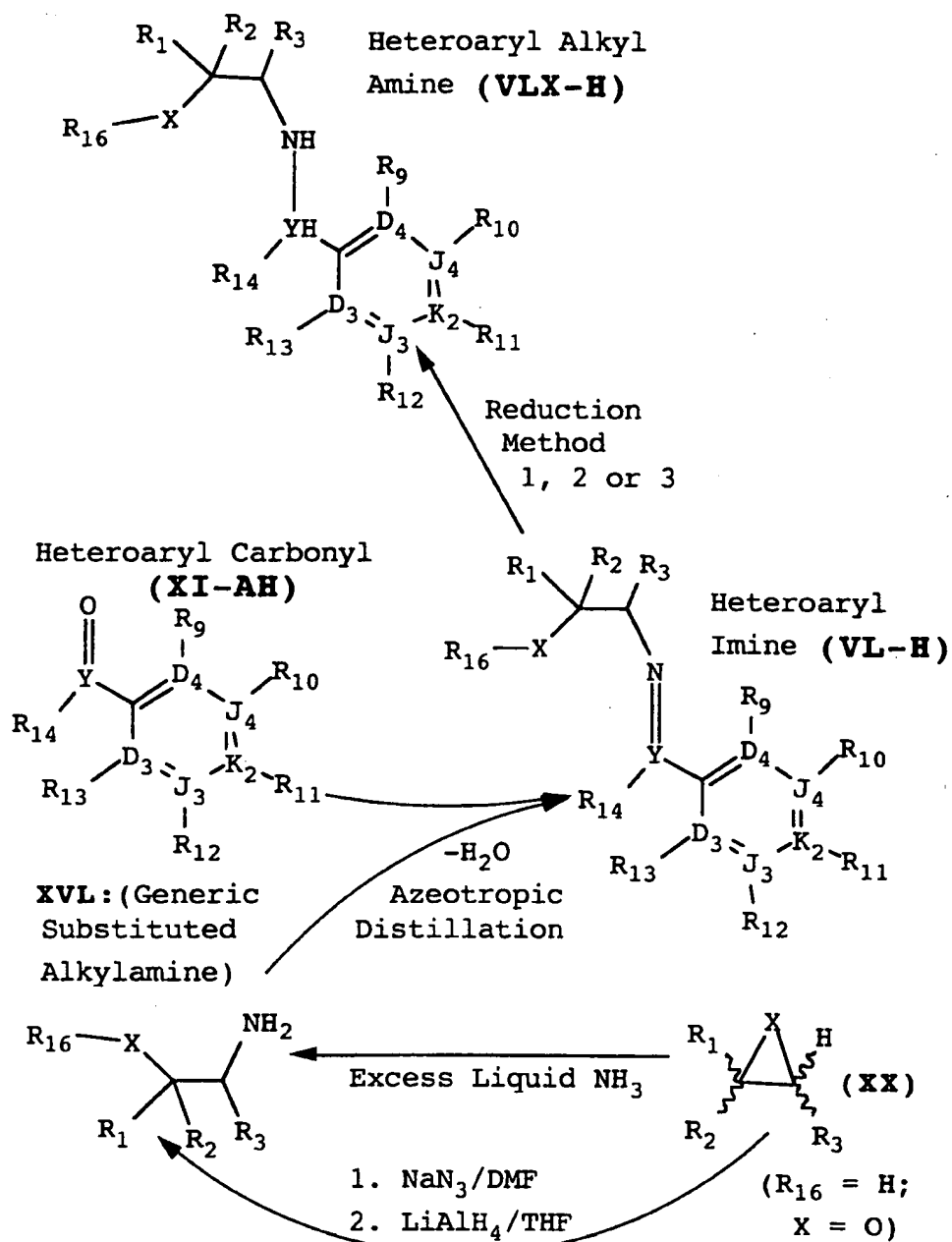
NOTE: Use of Heteroaryl-B(OH)₂ will give
the heteroarylmethyl analog of VII.

Scheme 8

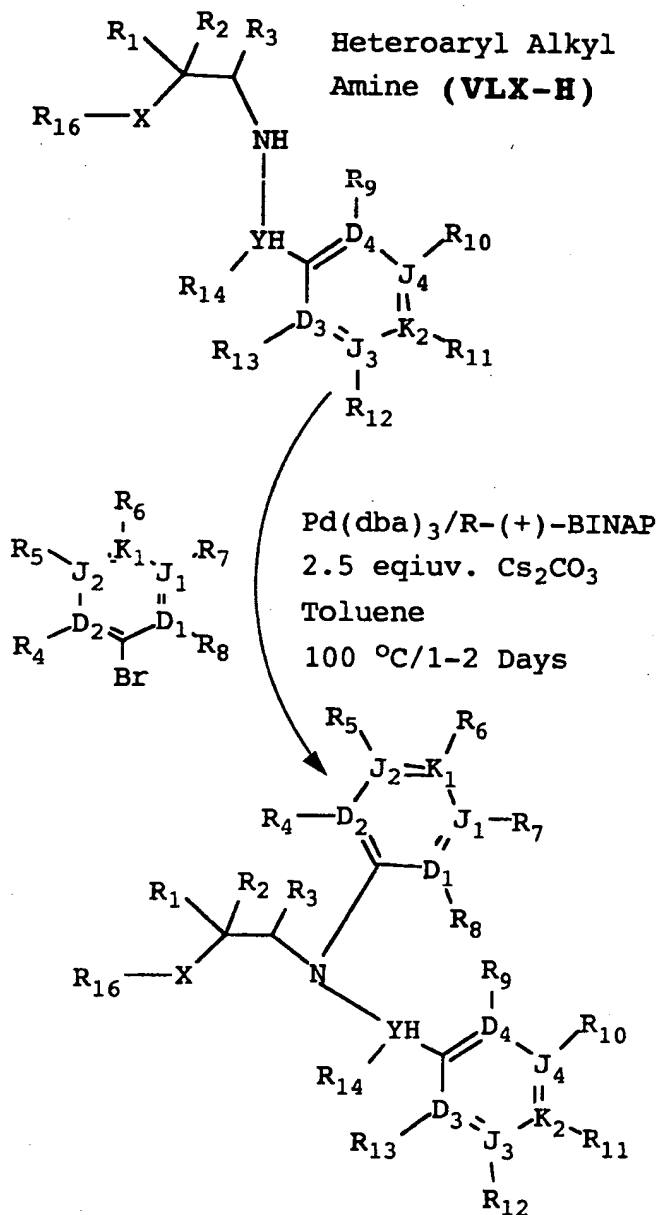


R_{22} is selected independently from any one or two of the following groups: hydrido, hydroxy, aryloxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, alkylamino cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, amino, alkoxy, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, and heteroarylthioalkyl.

Scheme 9

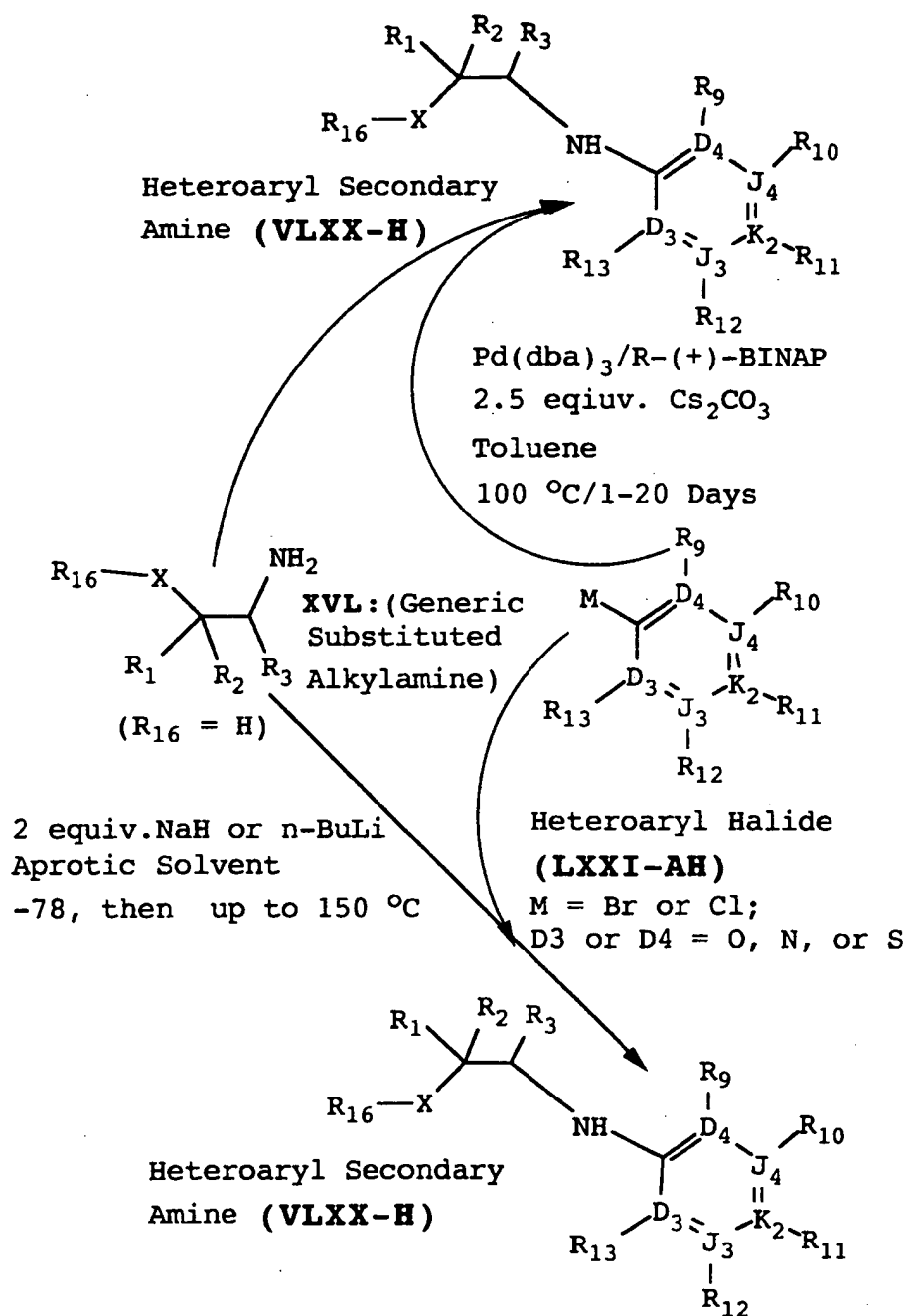


Scheme 10

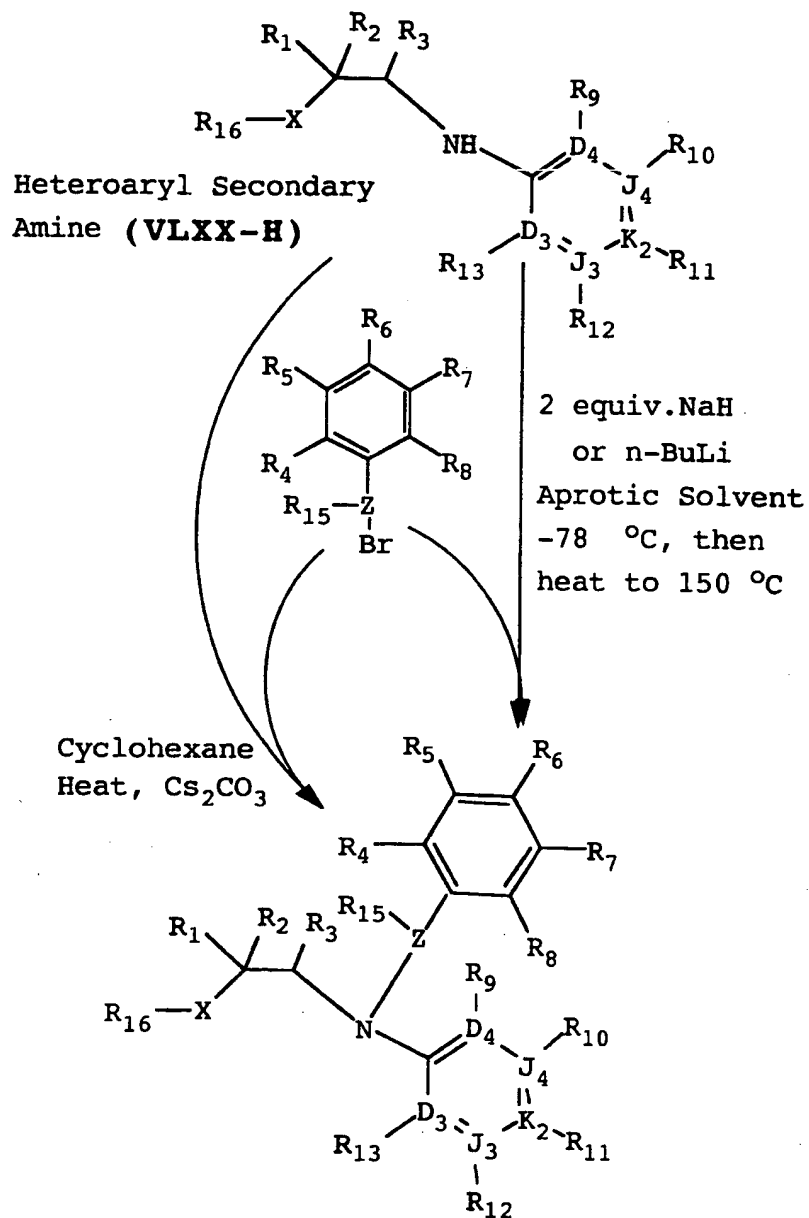


NOTE: Use of a heteroaryl alkyl amine with an aryl bromide or an aryl alkyl amine analog of VLX-H with an aryl bromide will afford mono or di aryl analogs of VII-H.

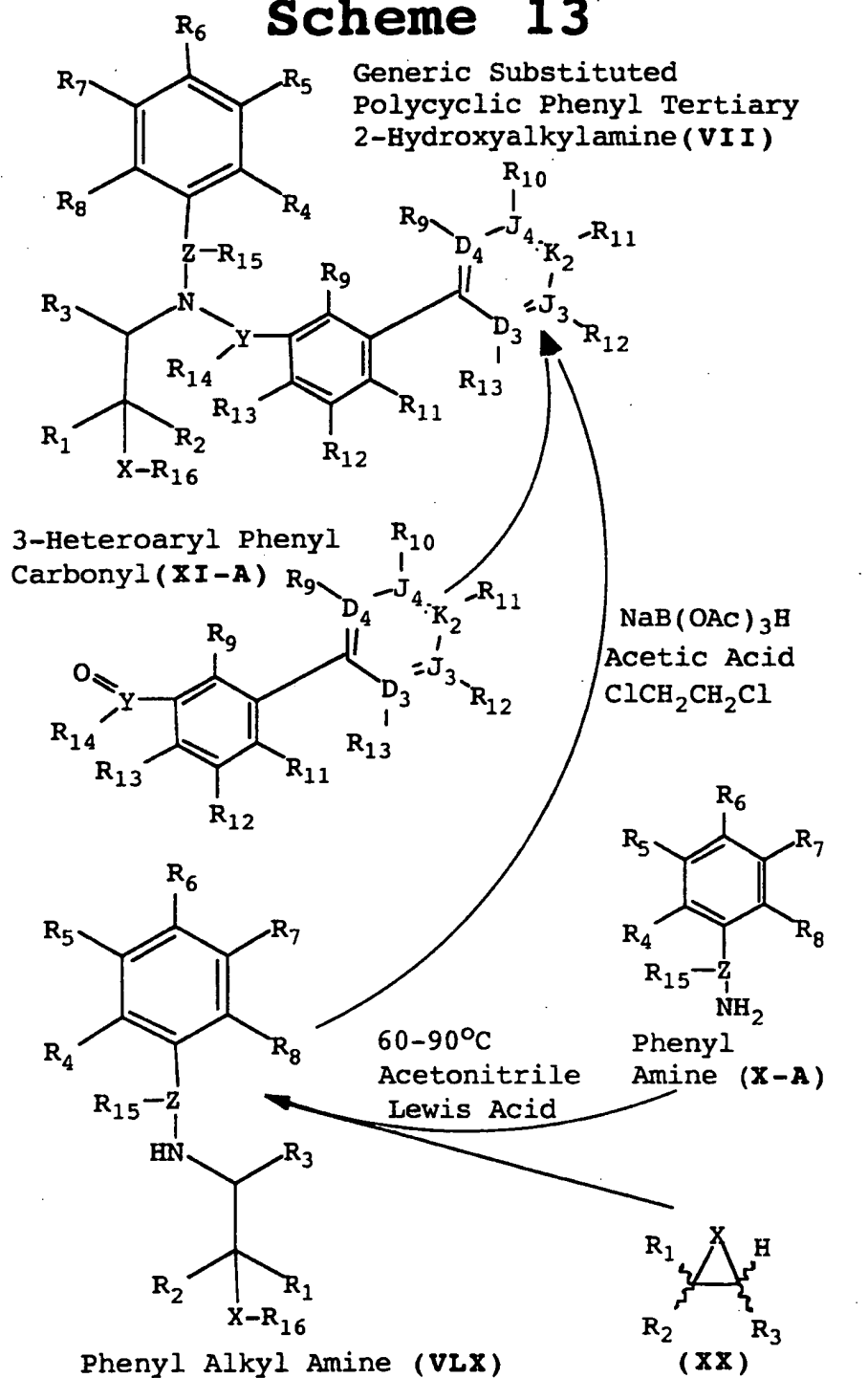
Scheme 11



122

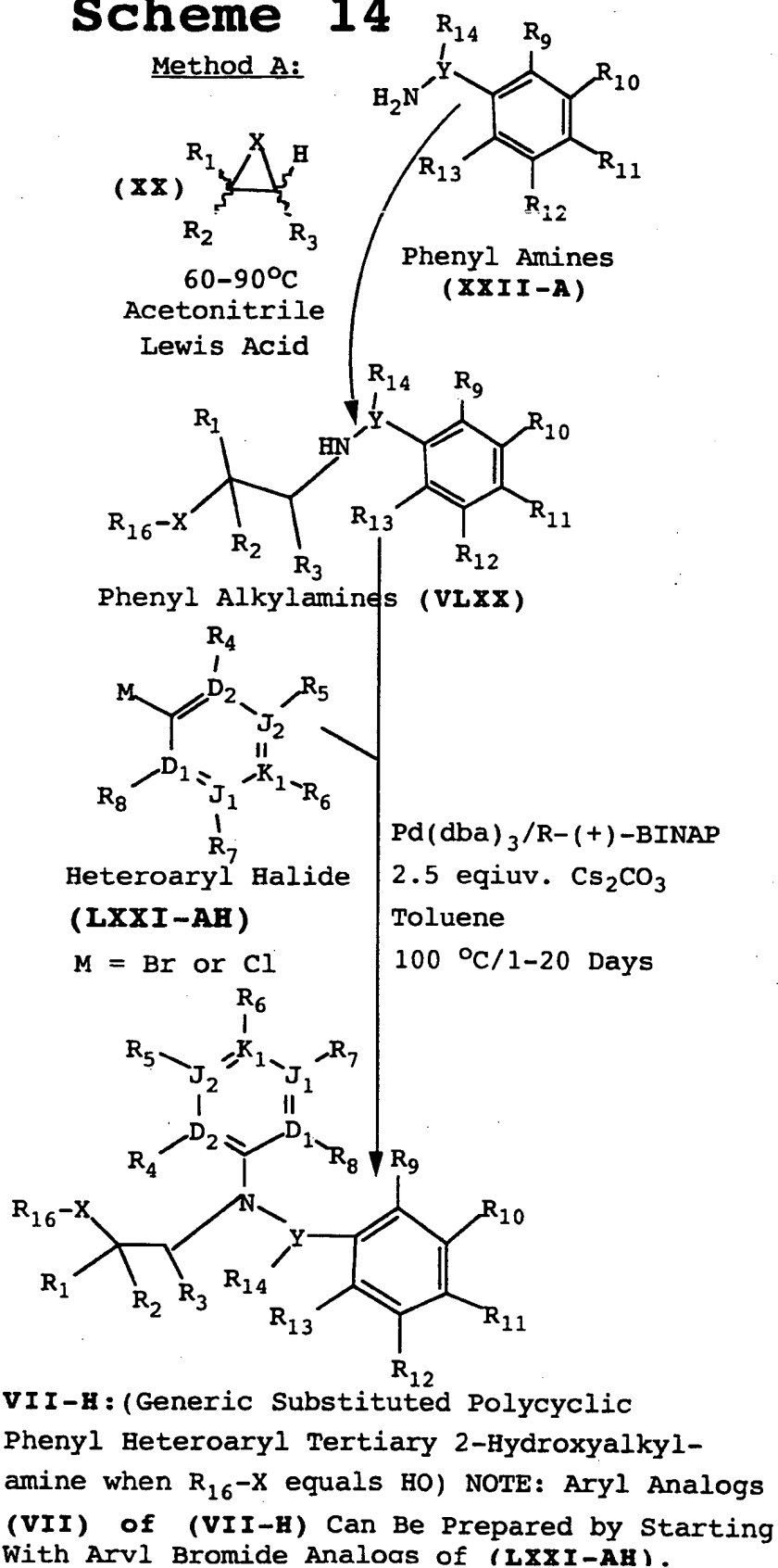
Scheme 12

Scheme 13



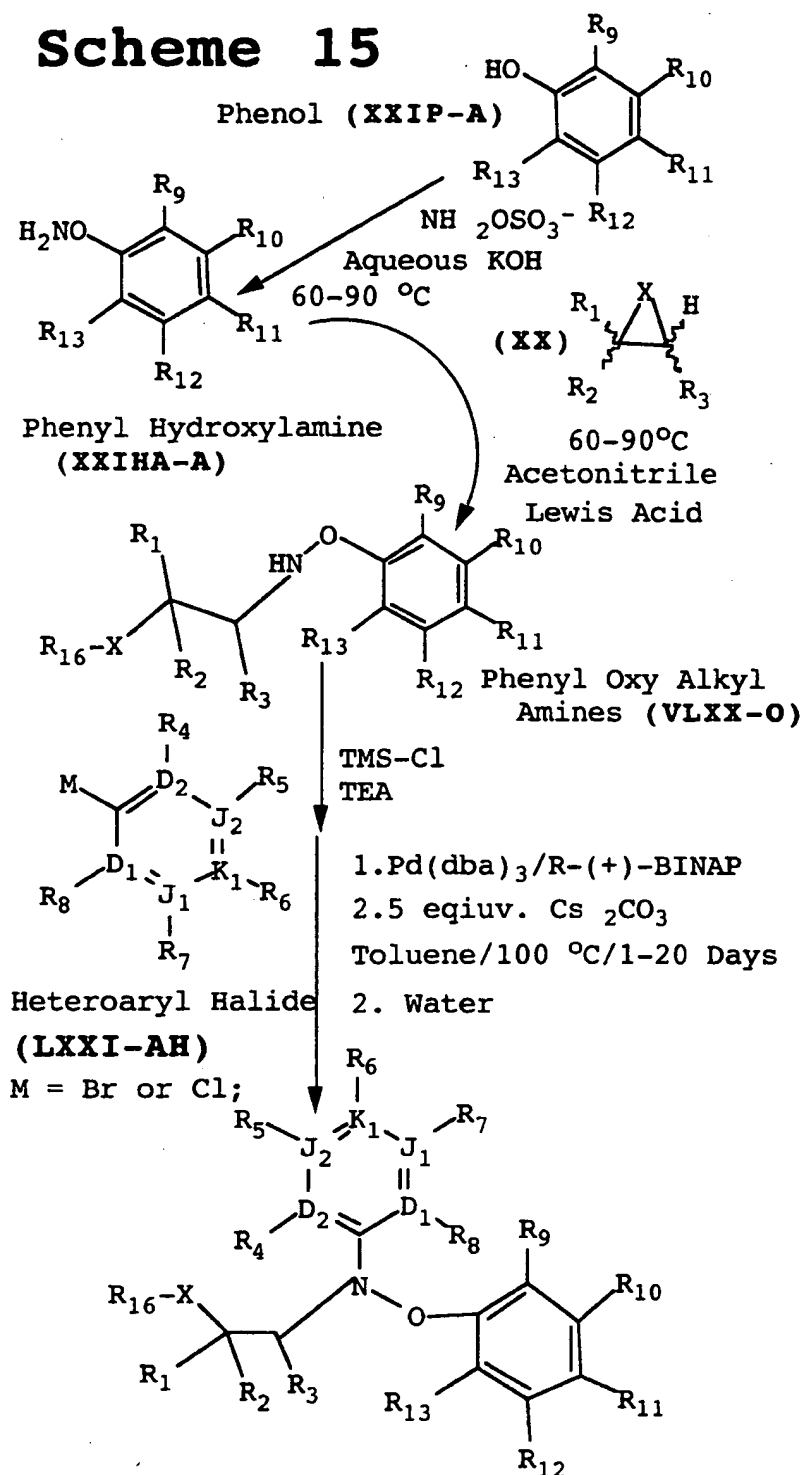
NOTE: Heteroaryl Analogs Can Be Prepared Using Heteroaryl Analogs of X-A, VLX, and XI-A.

124

Scheme 14Method A:

125

Scheme 15



VII-H: (Generic Substituted Polycyclic Phenyl Heteroaryl Tertiary 2-Hydroxyalkylamine when R₁₆-X = HO and Y = O) NOTE: Diaryl and Diheteroaryl Analogs Can Be Prepared by Using Aryl Bromide and Heteroaryl-OH, respectively.

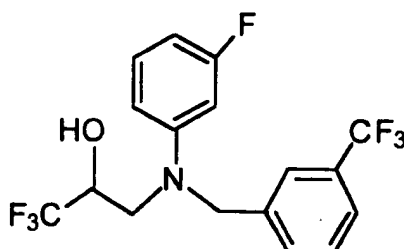
The following examples are provided to illustrate the present invention and are not intended to limit the scope thereof. Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding descriptions, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. Therefore the following preferred specific embodiments are to be construed as merely illustrative and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever. Compounds containing multiple variations of the structural modifications illustrated in the preceding schemes or the following Examples are also contemplated. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds.

One skilled in the art may use these generic methods to prepare the following specific examples, which have been or may be properly characterized by ^1H NMR and mass spectrometry. These compounds also may be formed in vivo.

The following examples contain detailed descriptions of the methods of preparation of compounds of Formula V-H. These detailed descriptions fall within the scope and are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not intended as a restriction on the scope of the invention. All parts are by weight and temperatures are Degrees centigrade unless otherwise indicated.

127

EXAMPLE 1



5 **3-[(3-fluorophenyl)-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]
methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

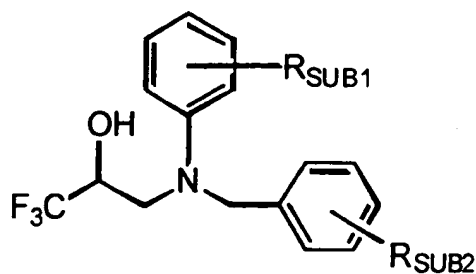
EX-1A) A solution of 3-fluoroaniline (1.92 mL, 0.02 mol) and trifluoro-*m*-tolualdehyde (2.68 mL, 0.02 mol) in 30 mL of cyclohexane was refluxed using
10 a Dean-Stark trap to remove water. After 4 hours, the cyclohexane was removed
in *vacuo* to yield 5.4 g (100%) of the desired imine product as an amber oil. MS
 $m/z = 267 [M^+]$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d,
1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.63 (t, 1H), 7.39 (dq, 1H), 6.99 (m, 3H). This imine
(5.34 g, 0.02 mol) was then slurried in 30 mL of methanol at 0 °C. Solid
15 NaBH_4 (1.32 g, 0.0349 mol) was added in batches over 3 minutes at 0 °C. The
reaction was stirred below 10 °C for 30 minutes and then warmed gradually to 15
°C. After 1 hour, the solution was cooled, and 3% aq. HCl solution was added
until the aqueous layer was acidic. The aqueous solution was extracted twice
with diethyl ether. The combined ether extracts were washed 3 times with brine,
20 dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated in *vacuo* to yield 4.45 g (82%) of the desired
N-(3-fluorophenyl)-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a light
amber oil. MS $m/z = 269 [M^+]$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.57 (m, 4H), 7.14 (dq,
1H), 6.45 (m, 2H), 6.33 (dt, 1H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 4.27 (br, 1H).

The amine product EX-1A (2.69 g, 0.01 mol) was mixed with 3,3,3-
25 trifluoro-1,2-epoxypropane (1.34 g, 0.012 mol), and the mixture was heated to
90 °C for 40 hours in a tightly capped vessel. After cooling to room temperature,
the reaction product was purified by eluting through silica gel with 10% ethyl
acetate in hexanes to yield 2.54 g (67%) of the desired aminopropanol as a light
yellow oil, 100% pure product by GC and reverse phase HPLC. HRMS calcd.

for $C_{17}H_{14}F_7NO$: 382.1042 $[M+H]^+$, found: 382.1032. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.47 (m, 4H), 7.19 (q, 1H), 6.50 (m, 3H), 4.50 (ABq, 2H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.93 (dd, 1H), 3.60 (dd, 1H), 2.51 (d, 1H).

- 5 Additional substituted 3-[(N-aryl)-[[aryl]methyl]amino]-halo-2-propanols can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 1, 43, 46, and 47. Substituted 3-[(N-aralkyl)-[[aralkyl]amino]-halo-2-propanols can also be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 2, 3, 44, and 45.
- 10 Substituted 3-[(N-aryl)-[[aralkyl]amino]-halo-2-propanols can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 4. Substituted 3-[(N-aryl or N-aralkyl)-[[aryl]methyl]amino]-haloalkoxy-2-propanols can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 5 and 48.

Example Table 1. 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
2	H	H	295.1184	295.1180
3	3-OCH ₃	3-CH ₃	339.1446	339.1449
4	3-OCH ₃	4-CH ₃	339.1446	339.1444
5	4-CH ₃	3-CH ₃	323.1497	323.1491
6	4-OCH ₃	4-CH ₃	339.1446	339.1440
7	4-Cl	H	329.0794	329.0783
8	4-CH ₃	4-CH ₃	323.1497	323.1495
9	3-Cl	3-CH ₃	343.0951	343.0950
10	3-F	H	313.1090	313.1086
11	3-CH ₃	3-CH ₃	323.1497	323.1509
12	3-CH ₃	4-CH ₃	323.1497	323.1504
13	2-CH ₃	4-CH ₃	323.1497	323.1483
14	4-CH ₃	H	309.1340	309.1331
15	2-CH ₃	H	309.1340	309.1337
16	3-Cl	H	329.0794	329.0794
17	3-F, 4-F	3-CH ₃	345.1152	345.1143
18	3-F	3-F	331.0996	331.0984
19	3-F, 4-F	3-CF ₃	399.0869	399.0827
20	4-CH ₃	3-CF ₃	377.1214	377.1180
21	2-CH ₃	3-CF ₃	377.1214	377.1176
22	3-F, 4-F	4-CF ₃	399.0869	399.0822
23	4-OCH ₃	4-CF ₃	393.1163	393.1159

Example Table 1 (continued). 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
24	3-F, 4-F	4-CH ₃	345.1152	345.1136
25	3-CH ₃	3-CF ₃	377.1214	377.1231
26	3-OCH ₃	4-CF ₃	393.1163	393.1179
27	2-CH ₃	3-CH ₃	323.1497	323.1486
28	4-OCH ₃	3-CH ₃	339.1446	339.1435
29	3-F, 5-F	4-CH ₃	345.1152	345.1159
30	3-Br	3-CF ₃	441.0163	441.0135
31	3-F	3-OCF ₃	397.0913	397.0894
32	4-CH ₃	3-F	327.1246	327.1291
33	3-F	4-CH ₃	328.1324	328.1333
34	3-Cl	4-CH ₃	344.1029	345.1045
35	H	3-CF ₃	364.1136	364.1122
36	3-Br	3-OCF ₃	458.0190	458.0145
37	4-CH ₃	4-CF ₃	378.1292	378.1259
38	3-Cl	3-CF ₃	398.0746	398.0727
39	3-CH ₃	4-CF ₃	378.1292	378.1274
40	2-CH ₃	4-CF ₃	378.1292	378.1259
41	3-Cl	3-OCF ₃	414.0695	414.0699
42	3-CF ₃	3-OCF ₃	448.0959	448.0961
43	3-F	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	430.1053	430.1042
44	3-I	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	538.0114	538.0077
45	3-CF ₃	4-CH ₃	378.1292	378.1296
46	3-CF ₃	3-F	382.1042	382.1073
47	3-CF ₃	3-CF ₃	432.1010	432.1026
48	3-OCH ₃	3-CF ₃	394.1241	394.1227
49	3-F	3-CH ₃	328.1324	328.1300

Example Table 1 (continued). 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
50	3-Cl	4-CF ₃	398.0746	398.0731
51	4-OCH ₃	3-CF ₃	394.1241	394.1237
52	3-CF ₃ , 4-F	3-CF ₃	450.0915	450.0913
53	3-CF ₃ , 4-F	4-CH ₃	396.1198	396.1179
54	3-CF ₃	4-OCF ₃	448.0959	448.0967
55	3-Cl	4-OCF ₃	414.0695	414.0690
56	3-F, 4-F	4-OCF ₃	416.0886	416.0904
57	3-F	4-OCF ₃	398.0991	398.0975
58	3-CF ₃ , 4-F	3-CH ₃	396.1197	396.1178
59	H	4-OCF ₃	380.1085	380.1077
60	3-OCF ₃	4-OCF ₃	464.0908	464.0877
61	3-CH ₃	4-OCF ₃	394.1241	394.1248
62	3-Br	4-OCF ₃	458.0189	458.0189
63	3-phenoxy	4-OCF ₃	472.1347	472.1344
64	3-F	3-phenoxy	406.1430	406.1418
65	3-F	4-phenyl	390.1481	390.1468
66	3-phenyl	3-OCF ₃	456.1397	456.1395
67	3-CF ₃ , 4-Cl	3-CH ₃	412.0903	412.0892
68	3-F, 5-F	4-OCF ₃	416.0896	416.0895
69	2-F, 3-F	3-CF ₃	400.0941	416.0956
70	2-F, 5-F	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	448.0959	448.0940
71	3-OCF ₃	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	496.0971	496.0959
72	3-CH ₃	3-OCF ₃	394.1241	394.1244
73	H	3-OCF ₃	380.1085	380.1075
74	3-OCF ₃	3-OCF ₃	464.0908	464.0898
75	3-CF ₃ , 4-F	4-CF ₃	450.0915	450.0906

Example Table 1 (continued). 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
76	3,4-(CH=CH) ₂ -	3-OCF ₃	430.1241	430.1253
77	3-phenoxy	3-OCF ₃	472.1347	472.1342
78	3-F, 4-F	3-OCF ₃	416.0896	416.0884
79	4-phenyl	3-OCF ₃	456.1398	456.1368
80	2-F, 3-F	4-OCF ₃	416.0897	416.0885
81	3-F, 5-F	3-CH ₃	346.1230	346.1246
82	3-OCF ₃	3-phenoxy	472.1347	472.1342
83	3-OCF ₃	3-benzyloxy	486.1504	486.1503
84	3-phenoxy	3-phenoxy	480.1786	480.1772
85	2-phenyl	3-phenoxy	464.1837	464.1821
86	4-phenyl	3-phenoxy	464.1837	464.1836
87	4-phenyl	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	488.1460	488.1443
88	4- <i>n</i> -octyl	3-OCF ₃	492.2337	492.2341
89	3,4-(OCF ₂ CF ₂ O)	3-OCF ₃	510.0763	510.0747
90	4-F	3-OCF ₃	398.0991	398.1023
91	3-phenoxy	3-ethoxy	432.1787	432.1770
92	3-phenoxy	3-(4-Cl-phenoxy)	514.1397	514.1426
93	3-OCF ₃	3-(4-Cl-phenoxy)	506.0958	506.0971
94	3-phenoxy	3-(3,4-Cl ₂ -C ₆ H ₃ O)	548.1007	548.1002
95	3-OCF ₃	3-(3,4-Cl ₂ -C ₆ H ₃ O)	540.0568	540.0555
96	3-OCF ₃	3-(3,5-Cl ₂ -C ₆ H ₃ O)	540.0568	540.0568
97	3-OCF ₃	4-OCH ₃	502.1453	502.1466
98	3-OCF ₃	3-CF ₃	540.1221	540.1248
99	3-OCF ₃	3-benzyloxy, 4-OCH ₃	516.161	516.1626
100	3-OCF ₃	3,4-dibenzyloxy	592.1922	592.1915
101	3-OCF ₃	3-OCH ₂ CH ₃	424.1347	424.1331

Example Table 1 (continued). 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
102	3-OCF ₃	3-acetoxy	438.114	438.1142
103	3-OCF ₃	3-(2-OH-ethoxy)	440.1297	440.1302
104	3-OCF ₃	3-[(3-Cl, 2-OH)- <i>n</i> -propoxy]	488.1063	488.1050
105	3-OCF ₃	3,4-(OCH ₂ CH ₂ O)	438.114	438.1142
106	3-OCF ₃	4-benzyloxy, 3-OCH ₃	516.1609	516.1608
107	3-OCF ₃	3,5-dibenzyloxy	592.1922	592.1903
108	3-CF ₃	3-(3-CF ₃ -phenoxy)	524.1372	524.1281
109	3-CF ₃	3-phenoxy	456.1398	456.1421
110	4-CF ₃	3-(3-CF ₃ -phenoxy)	524.1272	524.1259
111	4-CF ₃	3-phenoxy	456.1398	456.1415
112	4-CF ₃	3-OCF ₃	424.1347	424.1331
113	3-phenoxy	3-nitro	433.1375	433.1379
114	3-phenoxy	3-(3,5-Cl ₂ -C ₆ H ₃ O)	548.1007	548.1016
115	3-phenoxy	3-(3-CF ₃ -phenoxy)	548.166	548.1639
116	3-OCF ₃	3,4-dimethoxy	440.1296	420.1294
117	3-OCF ₃	3-OCH ₂ CH ₃ , 4-OCH ₃	454.1453	454.1458
118	3-OCF ₃	3,4-diacetoxy	496.1194	496.1183
119	3-OCF ₃	4-acetoxy, 3-OCH ₃	468.1245	468.1239
120	3-OCF ₃	4- <i>n</i> -butoxy	452.1584	452.1614
121	3-OCF ₃	3-OCH ₃	410.1191	410.1179
122	3-OCF ₃	4-OCH ₃	410.1191	410.1177
123	3-OCH ₃	3-OCH ₃	356.1473	356.1469
124	3-OCH ₃	3-OCF ₃	410.1191	410.1158
125	3-OCF ₃	4- <i>n</i> -propoxy	438.1503	438.1517
126	3-benzyloxy	3-OCF ₃	486.1504	486.1524

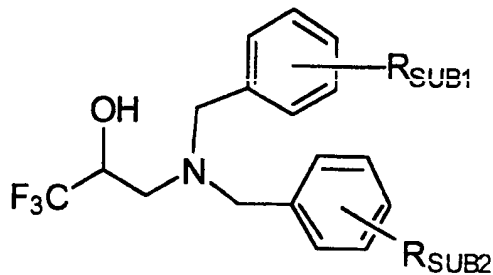
Example Table 1 (continued). 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
127	3-benzyloxy	3-phenoxy	494.1947	494.1956
128	3-ethoxy	3-OCF ₃	424.1347	424.1363
129	3,4-(OCH ₂ O)	3-OCF ₃	424.0983	424.0990
130	3,4-(OCH ₂ O)	3-phenoxy	432.1424	432.1432
131	3,4-(O(CH ₂) ₂ O)	3-OCF ₃	438.1140	438.1165
132	3,4-dimethoxy	3-OCF ₃	440.1296	440.1319
133	4-phenoxy	3-OCF ₃	472.1347	472.1334
134	4-OCF ₃	3-OCF ₃	464.0908	464.0923
135	4-n-butoxy	3-OCF ₃	452.1660	452.1624
136	4-benzyl	3-OCF ₃	470.1554	470.1148
137	3-phenoxy	3,4-(OCH ₂ CH ₂ O)	446.1579	446.1583
138	3-OCF ₃	3,4-diethoxy	468.1609	468.1638
139	3,4-(O(CH ₂) ₃ O)	3-OCF ₃	452.1297	452.1307
140	3-OCF ₃	4-CF ₃	448.0959	448.0985
141	4-phenyl	4-CF ₃	440.1449	440.1451
142	3-cyano	4-CF ₃	389.1089	389.1097
143	3-CF ₃	4-phenyl	440.1449	440.1444
144	4-CF ₃	4-phenyl	440.1449	440.1457
145	3-phenoxy	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃	524.1272	524.1285
146	3-phenoxy	4-cyano	413.1477	413.149
147	3-phenoxy	3-cyano	413.1477	413.1493
148	3-phenoxy	4-nitro	433.1375	433.1398
149	3-phenoxy	3-CF ₃	456.1398	456.1414
150	3-phenoxy	4-CF ₃	456.1398	456.1394
151	4-phenoxy	3-phenoxy	480.1786	480.1794
152	3-OCF ₃	4-phenoxy	472.1347	472.1347
153	3-phenoxy	4-phenoxy	480.1786	480.1780
154	4-phenoxy	4-phenoxy	480.1786	480.1298

Example Table 1 (continued). 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
155	4-phenoxy	4-OCF ₃	472.1347	472.1338
156	3-phenoxy	4-SO ₂ CH ₃	466.1298	466.1253
157	3-phenoxy	4-CO ₂ CH ₃	446.1579	446.1569
158	3-OCF ₃	4-ethoxy	424.1347	424.1317
159	3-cyclopentoxo 4-methoxy	3-OCF ₃	494.1766	494.1771
160	3,4,5-trimethoxy	3-OCF ₃	470.1402	470.1408
161	3-phenoxy	3-(OC ₆ H ₄ -4-OCH ₃)	510.1892	510.1881
162	3-cyano	3-OCF ₃	405.1038	405.1021
163	4-cyano	3-OCF ₃	405.1038	405.104
164	4-CO ₂ -n-C ₄ H ₉	3-OCF ₃	480.161	480.1594
165	4-(4-Cl-phenoxy)	3-phenoxy	514.1397	514.1407
166	3-(4-F-phenoxy)	3-OCF ₃	490.1253	490.1211
167	4-(4-CN-C ₆ H ₄)	3-OCF ₃	481.135	481.1354
168	3-phenoxy	4-(OC ₆ H ₄ -4-OCH ₃)	510.1892	510.1919
*Note: Calculated (Calc.) and Observed (Obs.) masses measured for Example Numbers 33 through 168 are [M+H] ⁺ .				

Example Table 2. 3-[*N*-[(aryl)methyl]-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



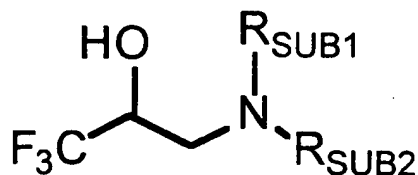
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.* Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.* Mass [M⁺]</u>
169	3-F	4-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1107
170	4-F	4-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1113
171	2-F	4-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1102
172	3-Cl	4-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0779
173	4-Cl	4-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0756
174	2-Cl	4-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0779
175	3-Cl	2-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0753
176	4-Cl	2-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0754
177	2-Cl	2-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0760
178	3-F	4-CH ₃	341.1403	341.1384
179	4-F	4-CH ₃	341.1403	341.1369
180	3-F	3-CH ₃	341.1403	341.1372
181	2-F	4-CH ₃	341.1403	341.1391
182	4-F	3-CH ₃	341.1403	341.1365
183	2-F	3-CH ₃	341.1403	341.1359
184	2-F	3-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1094
185	3-Cl	3-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0767
186	4-Cl	3-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0770
187	2-Cl	3-CF ₃	411.0825	411.0759

Example Table 2 (continued). 3-[N-[(aryl)methyl]-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

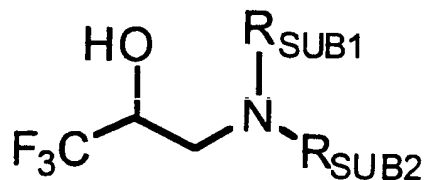
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calc.*</u> <u>Mass [M⁺]</u>	<u>Obs.*</u> <u>Mass [M⁺]</u>
188	3-F	2-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1071
189	4-F	2-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1119
190	3-F	3-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1096
191	4-F	3-CF ₃	395.1120	395.1124
192	3-OCF ₃	3-OCF ₃	478.1064	478.0157
193	3-Cl	3-OCF ₃	428.0852	428.0878
194	3-Br	3-OCF ₃	472.0346	472.0366
195	3-phenoxy	3-OCF ₃	486.1503	486.1507
196	4-phenyl	3-OCF ₃	470.1554	470.1566
197	3-nitro	3-OCF ₃	439.1092	439.1051
*Note: Calculated (Calc.) and Observed (Obs.) masses measured for Example Numbers 192 through 197 are [M+H] ⁺ .				

Example Table 3. 3-[N-(aralkyl)-N-(aralkyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

5



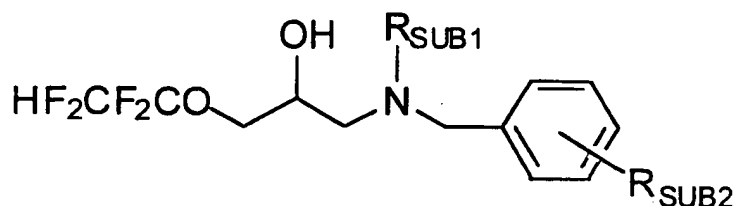
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]</u>	<u>Observed</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]</u>
198	2-(3-F-phenyl)-ethyl	3-(OCF ₂ CF ₂ H)-benzyl	458.1364	458.1384

Example Table 4. 3-[*N*-(aryl)-*N*-(aralkyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
199	3-F-phenyl	2-fluorenylmethyl	402.1481	402.1501
200	3-F-phenyl	1-(4-OCH ₃ -naphthyl)methyl	390.1430	390.1415
201	2-fluorenyl	3-OCF ₃ -benzyl	468.1398	468.1375
202	3-phenoxyphenyl	1-(4-CN-phenyl)-ethyl	427.1633	427.1627
203	3-phenoxyphenyl	1-(3-F-phenyl)-ethyl	420.1587	420.1584
204	2-(7-bromo-fluorenyl)	3-OCF ₃ -benzyl	546.0503	546.0531
205	3-phenoxyphenyl	1-(3-nitro-phenyl)ethyl	447.1531	447.1554
206	3-phenoxyphenyl	1-(3-OCF ₃ -phenyl)ethyl	486.1503	486.151
207	3-dibenzofuryl	3-(OCF ₂ CF ₂ H)benzyl	502.1253	502.1241

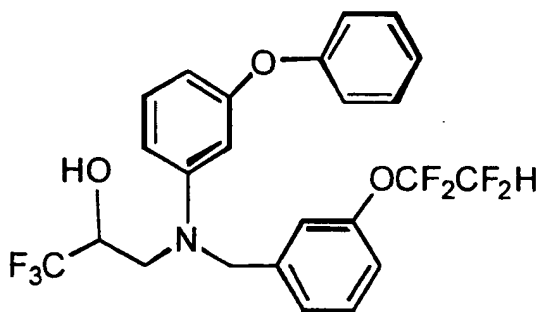
Example Table 5. 3-[*N*-(aryl or aralkyl)-*N*-(aralkyl)amino]-1-haloalkoxy-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB1</u>	<u>RSUB2</u>	<u>Calculate d Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
208	3-OCF ₃ -benzyl	3-OCF ₃	540.1232	540.1219
209	3-OCF ₃ -phenyl	3-OCF ₃	526.1076	526.1049
210	3-phenoxy-phenyl	3-OCF ₃	534.1473	534.1515
211	3-phenoxy-phenyl	isopropoxy	508.2111	508.2112
212	3-phenoxy-phenyl	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	566.1577	566.1604
213	3-phenoxy-phenyl	3-ethoxy	494.1954	494.1982

EXAMPLE 214



10

3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[(3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

15 **EX-214A)** A solution of 3-(phenoxy)aniline (2.78 g, 15 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (3.33 g, 15 mmol) was prepared in 60

mL of dichloroethane. Acetic acid (0.92 mL, 16.05 mmol) and solid NaBH(OAc)₃ (4.13 g, 19.5 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then acidified with 1 N aqueous HCl. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 5.00 g (85%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl] amine product as a brown oil, which was greater than 90% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. MS *m/z* = 391.

10

Amine product EX-214A (3.13 g, 8 mmol) and 3,3,3-trifluoromethyl-1,2-epoxypropane (1.34 g, 12 mmol) were dissolved in 1.5 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.25 g, 0.4 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 1 hour under an atmosphere of nitrogen, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO₄. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane (1:16) to give 2.85 g (71%) of the desired aminopropanol product as a light amber oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.27 (t, 1H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.96 (m, 2H), 6.48 (dd, 1H), 6.41 (dd, 1H), 6.37 (m, 1H), 5.89 (tt, 1H), 4.64 (ABq, 2H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.87 (dd, 1H), 3.55 (dd, 1H), 2.41 (bs, 1H). ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -79.3 (d, 3F), -88.6 (m, 2F), -137.2 (dt, 2F).

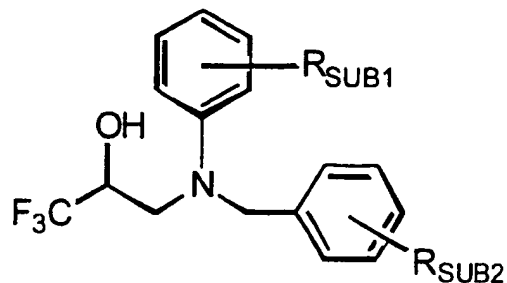
HRMS calcd. for C₂₄H₂₁O₃NF₇: 504.1410 [M+H]⁺, found: 504.1425.

25

Additional examples of 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 6 and 7.

30

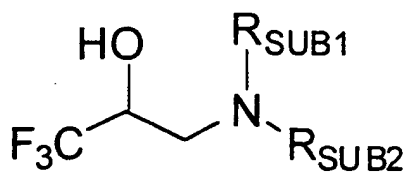
Example Table 6. 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
215	3-OCH ₃ , 5-CF ₃	3-CF ₃	462.1115	462.1115
216	3-phenoxy	3-SCF ₃	488.1119	488.1116
217	3-phenoxy	H	388.1524	388.1558
218	3-SO ₂ -phenyl	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	552.1080	552.1095

5

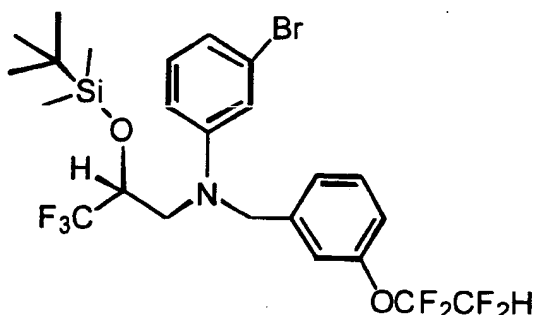
Example Table 7. 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



10

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1} - N - R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
219		322.1419	322.1426

EXAMPLE 220



5 ***N*-(3-bromophenyl)-*N*-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]oxy]-3,3,3-trifluoropropyl]-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-benzenemethanamine**

10 **EX-220A)** To a 1,2-dichloroethane (30 mL) solution of 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-benzaldehyde (2.00 g, 9.0 mmol) was added 3-bromoaniline (0.98 mL, 9.0 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (2.48 g, 11.7 mmol) and acetic acid (0.57 mL, 10 mmol). The cloudy mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried

15 (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 3.27 g (96%) of the desired *N*-(3-bromophenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl] methyl]amine product as a brown oil which was used without further purification. MS *m/z* = 377 [M⁺].

20 **EX-220B)** To a dichloromethane (9 mL) solution of the **EX-220A** amine (3.27 g, 8.65 mmol) was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.968 mL, 11.3 mmol) and Yb(OTf)₃ (0.536 g, 0.86 mmol). The cloudy mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, then diluted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 4.20 g (99%) of the desired 3-[(3-bromophenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a

25 pale brown oil which can be used without further purification. The formation of

the desired product was confirmed by the presence of the alcohol peak (δ 1.5, d) in the ^1H NMR spectrum (C_6D_6). An analytical sample was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the desired pure product as a yellow oil. FABMS $m/z = 491$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ

5 3.55-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.88 (dd, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 5.914 (tt, 1H), 6.66 (dd, 1H), 6.92 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 7.09 (m, 3H), 7.36 (t, 1H).

To a dichloromethane (10 mL) solution of EX-220B aminopropanol (4.20 g, 8.57 mmol) was added *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (3.0 mL, 13.1 mmol) and triethylamine (2.40 mL, 17.3 mmol). The resulting

10 solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, and washed with saturated NaHCO_3 and brine.

The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 2.5% EtOAc in hexane gave 3.0 g

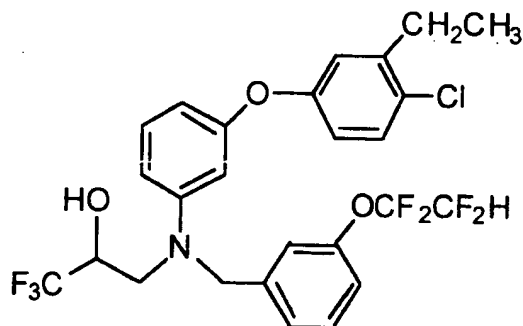
15 (58%) of the desired *N*-(3-bromophenyl)-*N*-[2-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]oxy]-3,3,3-trifluoropropyl]-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzenemethanamine product as a colorless oil. HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{BrF}_7\text{NO}_2\text{Si}$: 606.1098 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found 606.1118. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ

20 -0.19 (s, 3H), -0.06 (s, 3H), 0.88 (s, 9H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, 1H), 5.10 (tt, 1H), 6.33 (dd, 1H), 6.61 (d, 1H), 6.68 (t, 1H), 6.81 (m, 2H), 6.89 (m, 2H), 6.97 (t, 1H).

25

30

EXAMPLE 221

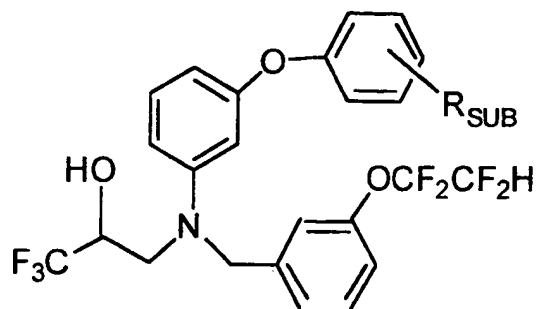


3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

A solution of *N*-(3-bromophenyl)-*N*-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]oxy]-3,3,3-trifluoropropyl]-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzenemethanamine (75 mg, 0.124 mmol), cesium carbonate (81 mg, 0.248 mmol), 4-chloro-3-ethylphenol (44 mg, 0.358 mmol), copper triflate benzene complex (6.24 mg, 10 mol%), 1-naphthoic acid (43 mg, 0.248 mmol) in 2:1 toluene:dimethylacetamide (3.0 mL) was heated at 105 °C for 96 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase chromatography eluting with 50-90% acetonitrile in water to afford 16.2 mg (23%) of the desired 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{26}H_{23}ClF_7NO_3$: 566.1332 $[M+H]^+$, found: 566.1332. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.18 (t, 3H), 2.69 (q, 2H), 3.50-3.61 (m, 1H), 3.87 (dd, 1H), 4.28-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.63 (s, 2H), 5.88 (tt, 1H), 6.32-6.40 (m, 2H), 6.48 (dd, 1H), 6.69 (dd, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 7.0-7.34 (m, 5H).

Additional examples of 3-[(3-aryloxyphenyl and heteroaryloxyphenyl)][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 8 and 9. Additional examples of 3-[(3-arylthiophenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 10.

Example Table 8. 3-[(3-Aryloxyphenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
222	2-chloro	538.1019	538.1021
223	2-fluoro	522.1315	522.1310
224	2-fluoro, 4-CF ₃	590.1189	590.1155
225	2,3,5-trifluoro	558.1127	558.1109
226	3- <i>N,N</i> -dimethylamino	547.1831	547.1844
227	2-fluoro, 3-CF ₃	590.1189	590.1184
228	3-NHCOCH ₃	561.1624	561.1590
229	2,3-dichloro	572.0630	572.0653
230	2-chloro, 4-fluoro	556.0925	556.0891
231	2-chloro, 4-chloro	572.0630	572.0667
232	3-methyl, 5-ethyl	546.1879	546.1899
233	3-ethyl	532.1722	532.1706
234	3,5-dimethyl	532.1722	532.1705
235	2,5-difluoro	540.1221	540.1255
236	4-(perfluorophenyl)- 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl	741.0796	741.0799
237	2,3,4-trifluoro	558.1127	558.1161
238	2,3-difluoro	540.1221	540.1182
239	3-acetyl	546.1515	546.1549
240	3-fluoro	522.1315	522.1337
241	3,5-difluoro	540.1221	540.1217
242	4-fluoro, 3-methyl	536.1471	536.1480
243	4-propoxy	562.1828	562.1803

Example Table 8 (continued). 3-[(3-Aryloxyphenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

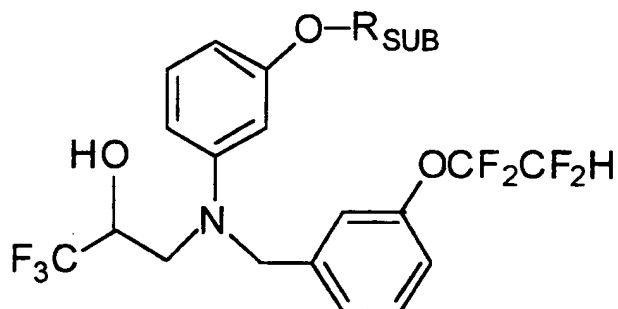
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
244	3-trifluoromethoxy	588.1232	588.1236
245	3-chloro, 4-fluoro	556.0925	556.0932
246	4-chloro, 3-fluoro	556.0925	556.0933
247	3,4,5-trimethyl	546.1879	546.1901
248	3-trifluoromethyl	572.1283	572.1265
249	3-isopropyl	546.1879	546.1878
250	4-isopropyl	546.1879	546.1899
251	4-butoxy	576.1958	576.1969
252	3- <i>tert</i> -butyl	560.2035	560.2055
253	4-isopropyl, 3-methyl	560.2035	560.2035
254	4- <i>sec</i> -butyl	560.2035	560.2051
255	4-(1,1-dimethyl-propyl)	574.2192	574.2208
256	3,4-dichloro	572.0630	572.0630
257	4-cyclopentyl	572.2035	572.2029
258	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	558.1879	558.1881
259	4-benzyl	594.1879	594.1906
260	4-phenyl	580.1722	580.1741
261	4- <i>n</i> -butyl	560.2036	560.2033
262	4-ethoxy	548.1672	548.1674
263	4-mercapto	536.1130	536.1163
264	3-phenyl	580.1723	580.1772
265	4-chloro, 2-fluoro	556.0926	556.0954
266	4- <i>n</i> -propyl	546.1879	546.1878
267	4-methylthio	550.1209	550.1251
268	3,5-dimethoxy	564.1623	564.1617
269	4-bromo	582.0716	582.0473
270	3-hydroxymethyl	564.1621	564.1617
271	3-methyl, 4-methylthio	564.1443	564.1476
272	4-chloro, 3,5-dimethyl	552.1176	552.1185
273	4-methoxy	533.1437	533.1458
274	3-methoxy	533.1437	533.1450
275	4-chloro	537.0942	537.0944
276	4-(imidazo-1-yl)	569.1549	569.1552
277	3,4-dimethyl	531.1644	531.1649

Example Table 8 (continued). 3-[(3-Aryloxyphenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
278	3-methyl	517.1488	517.1493
279	4-chloro, 3-methyl	551.1098	551.1101
280	4-ethoxy	547.1594	547.1594
281	4-methyl	517.1488	517.1495

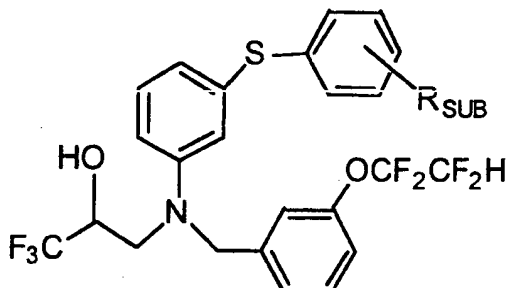
Example Table 9. 3-[(3-Aryloxy and Heteroaryloxyphenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

5



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
282	6-methyl-3-pyridyl	518.1440	518.1452
283	2-pyridyl	504.1284	504.1284
284	3-isoquinolyl	555.1518	555.1513
285	2-naphthyl	554.1566	554.1578
286	3-pyridyl	505.1362	505.1369
287	5-chloro-3-pyridyl	539.0972	539.1002
288	5-indolyl	543.1519	543.1630
289	2-methyl-3-pyridyl	519.1518	519.1517

Example Table 10. 3-[(3-Arylthiophenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

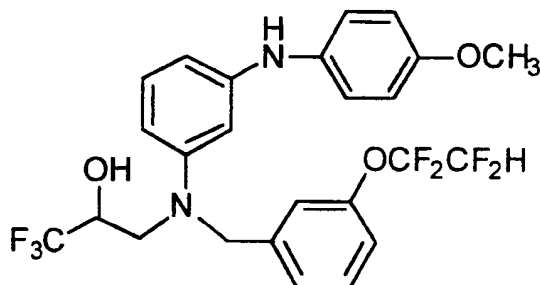


5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
290	H	519.1518	519.1119
291	4-methoxy	549.1209	549.1216

EXAMPLE 292

10



3-[[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

15

A mixture containing *N*-(3-bromophenyl)-*N*-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]oxy]-3,3,3-trifluoropropyl]-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzenemethanamine (75 mg, 0.124 mmol), cesium carbonate (57.5 mg, 0.176 mmol), 4-methoxyaniline (18.6 mg, 0.151 mmol) tris(dibenzylideneacetone) dipalladium(0) (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), *R*-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (4.7 mg, 0.0075 mmol) and toluene (2.5 mL) was heated to 95 °C in a sealed vial for 48 h. Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M, THF, 0.372 mL,

20

149

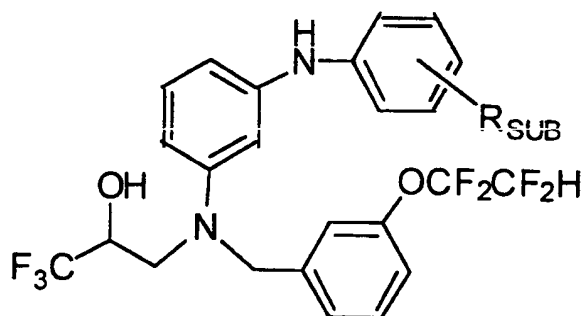
0.372 mmol) was added, and the reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 49 mg (73%) of the desired 3-[[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd for $C_{25}H_{23}F_7N_2O_3$: 532.1597, found: 532.1592 $[M]^+$. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.48-3.57 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.83 (dd, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 5.87 (tt, 1H), 6.27 (m, 1H), 6.33 (bd, 1H), 6.86 (dd, 4H), 7.02-7.12 (m, 4H), 7.31 (t, 1H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.60 (m, 1H). ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ -137.201 (d, 2F), -88.515 (s, 2F), -79.120 (s, 3F).

Additional examples of 3-[[3-(*N*-arylamino and *N*-alkyl-*N*-arylamino)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 11 and 12. Additional examples of 3-[[3-(piperidino)-phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 13.

20

150

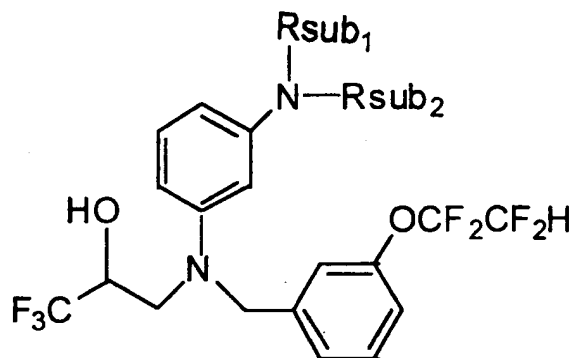
Example Table 11. 3-[[3-(Arylamino)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M]⁺</u>
293	4-fluoro	520.1397	520.1389
294	H	502.1491	502.1473
295	4-trifluoromethyl	570.1365	570.1335
296	4-chloro	536.1102	536.1125
297	4-cyano	527.1444	527.1452
298	4-CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃	574.1703	574.1703
299	4- <i>n</i> -propyl	544.1961	544.1959
300	4-[[3-(4-methyl-phenyl)]-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl]	660.1971	660.1969
301	4-[COCH(CN)-CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃]	641.1761	641.1755
302	3-cyano	527.1444	527.1448
303	3-CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃	574.1703	574.1668
304	3-chloro	536.1102	536.1102
305	3-methoxy	532.1597	532.1593
306	3,4,5,-trimethoxy	592.1703	592.1703
307	3,5-difluoro	538.1303	538.1329
308	4-trifluoromethoxy	586.1314	586.1314
309	3,4-dimethoxy	562.1703	562.1713
310	3-trifluoromethyl	570.1365	570.1332

Example Table 12. 3-[[3-(*N*-alkyl-*N*-Arylamino)phenyl]-[[3 -(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>Rsub₁</u>	<u>Rsub₂</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M]⁺</u>
311	H	3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl	584.1522	584.1518
312	-CH ₂ CH ₃	3-methyl-phenyl	544.1961	544.1959
313	<i>n</i> -C ₄ H ₉	4-CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃ -phenyl	630.2329	630.2329
314	-(CH ₂) ₂ CN	4-methyl-phenyl	569.1913	569.1920

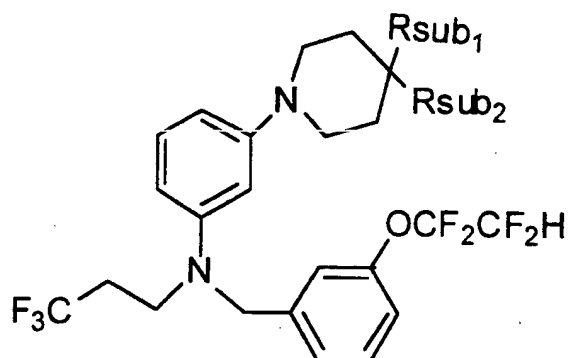
10

15

20

152

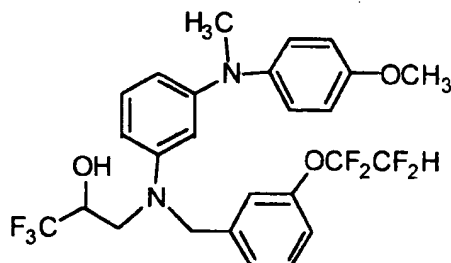
Example Table 13. 3-[[3-(*N*-piperidino)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>Rsub₁</u>	<u>Rsub₂</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M]⁺</u>
315	H	H	494.1804	494.1804
316	H	benzyl	584.2274	584.2280
317	-OCH ₂ CH ₂ O-		552.1859	552.1863

5

EXAMPLE 318



10 **3-[[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)methylamino]phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

15 To a solution of 3-[[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (44.3 mg, 0.083 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL), methyl iodide (6.21 μ L, 0.099 mmol) and cesium carbonate (36.6 mg, 0.112 mmol) were added. The dark solution was stirred at 23 $^{\circ}$ C for 2 h, then heated to 55 $^{\circ}$ C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 25.2 mg (55%)

20

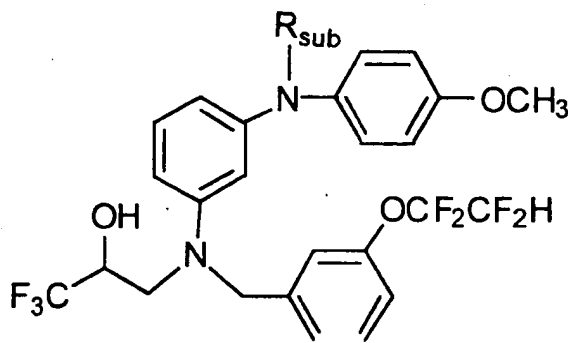
153

of the desired 3-[[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)methylamino]-phenyl]][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd for $C_{26}H_{25}F_7N_2O_3$: 546.1753, found: 546.1750

$[M]^+$. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$), δ 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.65-3.80 (m, 4H),
 5 4.59 (s, 2H), 5.90 (tt, 1H), 6.20 (d, 1H), 6.37 (d, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.76 (d, 2H), 6.90-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.31 (t, 1H). ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$), δ -137.21 (d, 2F), -88.52 (s, 2F), -78.79 (s, 3F).

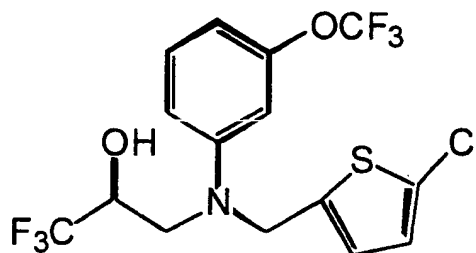
Additional examples of 3-[[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)alkylamino and haloalkyl-
 10 amino)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 14.

Example Table 14. 3-[[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)alkylamino and
 15 haloalkylamino)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{sub}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M]⁺</u>
319	ethyl	560.1910	560.1910
320	-(CH ₂) ₃ CF ₃	642.1940	642.1920

EXAMPLE 321



5

3-[[[(5-chloro-2-thienyl)methyl][(3-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

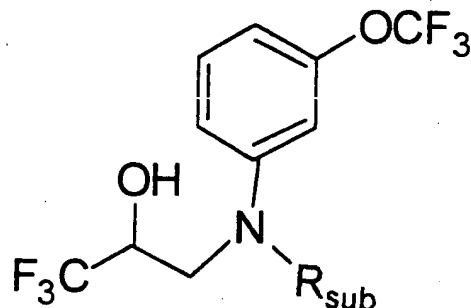
EX-321A) 3-Trifluoromethoxyaniline (23.81 g, 134.4 mmol) and 3,3,3-trifluoro-1,2-epoxypropane (3.76 g, 33.6 mmol) were placed into a sealed tube and heated to 80 °C for 24 h. The excess aniline was removed by distillation (70 °C at 16.2 Torr) to give 8.6 g (88%) of the desired 3-[(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a light yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.29-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.55 (dd, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 6.48-6.63 (m, 3H), 7.12 (t, 1H). ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -79.36 (s, 3F), -58.44 (s, 3F).

EX-321B) The aminopropanol (18.68 g, 64.6 mmol) from **EX-321A** and imidazole (10.99 g, 0.162 mmol) were dissolved in dimethylformamide (40.0 mL) and *t*-butyl-dimethylsilyl chloride (11.69 g, 77.6 mmol) was added in 3.0 g portions over 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 18 h. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 17.08 g (66%) of the desired silylated *N*-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-*N*-[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]oxy]-3,3,3-trifluoro-propylamine product as a light golden oil. FABMS *m/z* = 404 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.042 (s, 3H), 0.085 (s, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 3.25-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.50 (dd, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 6.40 (bs, 1H), 6.50 (dd, 1H), 6.59 (d, 1H), 7.17 (t, 1H).

EX-321C) The silylated aminopropanol (0.157 g, 0.40 mmol) from **EX-321B** was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (150 μ L) and cooled to 0 °C. Potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.0 M, THF, 0.60 mL, 0.60 mmol) was added in one portion via syringe. The dark solution was stirred at 0 °C for five minutes. 2-Chloro-5-bromomethyl-thiophene (73.5 mg, 0.44 mmol) was added in one portion to the cooled solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes then warmed to 23 °C for 16 h. Tetrabutyl-ammonium fluoride (1.0 M, THF, 1.2 mL, 1.2 mmol) was added to the dark reaction mixture and stirring followed for 2 h at 23 °C. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-20% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 63.4 mg (39%) of the desired 3-[(5-chloro-2-thienyl)methyl][(3-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a light golden oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{12}\text{ClF}_6\text{NO}_2\text{S}$: 419.1518, found: 419.1527 $[\text{M}]^+$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.50-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.77 (dd, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 6.62-6.75 (m, 5H), 7.24 (t, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -79.24 (s, 3F), -58.04 (s, 3F).

Additional examples of 3-[(aralkyl and heteroaralkyl)][(3-trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 15.

Example Table 15. 3-[[[aralkyl and heteroaralkyl]](3-trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

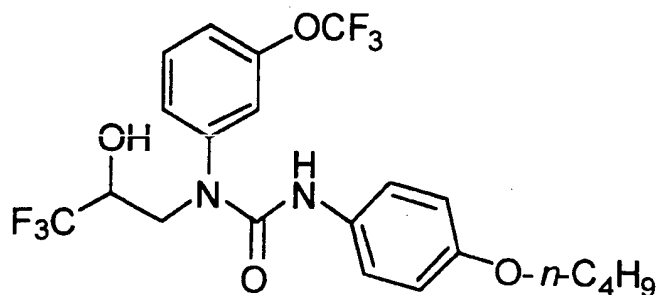


<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calc.</u> <u>Mol.</u> <u>Wt.</u>	<u>Obs.</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M]⁺</u>
322	3-iodo-benzyl	505	506
323	4-difluoromethoxy-benzyl	445	446
324	4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzyl	480	481
325	3-CO ₂ CH ₃ -benzyl	437	438
326	2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl	481	482
327	3-cyano-benzyl	404	405
328	3,5-difluoro-benzyl	415	416
329	2,4-difluoro-benzyl	415	416
330	2,6-difluoro-benzyl	415	416
331	4-nitro-benzyl	424	425
332	(1-naphthyl)methyl	429	430
333	4-phenyl-benzyl	455	456
334	2-chloro-4,5-(OCH ₂ CH ₂ O)-benzyl	457	458
335	3-nitro-benzyl	424	425
336	4-phenoxy-butyl	437	438
337	3-phenyl-propyl	407	408
338	3-(4-methoxy)phenyl-propyl	437	438
339	2-methoxyphenacetyl	437	438
340	2-(2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-2-oxoethyl	467	468
341	4 CO ₂ CH ₃ -benzyl	437	438
342	2-(anthraquinonyl)-methyl	509	510
343	perfluorobenzoyl	483	484

Example Table 15 (continued). 3-[(aralkyl and heteroaralkyl)](3-trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calc.</u> <u>Mol.</u> <u>Wt.</u>	<u>Obs.</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M]⁺</u>
344	2-(3-indolyl)ethyl	432	433
345	3-pyridinylmethyl	380	381
346	(5-chloro-2-thienyl)-methyl	419	420
347	4-methoxy-benzyl	409	410
348	3-methoxy-benzyl	409	410
349	4-pyridinylmethyl	380	381
350	3,5-dimethoxy-benzyl	439	440
351	3-(phenyl)propenoyl	419	420
352	3-phenyl-2,3-propenyl	405	406
353	3,5-dimethoxy-benzoyl	453	454
354	2,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl	469	470
355	2,5-dimethoxy-benzyl	439	440
356	3-CO ₂ H-benzyl	423	424
357	3-OH-benzyl	395	396
358	2,5-dihydroxy-benzyl	411	412
359	3,4,5-trihydroxy-benzyl	427	428
360	3,5,-dihydroxy-benzyl	411	412
361	2-(phenoxy)phenacetyl	499	500
362	2-quinolinylmethyl	430	431
363	2-pyridinylmethyl	380	381
364	2-benzimidazolyl-methyl	419	420
365	1-benzyl-2-imidazolyl-methyl	459	460
366	(2,6-dichloro-4-pyridinyl)methyl	449	450

EXAMPLE 367



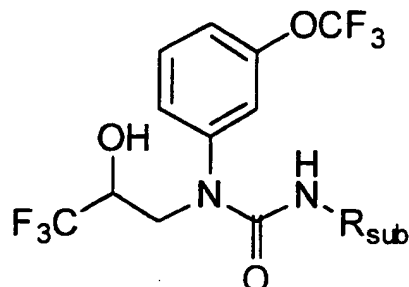
5

***N'*-(4-butoxyphenyl)-*N*-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]urea**

The silylated aminopropanol (0.150 g, 0.372 mmol) from **EX-321B** was dissolved in chloroform (0.5 mL). Then 4-*n*-butoxyphenyl isocyanate (78.25 mg, 0.409 mmol) was added, and the resulting solution was stirred at 23 °C in a sealed vial for 16 h followed by heating to 65 °C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled to 23 °C, and a solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M, THF, 0.5 mL, 0.50 mmol) was added to the reaction, which was then stirred at 23 °C for 2 h. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-50% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 73.6 mg (38%) of the desired urea product as a pale yellow glass. FABMS $m/z = 481 [M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3), δ 0.99 (t, 3H), 1.484 (m, 2H), 1.740 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.55 (dd, 1H), 3.94 (m, 2H), 4.207 (m, 1H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 6.50-6.65 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.58 (t, 1H), ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -78.87 (s, 3F), -58.29 (s, 3F).

Additional examples of *N'*-(aryl and sulfonylaryl)-*N*-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxy-propyl)-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]ureas are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 16.

Example Table 16. *N'*-(aryl and sulfonylaryl)-*N*-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]ureas.

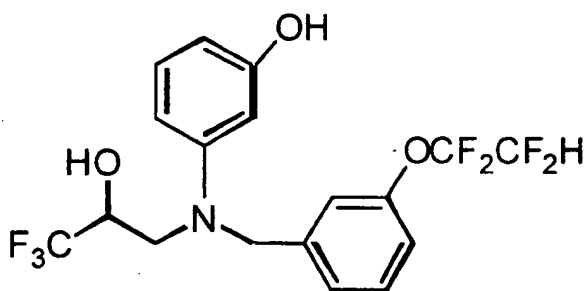


5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mol. Wt.</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M]⁺</u>
368	2-CH ₃ S-phenyl	454	455
369	4-biphenyl	484	485
370	4-CH ₃ -phenyl-SO ₂ -	486	487

EXAMPLE 371

10



3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenol

15

EX-371A) To a solution of 3-aminophenol (4.91 g, 45.0 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (10.0 g, 45.0 mmol) dissolved in 100 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (14.28 g 67.5 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (2.7 mL, 47.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 6 h, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with

20

160

dichloromethane. The organics were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate then dried over MgSO_4 . The dried organic layer was evaporated to give 11.00 g (78%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]phenol product as a dark orange oil. ^1H

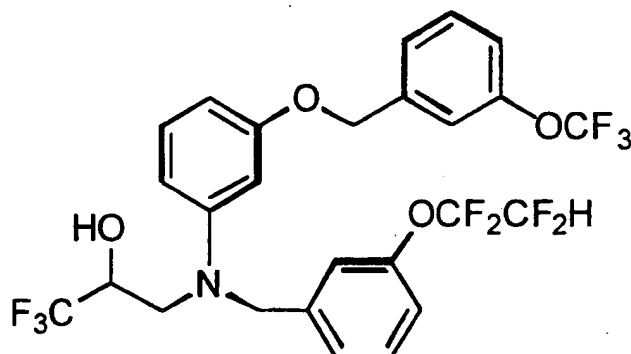
5 NMR (CDCl_3) δ 4.32 (s, 2H), 5.88 (tt, 1H), 6.08 (t, 1H), 6.17-6.22 (m, 2H), 7.00 (t, 1H), 7.11 (dd, 1H), 7.24-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.33 (t, 1H).

A solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]phenol (11.0 g, 34.9 mmol), 3,3,3-trifluoro-1,2-epoxypropane (4.5 mL, 52.4 mmol) and ytterbium trifluoromethanesulfonate (2.2 g, 10 mol%) in 20 mL of acetonitrile was heated at 50 °C in a sealed glass tube for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled, water was added, and the reaction mixture was extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and brine and dried over MgSO_4 . The dried organic layer was evaporated to give 8.07 g (89%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2hydroxypropyl)amino]phenol product as a yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_3$: 428.1097 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 428.1104. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.58 (dd, 1H), 3.88 (dd, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 5.91 (tt, 1H), 6.25-6.37 (m, 3H), 7.07-7.14 (m, 4H), 7.35 (t, 1H).

25

30

161
EXAMPLE 372



5 **3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

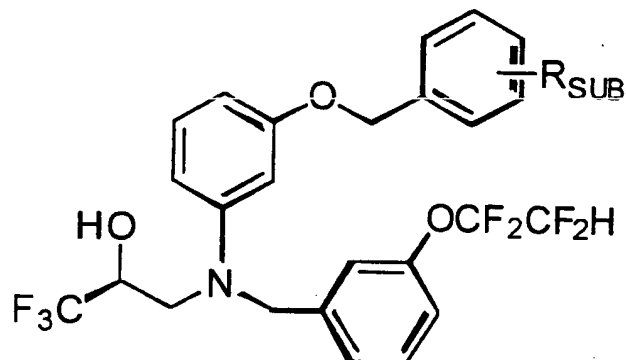
To a solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-
10 trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenol (100 mg, 0.23 mmol), 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyl bromide (70.0 mg, 0.27 mmol) in 2.5 mL of acetone and cesium carbonate (100 mg, 0.31 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated to 60 °C for 18 h then cooled. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by
15 reverse phase HPLC eluting with 50% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 63.3 mg (45%) of the desired benzyl ether product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{26}H_{22}F_{10}NO_4$: 602.1389 $[M+H]^+$, found: 602.1380. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.61 (dd, 1H), 3.83 (dd, 1H), 4.32-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 5.84 (tt, 1H), 6.43-6.55 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.42 (m, 9H).

20

Additional examples of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl][3-[(substituted)methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods as shown in Example Tables 17 and 18.

25

Example Table 17. 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]]3-[(substituted-phenyl)methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



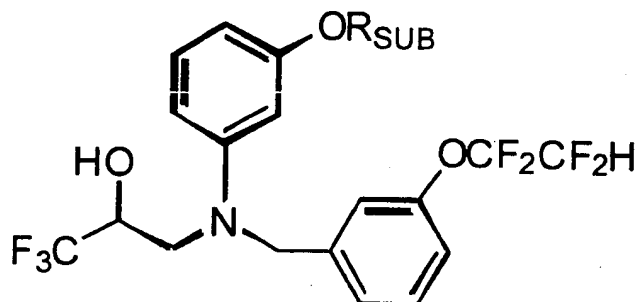
<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
373	H	518.1566	518.1578
374	4-trifluoromethoxy	602.1389	602.1383
375	4-nitro	563.1417	563.1457
376	2,3,4,5,6-pentafluoro	608.1095	608.1092
377	3,5-di(trifluoromethyl)	654.1314	654.1308
378	3,5-difluoro	554.1378	554.1390
379	3-trifluoromethyl	586.1440	586.1419
380	2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-trifluoromethyl	658.1063	658.1003
381	4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl	604.1346	604.1321
382	3-nitro	563.1417	563.1416
383	3-cyano	543.1519	543.1523
384	4-cyano	543.1519	543.1517
385	4-methyl	532.1723	532.1729
386	2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-methoxy	620.1295	620.1261
387	3-methoxycarbonyl	576.1621	576.1613
388	4-methoxycarbonyl	576.1621	576.1614
389	4-difluoromethoxy	584.1483	584.1480
390	2-fluoro	536.1472	536.1465
391	4-fluoro	536.1472	536.1454
392	2,4,6-trifluoro	572.1284	572.1267
393	3-chloro-2-fluoro	570.1082	570.1069
394	2,6-difluoro	554.1378	554.1385
395	2,4-difluoro	554.1378	554.1346

Example Table 17 (continued). 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[(substituted-phenyl)methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
396	2,4-di(trifluoromethyl)	654.1314	654.1321
397	2,5-difluoro	554.1378	554.1350
398	3,4-difluoro	554.1378	554.1381
399	2,3-difluoro	554.1378	554.1364
400	2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl	604.1346	604.1329
401	3-bromo	596.0671	596.0641
402	3-methyl	532.1723	532.1692
403	2-bromo	596.0671	596.0666
404	2-chloro	552.1176	552.1175
405	3-iodo	644.0533	644.0517
406	3-fluoro	536.1472	536.1475
407	3-methoxy	548.1672	548.1676
408	2,3,5-trifluoro	572.1284	572.1276
409	4-trifluoromethylthio	618.1161	618.1165
410	3-trifluoromethylthio	618.1161	618.1151
411	3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl	604.1346	604.1309
412	4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl	604.1346	604.1336
413	4-(phenylmethoxy)	624.1985	624.1956
414	4-phenyl	594.1879	594.1845
415	4-ethyl	546.1879	546.1862
416	4-trifluoromethyl	586.1440	586.1400
417	2-methyl-3-nitro	577.1573	577.1576
418	4- <i>tert</i> -butyl	574.2192	574.2163
419	3,4-dimethyl	546.1879	546.1881
420	3-chloro	552.1176	552.1157
421	4-bromo	596.0671	596.0669
422	3,5-dichloro	586.1787	586.1378
423	3,5-dimethyl	546.1879	546.1890
424	4-chloro	552.1176	552.1188
425	2-fluoro-3-methyl	550.1628	550.1625
426	3-phenoxy	610.1828	610.1819
427	4-isopropyl	560.2036	560.2020

164

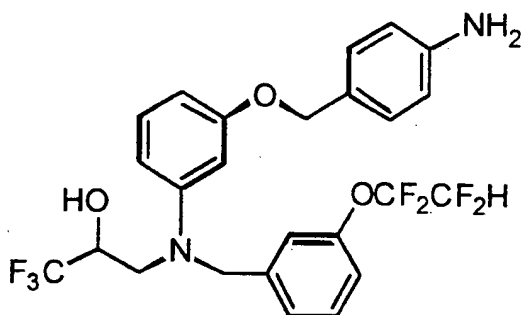
Example Table 18. 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
[3-[(substituted)-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
428	3-pyridylmethyl	519.1519	519.1483
429	1-phenylethyl	532.1723	532.1711
430	1-benzylimidazol-2-ylmethyl	598.1941	598.1946
431	5-chlorobenzo[b]thien-3-ylmethyl	608.0897	608.0884
432	2-pyridylmethyl	519.1519	519.1522
433	4-pyridylmethyl	519.1519	519.1515

5

EXAMPLE 434



10

3-[[[3-[(4-aminophenyl)methoxy]phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-434A) A solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-
[(3-nitro-phenyl)methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (42.0 mg,
15 0.07 mmol) and zinc dust (37 mg, 0.57 mmol) in acetic acid (0.5 mL) was

165

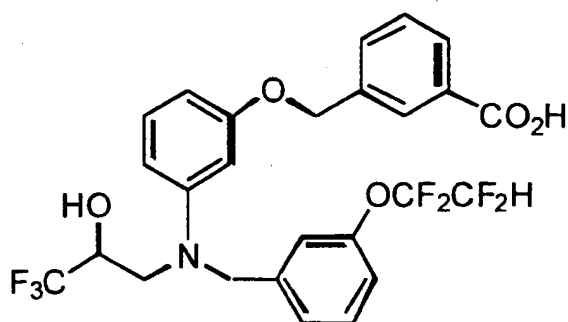
stirred for 4 d. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 50% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 15.4 mg (39%) of the desired reduced amine product as a brown oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{25}H_{24}F_7N_2O_3$: 533.1675

5 $[M+H]^+$, found: 533.1656. 1H NMR (acetone- d_6) δ 3.60 (dd, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 6.22-6.64 (m, 4H), 6.94 (dd, 1H), 7.12-7.45 (m, 9H).

10 **EX-434B)** 3-[[3-[(3-aminophenyl)methoxy]phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol is prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods. HRMS calcd. for $C_{25}H_{24}F_7N_2O_3$: 533.1675 $[M+H]^+$, found: 533.1654.

EXAMPLE 435

15



3-[[[3-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenoxy]methyl]benzoic acid

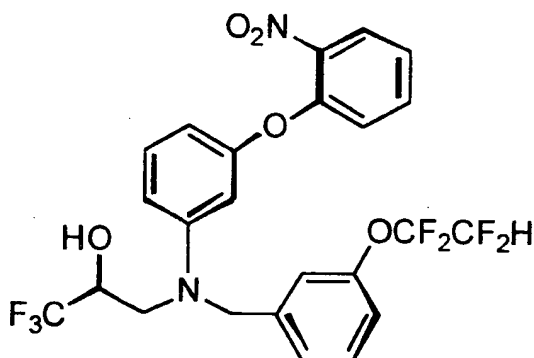
20

EX-435A) A solution of ethyl 3-[[[3-[(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenoxy]methyl] benzoate (22.1 mg, 0.04 mmol) and lithium hydroxide (5 mg, 0.12 mmol) in water (1 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was added to 6 N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 5.6 mg (19%) of the desired benzoic

acid product as a brown oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{26}H_{23}F_7NO_5$: 562.1464 $[M+H]^+$, found: 562.1418. 1H NMR (acetone- d_6) δ 3.64 (dd, 1H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.45-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 6.27-6.63 (m, 4H), 7.06-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.41 (t, 1H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 7.66 (d, 1H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H).

EX-435B) 4-[[[3-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenoxy]methyl]benzoic acid is prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods. HRMS calcd. for $C_{26}H_{23}F_7NO_5$: 562.1464 $[M+H]^+$, found: 562.1445.

EXAMPLE 436



3-[[[3-(2-nitrophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

A solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenol (100 mg, 0.23 mmol), 1-bromo-2-nitrobenzene (52.4 mg, 0.26 mmol), copper(I) trifluoromethanesulfonate benzene complex (3 mg, 2.5 mol%) and cesium carbonate (100 mg, 0.31 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) and ethyl acetate (1 mL) was heated at 95 °C in a sealed vial for 4 d. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 50% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 14.1 mg (11%) of the desired 2-nitrophenyl ether product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{24}H_{20}F_7N_2O_5$: 549.1260 $[M+H]^+$, found:

167

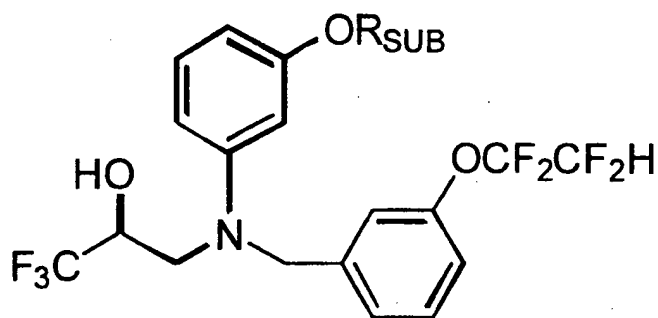
549.1235. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.63 (dd, 1H), 3.84 (dd, 1H), 4.35-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 5.90 (tt, 1H), 6.47-6.67 (m, 3H), 6.98-7.50 (m, 8H), 7.97 (d, 1H).

5

Additional examples of 3-[[3-aryloxyphenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 19.

10

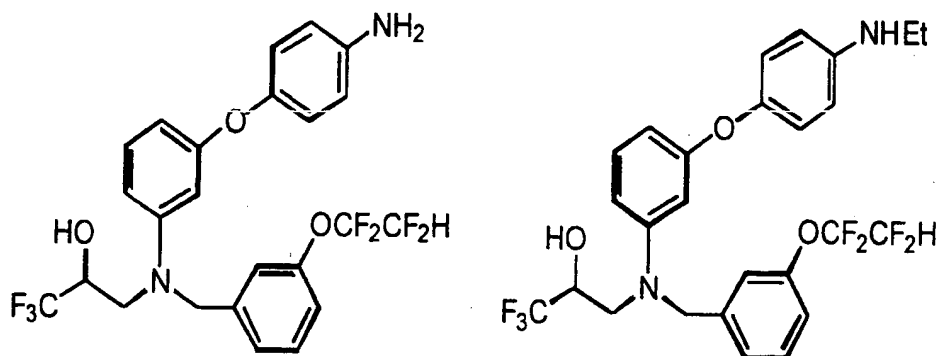
Example Table 19. 3-[[3-aryloxyphenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
437	4- <i>tert</i> -butylphenyl	560.2036	560.2050
438	4-nitrophenyl	549.1260	549.1306
439	4-bromo-2-nitrophenyl	627.0366	627.0375
440	3-fluoro-2-nitrophenyl	567.1166	567.1135
441	2-cyano-3-pyridyl	530.1315	530.1300
442	5-carboxy-3-pyridyl	549.1260	549.1269
443	4-fluoro-2-pyridyl	523.1268	523.1243
444	3-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl	573.1236	573.1205
445	5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridyl	573.1236	573.1197
446	5-bromo-2-pyridyl	583.0667	583.0405
447	2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl	563.1417	563.1416
448	thiazol-2-yl	511.0926	511.0911
449	5-pyrimidinyl	506.1315	506.1315

15

EXAMPLE 450



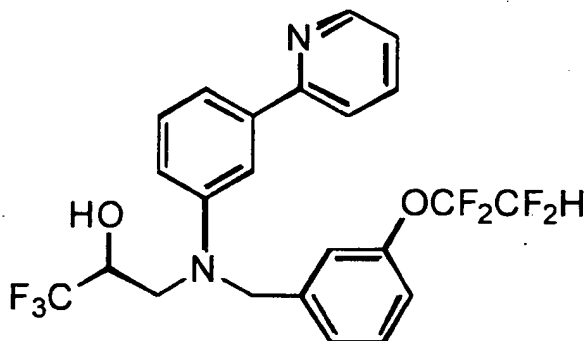
3-[[3-(4-aminophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol and
3-[[3-[4-(ethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

A solution of 3-[[3-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (33.8 mg, 0.06 mmol) in ethanol and 5% palladium on carbon (4 mL) was placed under 40 psi hydrogen gas for 7 h. The mixture was filtered through celite, the solvent was evaporated, and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 13.4 mg (42%) of (EX-450A) as 3-[[3-(4-aminophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol and 13.9 mg (41%) of (EX-450B) as 3-[[3-[4-(ethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol both as orange oils. 3-[[3-(4-aminophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol: HRMS calcd. for C₂₄H₂₂F₇N₂O₃: 519.1519 [M+H]⁺, found: 519.1529. ¹H NMR (acetone-d₆) δ 3.63 (dd, 1H), 3.96 (dd, 1H), 4.42-4.58 (m, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 5.88 (m, 1H), 6.20 (m, 1H), 6.32-6.77 (m, 6H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 7.06-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.43 (m, 1H). 3-[[3-[4-(ethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol: HRMS calcd. for C₂₆H₂₆F₇N₂O₃:

169

547.1832 $[M+H]^+$, found: 547.1819. ^1H NMR (acetone- d_6) δ 1.23 (t, 3H), 3.17 (q, 2H), 3.63 (dd, 1H), 3.96 (dd, 1H), 4.42-4.58 (m, 1H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 5.85 (d, 1H), 6.20 (m, 1H), 6.33 (m, 1H), 6.47 (m, 1H), 6.50 (tt, 1H), 6.61 (d, 2H), 6.78 (d, 2H), 7.09 (t, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H).

5

EXAMPLE 451

10

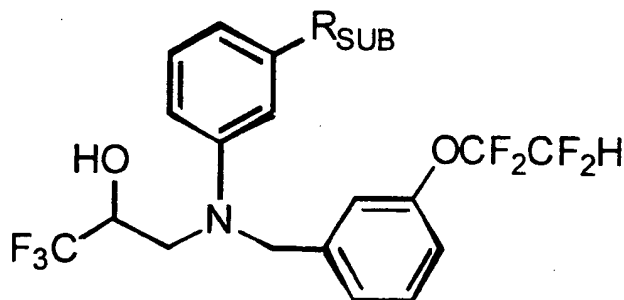
3-[[3-(2-pyridinyl)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

A solution of 3-[(3-bromophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (100 mg, 0.22 mmol), 2-tributylstannyl pyridine (96 mg, 0.26 mmol), dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (6 mg, 6.7 mol%) and lithium chloride (46 mg, 1.09 mmol) in toluene (4 mL) was heated at 105 °C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography eluting with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 47.7 mg (45%) of the desired pyridyl product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{20}\text{F}_7\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$: 489.1377 $[M+H]^+$, found: 489.1413. ^1H NMR (acetone- d_6) δ 3.78 (dd, 1H), 4.06 (dd, 1H), 4.52-4.61 (m, 1H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 5.89 (d, 1H), 6.43 (tt, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.80 (m, 2H), 8.61 (m, 1H).

25

Additional examples of 3-[[3-(heteroaryl)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 20.

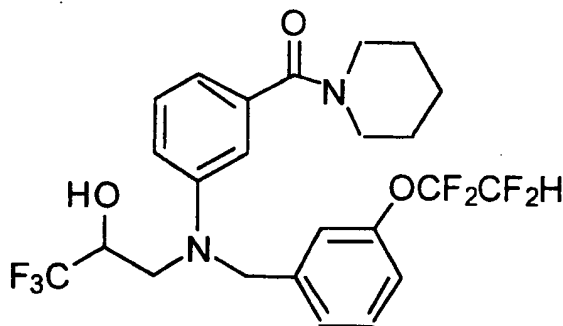
- 5 Example Table 20. 3-[[3-(heteroaryl)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
452	2-thienyl	494.1024	494.0987
453	2-furyl	478.1025	478.1025
454	3-pyridyl	489.1413	489.1391
455	3-methyl-2-pyridyl	503.1570	503.1531

10

EXAMPLE 456



- 15 1-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)benzoyl]piperidine

EX-456A) Ethyl 3-aminobenzoate (6.75 mL, 0.045 mol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)benzaldehyde (10 g, 45 mmol) were dissolved in 100 mL of

dichloroethane and acetic acid (2.7 mL, 47 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (14.3 g, 67 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then quenched with aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over

5 MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 16.7 g (98%) of the desired ethyl 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate product as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.3 (t, 3H), 4.3 (q, 2H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 6.5 (tt, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 7H).

- 10 **EX-456B**) A solution of **EX-456A** (16.7 g, 45 mmol) and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (4.26 mL, 49.5 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (2.79 g, 4.5 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 18 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed
- 15 with brine, then dried over MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane to give 12 g (55%) of the desired ethyl 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetra-fluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]-benzoate product as a colorless oil, which was greater than 98% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS
- 20 calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_4$: 484.1359 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 484.1342. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.4 (t, 3H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 3H), 4.7 (dd, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H).

To a solution of piperidine (102 μL , 1.03 mmol) in toluene (620 μL) was added

- 25 2 M trimethylaluminum in toluene (620 μL), and the solution was stirred for 2 h. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of ethyl 3-[(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate (100 mg, 0.21 mmol) in toluene (1 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 40 °C for 20 h and 60 °C for 5 h, then cooled. To the reaction mixture was added
- 30 water dropwise followed by 2 M hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate. The solution was placed on a celite plug for 5 min, then eluted with dichloromethane, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase

172

HPLC eluting with 50% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 42.6 mg (38%) of the desired 1-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)benzoyl]piperidine product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{24}H_{26}F_7N_2O_3$: 523.1832 $[M+H]^+$, found: 523.1815. 1H NMR

5 (acetone- d_6) δ 1.22-1.63 (m, 6H), 3.16-3.62 (m, 4H), 3.74 (dd, 1H), 4.00 (dd, 1H), 4.44-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 6.46 (tt, 1H), 6.64-6.69 (m, 2H), 6.83 (dd, 1H), 7.14-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.41 (t, 1H).

10 Additional examples of *N,N*-disubstituted-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzamide are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 21.

15

20

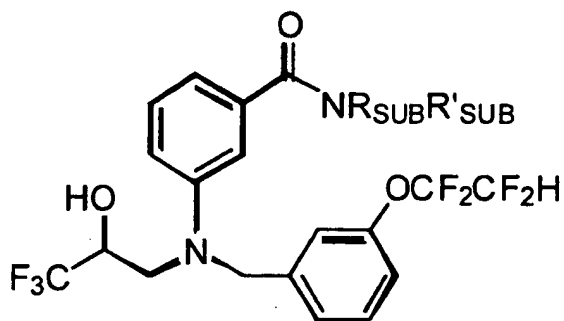
25

30

35

173

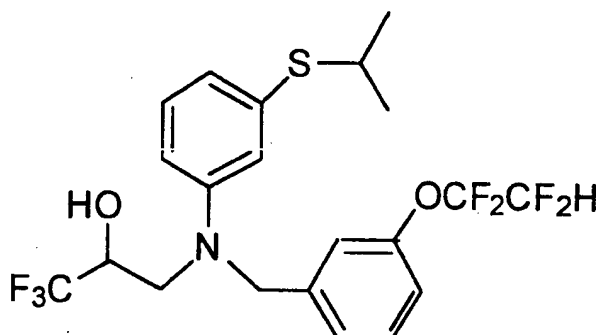
Example Table 21. *N,N*-disubstituted-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzamide



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>R'_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
457	H	isopropyl	497.1675	497.1697
458	H	<i>n</i> -butyl	511.1832	511.1809
459	H	cyclohexyl	537.1988	537.1969
460	H	<i>tert</i> -butyl	511.1832	511.1845
461	H	cyclopentyl	523.1832	523.1854
462	H	<i>neo</i> -pentyl	525.1988	525.2028
463	H	2,2,2-trifluoroethyl	537.1236	537.1250
464	H	2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl	637.1172	637.1177
465	H	phenylmethyl	545.1675	545.1705
466	H	(3-trifluoromethoxy)-phenylmethyl	629.1498	629.1510
467	H	4-(fluorophenyl)methyl	563.1581	563.1611
468	methyl	phenyl	545.1675	545.1631
469	methyl	phenylmethyl	559.1832	559.1853
470	-CH ₂ CH ₂ N(CH ₃)CH ₂ CH ₂ -		538.1941	538.1969
471	-CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ -		525.1624	525.1615
472	-CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ -		509.1675	509.1675

EXAMPLE 473



5 **3-[[[3-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-473A) 3-Aminobenzenethiol (2.4 mL, 22.5 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)benzaldehyde (5 g, 22.5 mmol) were dissolved in 40 mL of
 10 dichloroethane and acetic acid (1.35 mL, 23.7 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (6.2 g, 29.3 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, then quenched with water and diluted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate, then dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by
 15 flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:10 to give 5.36 g (72%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl] amino]benzenethiol product as a brown oil.
 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.4 (s, 1H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.4 (dd, 1H), 6.55 (m, 1H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 4H).

20 **EX-473B)** The **EX-473A** benzenethiol amine (5.36 g, 16.2 mmol) and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (1 g, 1.6 mmol) were dissolved in 20 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (1 g, 1.6 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 48 hours, at which time
 25 HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine, then dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The

175

crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:10 to give 4.5 g (63%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]

benzenethiol product as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.0 (s, 1H), 3.6 (dd,

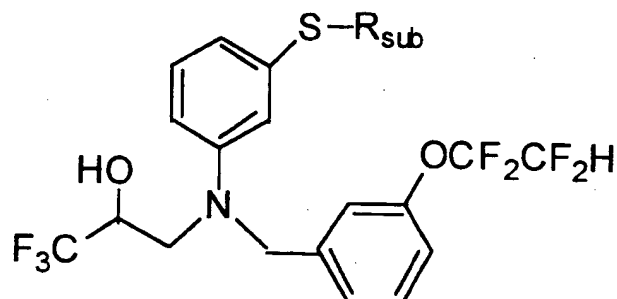
5 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.5 (dd, 1H), 6.7 (m, 2H), 7.1 (m, 4H), 7.4 (t, 1H). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{31}\text{F}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}_2$: 885.1502 $[2(\text{M}-1)+\text{H}]^+$, found: 885.1471.

The EX-473B thiol product (150 mg, 0.34 mmol) and 2-iodopropane (37 μL , 0.37 mmol) were dissolved in 2 mL of acetonitrile. Cesium carbonate (144 mg, 0.44 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 55 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no thiol/disulfide starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and filtered through pre-wetted celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 69 mg (42%) of the desired 3-[[[3-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, which was greater than 98% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_2\text{S}$:
20 486.1338 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 486.1351. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.2 (t, 3H), 3.3 (q, 1H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 3H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.7 (dd, 1H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3 (t, 1H).

Additional examples of 3-[[[3-(alkanoyl-, aryl-, heteroaryl-, and aralkylthio)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 22.

Example Table 22. 3-[[3-(alkanoyl-, aryl-, heteroaryl-, and aralkylthio)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

5



<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
474	4-pyridyl	521.1134	521.1115
475	4-nitrophenyl	565.1032	565.1034
476	4-piperidyl	527.1603	527.1597
477	2-pyridylmethyl	535.1290	535.1291
478	4-acetylphenyl	562.1287	562.1261
479	4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl	598.0957	598.0946
480	(4-chloro-thien-2-yl)methyl	574.0512	574.0523
481	acetyl	486.0974	486.0936

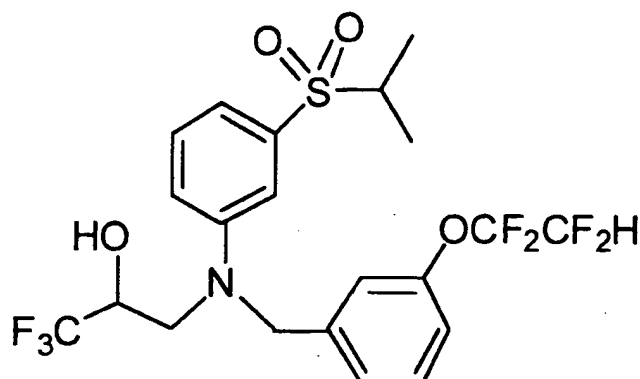
10

15

20

177

EXAMPLE 482



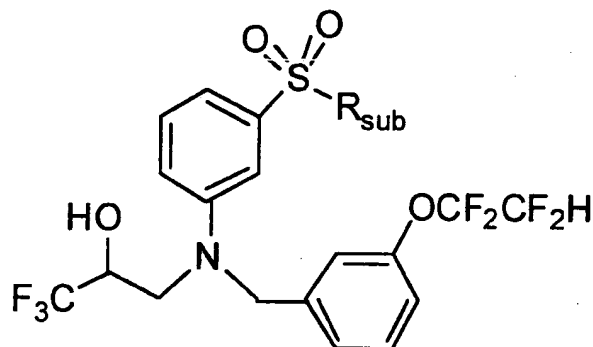
5 **3-[[3-[(1-methylethyl)sulfonyl]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

To a solution of 3-[[3-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (58 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid, was added 30% aqueous H₂O₂ (28 μL, 0.25 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, then quenched with 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide and extracted with ether. The organic layer was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to give 29.5 mg (48%) of the desired sulfone product as a brown oil, which was greater than 98% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for C₂₁H₂₃F₇NO₄S: 518.1236 [M+H]⁺, found: 518.1226. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.1 (d, 6H), 3 (q, 1H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.7 (s, 1H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 7 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3 (m, 2H).

Additional examples of 3-[(3-(aryl-, heteroaralkyl-, and heterocyclyl-sulfonyl) phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetra-fluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 23.

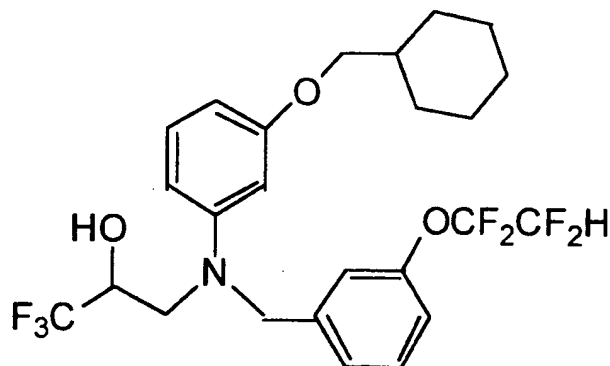
178

Example Table 23. 3-[(3-(aryl-, heteroaralkyl-, and heterocyclyl-sulfonyl)phenyl)][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
483	4-nitrophenyl	597.0930	597.0925
484	4-piperidyl	559.1502	559.1526
485	3-(pyridyl- <i>N</i> -oxide)methyl	583.1138	583.1137
486	4-acetylphenyl	594.1185	594.1181
487	4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl	630.0855	630.0826

EXAMPLE 488

10

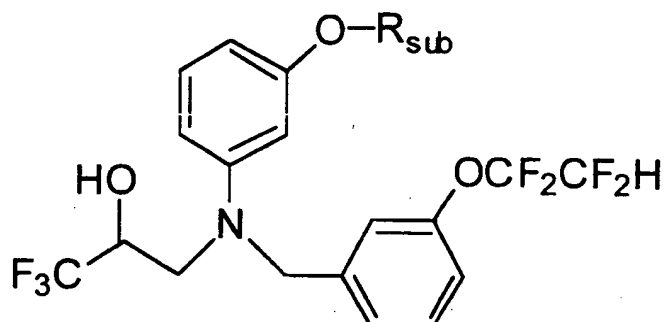
3-[[[3-(cyclohexylmethoxy)phenyl]][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

15 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amino]phenol (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) and bromomethylcyclohexane (42

- μL , 0.30 mmol) were dissolved in 2 mL of acetonitrile. Cesium carbonate (144 mg, 0.44 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 48 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no phenolic starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and filtered through
- 5 pre-wetted celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 55 mg (35%) of the desired ether product as a brown oil, which was greater than 99% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis.
- HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_3$: 524.2036 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 524.2028. ^1H
- 10 NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.9-1.4 (m, 5H), 1.7-1.9 (m, 6H), 3.6 (m, 3H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.1 (s, 1H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.5 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 5H).

- Additional examples of 3-[(3-alkoxy- and cycloalkoxy-phenyl)][3-
- 15 (1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 24.

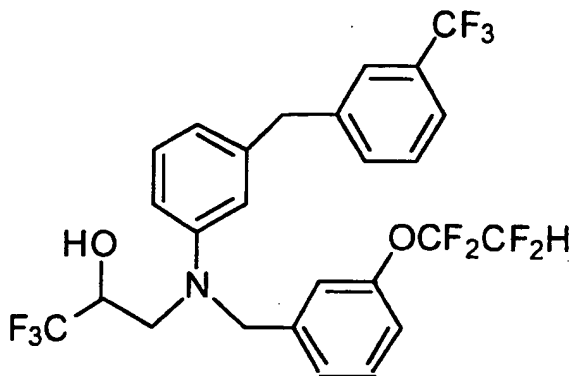
Example Table 24. 3-[(3-alkoxy- and cycloalkoxy-phenyl)][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
489	isopropyl	470.1488	470.1565
490	(methoxycarbonyl)methyl	500.1308	500.1297
491	cyanomethyl	467.1206	467.1228
492	2-methylpropyl	484.1723	484.1718
493	2-oxobutyl	498.1515	498.1529
494	cyclohexyl	510.1880	510.1910
495	5-oxohexyl	526.1828	526.1827
496	4-(methoxycarbonyl)butyl	542.1777	542.1827
497	2-(phenylsulphonyl)ethyl	596.1342	596.1349
498	2-pyrrolidinylethyl	525.1988	525.2008
499	3-(methoxycarbonyl)-2-propenyl	526.1464	526.1482
500	carbamoylmethyl	485.1311	485.1304
501	3-cyanopropyl	495.1519	495.1541
502	1-(<i>N</i> -phenylcarbamoyl)ethyl	575.1780	575.1778
503	2-oxo-2-phenylethyl	546.1515	546.1543
504	3-hydroxypropyl	486.1515	484.1481
505	2-methoxyethyl	486.1515	486.1537
506	<i>neo</i> -pentyl	498.1879	498.1845
507	4-tetrahydropyranyl	512.1672	512.1631
508	1-ethoxycarbonylbutyl	556.1934	556.1948
509	cyclopentyl	496.1723	496.1719
510	3-methyl-2-butenyl	496.1722	496.1675
511	2-(<i>N,N</i> -dimethylamino)ethyl	499.1831	499.1826
512	3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl	514.1828	514.1814
513	3,3-dimethyl-2-oxobutyl	526.1828	526.1806

EXAMPLE 514



5

3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[(3-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

- 10 **EX-514A)** To a solution of (3-nitrobenzene)methanol (10 g, 65.3 mmol) in 50 mL of 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide, was added dimethylsulfate (20 g, 156 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 18 hours, then diluted with water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, then dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash
- 15 column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:5 to give 4.73 g (43%) of the desired 3-(methoxy-methyl)nitrobenzene product as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.5 (s, 3H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 6.5 (t, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H).
- 20 **EX-514B)** The 3-(methoxymethyl)nitrobenzene (4.18 g, 25 mmol) from **EX-514A** was dissolved in 160 mL of acetic acid. Zinc dust (5 g, 76.5 mmol) was added, and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no 3-(methoxymethyl)nitrobenzene starting material remained. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and
- 25 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was washed with water, then dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.4 g (99%) of

the desired 3-(methoxymethyl)aniline as a brown oil. The crude product was used without further purification. HRMS calcd. for $C_8H_{12}NO$: 138.0919 $[M+H]^+$, found: 138.0929. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 2H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7 (m, 2H), 7.2 (t, 1H).

5

EX-514C) The 3-(methoxymethyl)aniline (1.85 g, 13.51 mmol) product from **EX-514B** and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (3 g, 13.5 mmol) were dissolved in 25 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid (0.85 mL, 14.8 mmol), then solid $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (3.73 g, 17.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours, then quenched with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.27 g (12.4 mmol) of crude product. The crude product and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (1.2 mL, 13.7 mmol) were dissolved in 20 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.77 g, 1.24 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 18 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 5.96 g (97%) of the desired 3-[[3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a brown oil. The crude product was greater than 95% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis and was used without further purification. HRMS calcd. for $C_{20}H_{21}F_7NO_3$: 456.1410 $[M+H]^+$, found: 456.1409. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 3H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3 (t, 1H).

20

25

30

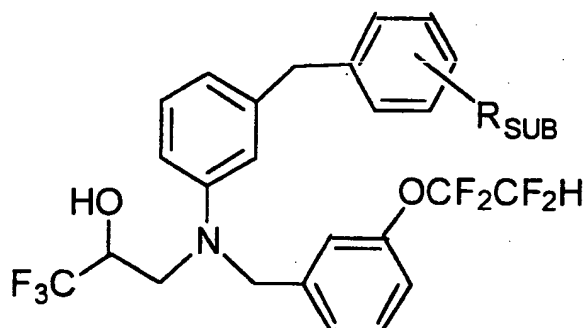
EX-514D) The 3-[[3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol from **EX-514C** (1 g, 2.2 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The solution was cooled to -50 °C and a 1 M solution of BBr_3 in dichloromethane (2.3 mL, 2.3 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred at -50 °C for 1 hour and warmed to room temperature over 1 hour, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no methyl

ether starting material remained. The reaction mixture was quenched with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate and diluted in dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:7 to give 0.65 g (59%) of the desired 3-[[3-(bromomethyl)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a brown oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{18}\text{BrF}_7\text{NO}_2$: 504.0409 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 504.0361. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.3 (s, 1H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 4.8 (m, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 6.8-6.9 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.3 (m, 4H), 7.4 (t, 1H).

The 3-[[3-(bromomethyl)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol from **EX-514D** (0.1 g, 0.19 mmol) and 3-trifluoromethyl-benzeneboronic acid (47.5 mg, 0.25 mmol) were dissolved in 2 mL of toluene and 0.2 mL of 2 M aqueous sodium carbonate. $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ was added, and the solution was stirred at 105 °C for 2.5 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no bromomethyl starting material remained. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was quenched with water and filtered through pre-wetted celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 16.7 mg (15%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]phenyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a brown oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_{10}\text{NO}_2$: 570.1413 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 570.1480. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.8 (m, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.5 (d, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 4H), 6.9-7.1 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 5H).

Additional examples of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl] [3-(aryl)methyl]phenylamino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 25.

Example Table 25. 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-
[3-(aryl)methyl]phenylamino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



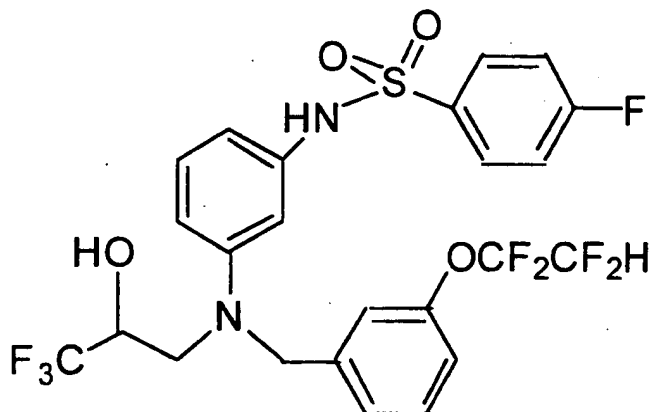
5

<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated</u> <u>Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
515	H	502.1617	502.1609
516	3-nitro	547.1468	547.1449
517	4-methyl	516.1774	516.1769
518	3,5-dichloro	570.0838	570.0801
519	4-fluoro	520.1523	520.1505
520	4- <i>tert</i> -butyl	558.2243	558.2236
521	3-methyl-4-fluoro	534.1679	534.1688
522	3-methyl-4-chloro	550.1384	550.1380
523	3,4-dimethyl	530.1930	530.1887
524	3-chloro, 4-fluoro	554.1133	554.1108
525	3-chloro	536.1227	536.1218
526	4-methylthio	548.1494	548.1503
527	3-methoxy	532.1723	532.1705

10

15

EXAMPLE 528



5

**4-fluoro-N-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]
benzenesulfonamide**

- 10 **EX-528A)** 3-nitroaniline (1.87 g, 13.51 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-benzaldehyde (3 g, 13.5 mmol) were dissolved in 25 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid (0.85 mL, 14.9 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (3.73 g, 17.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours, then quenched with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate and
- 15 diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:7 to give 3.25 g (70%) of the desired *N*-(3-nitrophenyl)-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) benzenemethan-amine product as a brown oil. HRMS calcd. for
- 20 $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{13}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$: 345.0862 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 345.0864. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 4.4 (s, 2H), 4.5 (s, 1H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.5 (d, 1H).

- EX-528B)** *N*-(3-nitrophenyl)-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) benzene-
- 25 methanamine (3.25 g, 9.44 mmol) from **EX-528A** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.895 mL, 10.4 mmol) were dissolved in 15 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethane-sulfonate (0.77 g, 1.24 mmol) was added, and

the stirred solution was warmed to 55 °C for 48 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:10 to give 1.93 g (45%) of the desired 3-[(3-nitrophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a brown oil. HRMS calcd. for C₁₈H₁₆F₇N₂O₄: 457.0998 [M+H]⁺, found: 457.1008. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.6 (m, 2H).

10

EX-528C) The 3-[(3-nitrophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (1.93 g, 4.2 mmol) from **EX-528B**) was dissolved in 60 mL of acetic acid. Zinc dust (2.1 g, 31.5 mmol) was added, and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no nitro starting material remained. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.4 g (78%) of the desired 3-[(3-aminophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a red oil. The crude product was used without further purification. HRMS calcd. for C₁₈H₁₈F₇N₂O₂: 427.1256 [M+H]⁺, found: 427.1251. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.4-3.7 (m, 4H), 3.8 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 6.2 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3 (t, 1H).

25

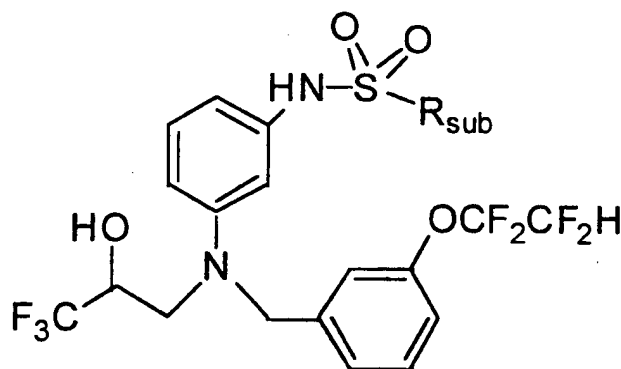
The 3-[(3-aminophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol from **EX-528C** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of dichloromethane. Triethylamine (25 µL, 0.18 mmol) followed by 4-fluorobenzene-sulfonyl chloride were added. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no free amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and

30

filtered through pre-wetted celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 20.1 mg (29%) of the desired 4-fluoro-*N*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]benzenesulfonamide product as a yellow oil, which was greater than 98% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $C_{24}H_{21}F_8N_2O_4S$: 585.1094 $[M+H]^+$, found: 585.1083. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.8 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.4 (d, 1H), 6.5-6.6 (m, 3H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.6 (m, 1H).

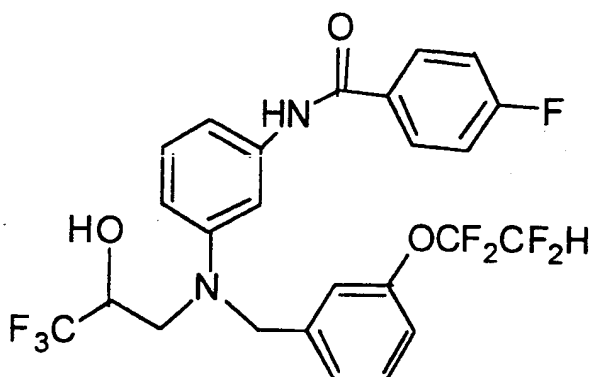
Additional examples of *N*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]aryl or alkylsulfonamide are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 26.

Example Table 26. *N*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]aryl or alkylsulfonamides.



<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
529	phenyl	567.1189	567.1198
530	3-methylphenyl	581.1345	581.1327
531	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	635.1062	635.1066
532	3-nitrophenyl	612.1039	612.1011
533	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	619.0705	619.0711
534	isopropyl	533.1345	533.1359

EXAMPLE 535

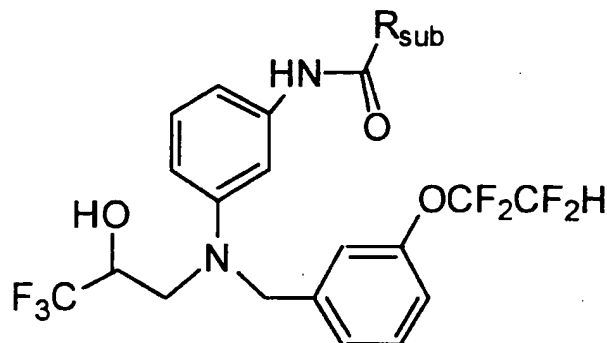


5 **4-fluoro-N-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]benzamide**

3-[(3-aminophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-
trifluoro-2-propanol (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of
10 dichloromethane. Triethylamine (25 μ L, 0.18 mmol) followed by 4-
fluorobenzoyl chloride were added. The solution was stirred at room temperature
for 5 hours, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no starting material
remained. The reaction was quenched with water and filtered through pre-wetted
celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was
15 purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to
afford 15 mg (23%) of the desired 4-fluoro-N-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-
tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]-
phenyl]benzamide product as a yellow oil, which was greater than 98% pure by
reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $C_{25}H_{21}F_8N_2O_3$: 549.1424
20 $[M+H]^+$, found: 549.1436. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.8 (dd, 1H),
4.4 (m, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m,
7H), 7.8 (m, 3H).

Additional examples of N-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl] methyl]-
25 (3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]carboxamides are prepared by
one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 27.

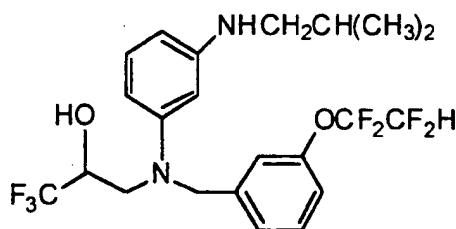
Example Table 27. *N*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]carboxamides.



5

<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
536	phenyl	531.1589	531.1538
537	3-methoxyphenyl	561.1624	561.1625
538	isobutoxy	527.1781	527.1768
539	3-pyridyl	532.1471	532.1458
540	isopropyl	497.1675	497.1701

EXAMPLE 541



10

3-[[[3-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

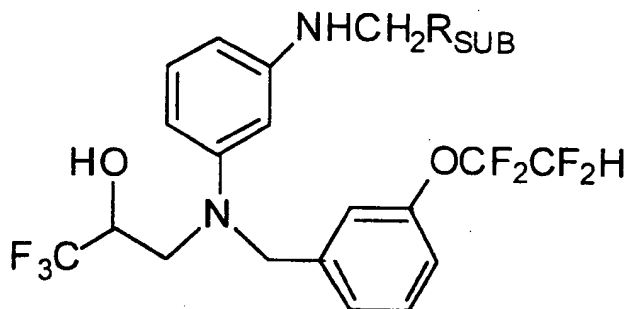
- 15 The 3-[(3-aminophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of dichloroethane. Acetic acid (8 μ L, 0.14 mmol) followed by isobutyraldehyde (11.7 μ L, 0.13 mmol) and solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (37.3 mg, 0.18 mmol) were

added. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was filtered through pre-wetted celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 16.1 mg (29%) of the desired 3-[[3-
 5 [[(2-methylpropyl)amino]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, which was greater than 98% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $C_{22}H_{26}F_7N_2O_2$: 483.1883 $[M+H]^+$, found: 483.1932. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ
 1.0 (m, 6H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.8 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (m,
 10 1H), 4.6 (m, 2H), 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 6H).

Additional examples of 3-[[3-(aralkylamino)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example
 15 Table 28.

Example Table 28. 1,1,1-trifluoro-3-[[3-(aralkylamino)phenyl]-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-2-propanols.

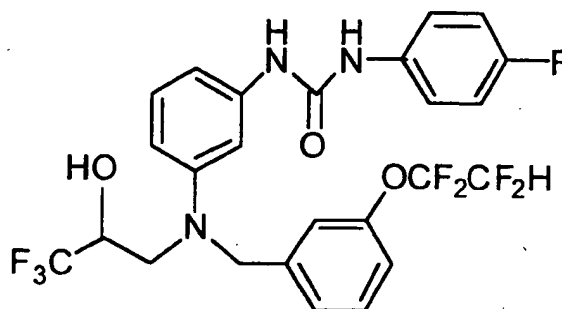
20



<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
542	phenyl	517.1726	517.1750
543	4-fluorophenyl	535.1632	535.1627
544	3-(OCF ₂ CF ₂ H)-phenyl	633.1611	633.1653

191

EXAMPLE 545

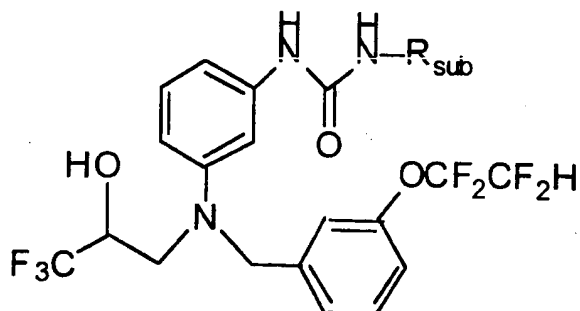


5 ***N*-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N'*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]phenyl]urea**

The 3-[(3-aminophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of
 10 dichloromethane. Triethylamine (20 μ L, 0.14 mmol) followed by 4-fluorophenyl isocyanate (14.6 μ L, 0.13 mmol) were added. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was filtered through pre-wetted celite eluting with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to
 15 afford 26 mg (40%) of the desired *N*-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N'*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]urea product as a yellow oil, which was greater than 95% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $C_{25}H_{22}F_8N_3O_3$: 564.1533 $[M+H]^+$, found: 564.1566. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H),
 20 5.9 (tt, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 11H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.8 (s, 1H).

Additional examples of *N*-substituted-*N'*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]ureas are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as
 25 shown in Example Table 29.

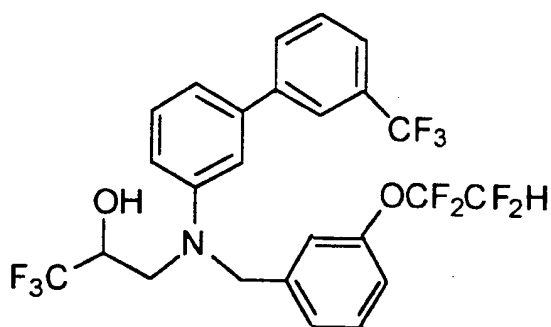
Example Table 29. *N*-substituted-*N'*-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]ureas.



5

<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
546	phenyl	546.1628	546.1655
547	3-methoxyphenyl	576.1733	576.1773
548	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	614.1501	614.1518
549	isopropyl	512.1784	512.1801

EXAMPLE 550



10

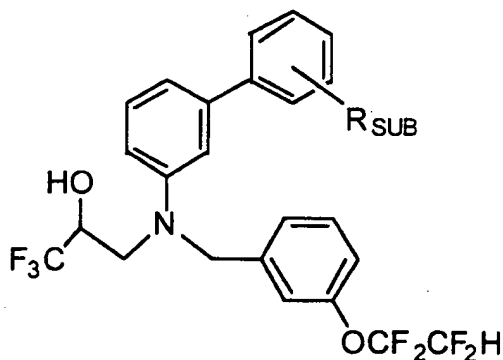
1,1,1-trifluoro-3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl]amino]-2-propanol

- 15 3-Trifluoromethylbenzene boronic acid (35.4 mg, 0.233 mmol) was dissolved in 640 mL of 2 M Na₂CO₃, and 630 mL of ethanol then 1.5 mL of a stock solution of 3-[(3-bromophenyl)[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-

1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.105 M) and 10.9 mg/mL of $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ in toluene was added. After stirring at 105 °C for 5 hours, HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction had gone to completion. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, evaporated, and the crude material purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 40% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 40.5 mg (44.7%) of the desired biphenyl aminopropanol product as an orange oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_{10}\text{NO}_2$: 556.1334 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 556.1339. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.60-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.95 (dd, 1H), 4.36-4.44 (m, 1H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 5.87 (tt, 1H), 6.81 (dd, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, 1H), 7.05-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.73 (m, 4H).

Additional examples of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][[3-aryl]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 30.

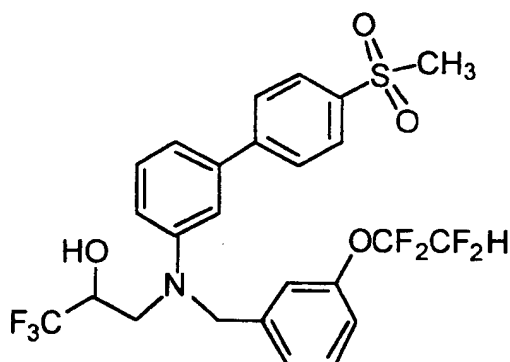
Example Table 30. 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][[3-aryl]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



Example Number	R_{SUB}	Calculated Mass $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	Observed Mass $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$
551	3,5-di(trifluoromethyl)	624.1208	624.1216
552	4-trifluoromethyl	556.1334	556.1355
553	4-methylthio	534.1337	534.1366
554	3-chloro-4-fluoro	540.0976	540.0957
555	3,5-dichloro-4-methoxy	586.0786	586.0818

<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
556	3-nitro	533.1311	533.1262
557	3,5-dichloro	556.0681	556.0612
558	4-methoxy	518.1566	518.1533
559	3,4-difluoro	524.1272	524.1249
560	2,3,4-trifluoro	542.1177	542.1152
561	3,4-dichloro	556.0681	556.0698
562	3-methyl-4-methoxy	532.1722	532.1676
563	3,5-dimethyl-4-(<i>N,N</i> -dimethylamino)	559.2195	559.2182
564	H	488.1460	488.1457
565	4-chloro	522.1071	522.1049
566	4-methyl	502.1617	502.1613
567	2,4-dichloro	556.0681	556.0651
568	4-fluoro	506.1366	506.1336
569	4-fluoro-3-methyl	520.1523	520.1494
570	2-trifluoromethyl	556.1334	556.1286
571	3-methoxy	518.1566	518.1544
572	3-amino	503.1569	503.1593
573	4-carboxy	532.1358	532.1329
574	4- <i>tert</i> -butyl	544.2087	544.2090

EXAMPLE 575



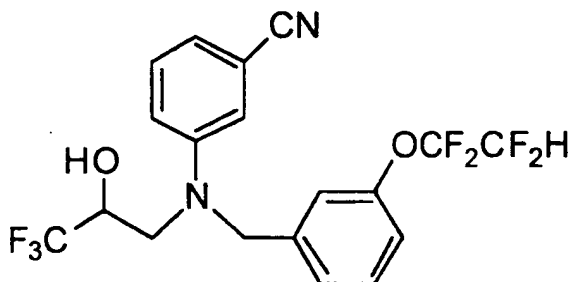
3-[[[4'-(methylsulfonyl)1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl]][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

To a solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]][[4-(methylthio)-phenyl]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol in 2 mL of

195

trifluoroacetic acid was added 11 mL of 30% H_2O_2 (0.097 mmol). After stirring at room temperature overnight, an additional 11 mL of 30% H_2O_2 (0.097 mmol) was added. After 5 hours, TLC analysis indicated that the reaction had gone to completion. The solvent was removed, and the residue was filtered through silica gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate in hexane. The material was evaporated to give 36.6 mg (100%) of the desired sulfone product as an oil which was 100% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_4\text{S}$: 566.1236 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 566.1193. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.04 (s, 3H), 3.66-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.97 (d, 1H), 4.35-4.43 (m, 1H), 4.69-4.81 (m, 2H), 5.86 (dt, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.18 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.93 (d, 2H).

EXAMPLE 576



3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl) amino]benzonitrile

20

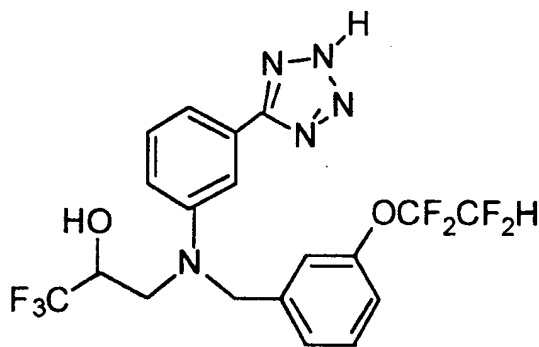
EX-576A) A solution of 3-aminobenzonitrile (1.06 g, 9.1 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (2.00g, 9.01 mmol) was dissolved in 25 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid (536 mL, 9.37 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (2.48 g, 11.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 , then dried over MgSO_4 , and evaporated. The crude product was purified by MPLC on silica gel eluting with 20% to 30% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 1.58 g

196

(54%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino] benzonitrile product as a clear oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 4.38 (s, 3H), 5.89 (dt, 1H), 6.79 (t, 1H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.12-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.40 (t, 1H).

- 5 The benzonitrile (1.58 g, 4.88 mmol) from **EX-576A** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxy-propane (546 mL, 6.34 mmol) were dissolved in 4 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (304 mg, 0.49 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated. The crude product was purified by MPLC on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane to give 1.61 g (76%) of the desired 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino] benzonitrile product as a clear oil, greater than 98% by reverse phase HPLC. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{15}\text{F}_7\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$: 437.1100 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 437.1097. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.60-3.69 (m, 1H), 3.86 (d, 1H), 4.32 (bs, 1H), 4.69 (q, 2H), 5.86 (dt, 1H), 6.85-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.97-7.01 (m, 2H), 7.04-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.37 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 577



3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

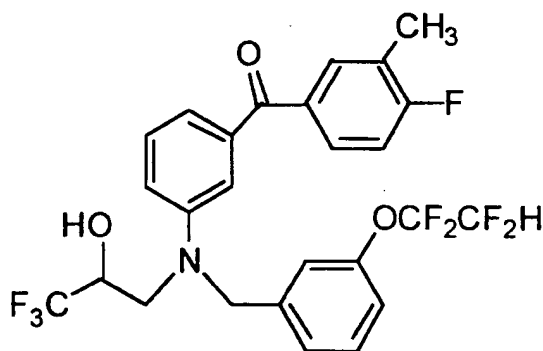
To a solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]benzonitrile (76 mg, 0.17 mmol) in 2 mL of

197

toluene was added trimethyltin azide (41 mg, 0.20 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 105 °C and stirred overnight. TLC showed starting material to still be present so additional trimethyltin azide (41 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 105 °C, cooled to room temperature, then THF (800 μ L) and concentrated HCl (500 μ L) were added. HPLC analysis showed 2 peaks after 5 hours, so additional concentrated HCl (200 μ L) was added. After stirring overnight, HPLC analysis showed the reaction to be complete. The mixture was filtered through a celite plug and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to give 27.2 mg (33%) of the desired tetrazole product as an oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{19}H_{16}F_7N_5O_2$: 480.1270 $[M+H]^+$, found: 480.1252. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.66-3.99 (m, 2H), 4.45-4.75 (m, 3H), 5.80 (dt, 1H), 6.49-6.70 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.97-7.06 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.34 (s, 1H).

15

EXAMPLE 578



20 **(4-Fluoro-3-methylphenyl)[3-[[[(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]methanone**

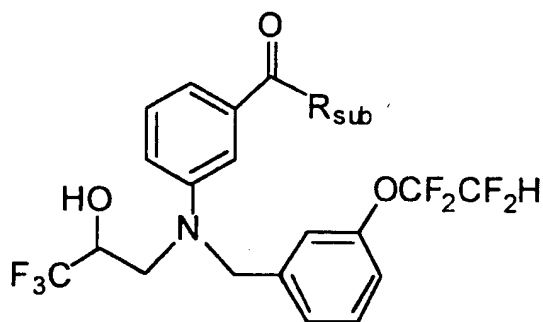
To a solution of 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]benzonitrile (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) in 1 mL of anhydrous THF under nitrogen was added 4-fluoro-3-methylphenylmagnesium bromide (0.81 mL of 1.0 M solution, 0.81 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. HPLC analysis of the reaction mixture showed the

25

presence of starting material so additional 4-fluoro-3-methylphenylmagnesium bromide (0.46 mL, 0.41 mmol) was added. HPLC analysis 24 hours later showed the reaction to be complete. The reaction was quenched and acidified with 1 N HCl. After hydrolysis of imine was complete by HPLC analysis, the mixture was filtered through celite and evaporated. The crude product was purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to give 28.0 mg (22%) of the desired ketone product as an oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{26}H_{21}F_8NO_3$: 548.1410 $[M+H]^+$, found: 548.1441. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 2.26 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, 1H), 4.26-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.68 (t, 2H), 5.87 (dt, 1H), 6.91-7.03 (m, 3H), 7.05-7.12 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H).

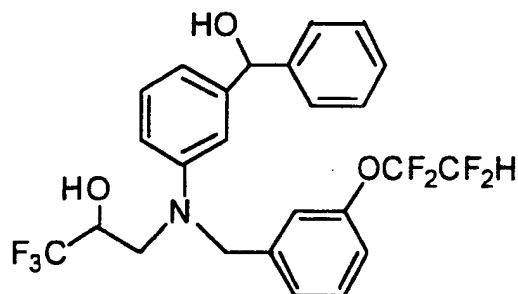
Additional examples of (aryl-, alkyl- or cycloalkyl-)[3-[[[(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]methanones are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 31.

Example Table 31. (Aryl-, alkyl- or cycloalkyl-)[3-[[[(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]methanones.



Example Number	R _{SUB}	Calculated Mass $[M+H]^+$	Observed Mass $[M+H]^+$
579	phenyl	516.1410	516.1383
580	4-fluorophenyl	534.1315	534.1273
581	cyclopentyl	508.1723	508.1675
582	isopropyl	482.1566	482.1576

EXAMPLE 583

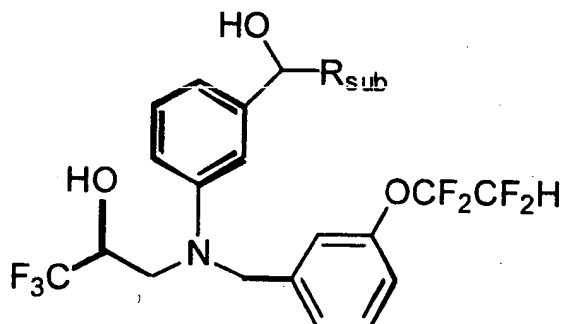


5 **α-Phenyl-3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]]
(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)benzenemethanol**

- To a solution of phenyl[3-[[[(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenyl]methanone (155.8 mg, 0.302 mmol) in
- 10 2.3 mL of methanol cooled to 5 °C was added solid NaBH₄ (34.5 mg, 0.912 mmol). HPLC analysis after 1 hour showed no ketone starting material. The reaction was evaporated to dryness and purified by reverse phase HPLC eluting with 50% to 90% acetonitrile in water to give 35.6 mg (24%) of the desired alcohol product as an oil. HRMS calcd. for C₂₅H₂₂F₇NO₃: 518.1566
- 15 [M+H]⁺, found: 518.1563. ¹H NMR (acetone-*d*₆) δ 3.56-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.92-4.06 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 6.28-6.69 (m, 2H), 6.71-6.82 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.51 (m, 10H).

- Additional examples of α-alkyl-3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)
- 20 phenyl]methyl]](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)benzenemethanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 32.

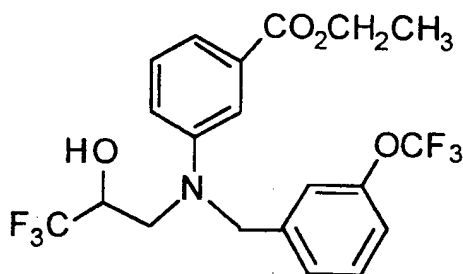
Example Table 32. α -alkyl-3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-
[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)benzenemethanols



<u>Example Number</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
584	isopropyl	484.1723	484.1725

5

EXAMPLE 585



10

Ethyl 3-[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)[[(3-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate

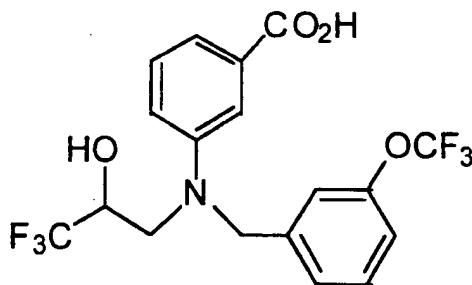
EX-585A) Ethyl 3-aminobenzoate (3.9 mL, 26 mmol) and 3-trifluoromethoxybenzaldehyde (4.91 g, 25.8 mmol) were dissolved in 65 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid (1.6 mL, 28 mmol), then solid NaBH(OAc)₃ (7.5 g, 34.2 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 9.76 g (>100%) of the desired ethyl 3-[[[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate product as a yellow oil, which was greater than 95% pure by

20

reverse phase HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.35 (t, 3H), 4.26-4.41 (m, 5H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.15-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.43 (m, 4H).

The ethyl 3-[[[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate (9.76 g, 25.8 mmol) product from **EX-585A** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (2.9 mL, 33.5 mmol) were dissolved in 25 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (1.6 g, 2.6 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 20 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane to give 10.7 g (92%) of the desired ethyl 3-[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)[[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate product as a yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_4\text{F}_6$. 452.1297 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 452.1256. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.32 (t, 3H), 2.94-3.02 (m, 1H), 3.54-3.64 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, 1H), 4.24-4.40 (m, 3H), 4.69 (t, 2H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.47 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 586

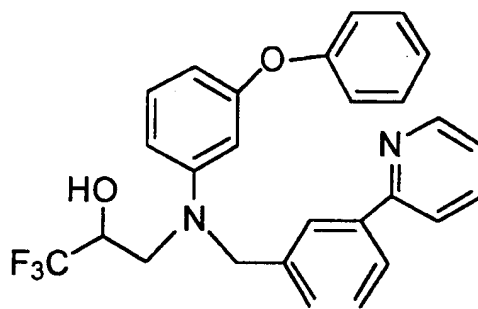


3-[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)[[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoic Acid

Ethyl 3-[(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)[[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]benzoate was dissolved in 70 mL of THF and 35 mL of water. Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2.93 g, 69.8 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 45 °C under nitrogen overnight, at which time HPLC analysis indicated

that the reaction had gone to completion. The mixture was acidified with 1 N HCl to a pH of 3-4, then extracted with ethyl acetate several times, and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄. The dried organic layer was evaporated to give 11.2 g (100%) of the desired benzoic acid product as a pale orange oil, which was greater than 98% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for C₁₈H₁₅NO₄F₆. 424.0984 [M+H]⁺, found: 424.0991. ¹H NMR (acetone-*d*₆) δ 3.68-3.81 (m, 1H), 3.99-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.43-4.58 (m, 1H), 4.87 (s, 2H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 7.22-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.49 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 587



3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-pyridinyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-587A) To a THF solution (8 mL) of 2-bromopyridine (1.30 g, 8.23 mmol) at -78 °C was added 1.6 M *n*-BuLi in hexanes (5.3 mL, 8.48 mmol). The resulting dark red solution was stirred at -78 °C for 10 min, and a solution of 0.5 M ZnCl₂ in THF (18 mL, 9.0 mmol) was added giving a light brown slurry. After warming to room temperature, 3-bromobenzaldehyde (0.816 mL, 7.0 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.242 g, 0.21 mmol) were added, and the mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature under argon. The reaction mixture was poured into 1 N HCl (30 mL) and washed with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was neutralized with NaHCO₃ and extracted with diethyl ether. The solvent was

203

removed *in vacuo* to give the crude product as an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.49 g (38%) of the desired 3-(2-pyridinyl)benzaldehyde product as a colorless oil. GCMS: $m/z = 183 [M^+]$.

5

EX-587B) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.37 g, 2.0 mmol) from **EX-587A** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.37 g, 2.0 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (0.55 g, 2.6 mmol) and acetic acid (0.12 mL, 2.0 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture
10 was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 0.70 g (100%) of the desired *N*-3-(phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(2-pyridinyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a yellow oil. HRMS: calcd. for C₂₄H₂₁N₂O: 353.1654 [M+H]⁺, found: 353.1660.

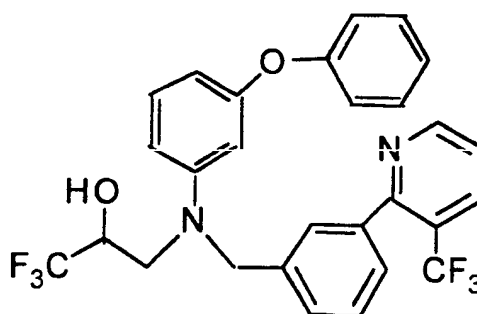
15

A THF (1 mL) solution of amine (0.47 g, 1.3 mmol) from **EX-587B** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.35 mL, 4.1 mmol) was placed in a sealed vial and heated to 90 °C for 18 h with stirring. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give the crude product as an oil. Purification by flash chromatography
20 on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.026 g (4.2%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) [[3-(2-pyridinyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for C₂₇H₂₄N₂O₂F₃: 465.1790 [M+H]⁺, found: 465.1798. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.63 (dd, 1H), 3.73 (br s, 1H), 3.82 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.67 (d, 2H), 6.34 (dd, 1H), 6.44 (t, 1H), 6.52 (dd, 1H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 7.02 (t, 1H), 7.12 (t, 1H), 7.2 (m, 4H),
25 7.38 (t, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.74 (d 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.62 (d, 1H).

30

204

EXAMPLE 588



5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-[(3-trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]**
 phenyl] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-588A) To a toluene (10 mL) solution of 2-bromo-3-trifluoromethylpyridine (1.10 g, 4.87 mmol) was added 3-formylphenylboronic acid (0.90 g, 6.0 mmol) and DMF (4 mL). To the resulting solution was added
10 K_2CO_3 (1.67 g, 12.1 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (0.35 g, 0.30 mmol). The slurry was heated to reflux under argon for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography
15 on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.55 g (45 %) of the desired 3-[(3-trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]benzaldehyde product as a color-less oil which solidified upon standing. HRMS: calcd. for $C_{13}H_9NOF_3$: 252.0636 $[M+H]^+$, found: 252.0639.

20 **EX-588B)** A mixture of solid 3-phenoxyaniline (2.96 g, 16 mmol) and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (1.30 mL, 15.0 mmol) was placed in a sealed tube and heated to 100 °C giving a dark solution. The stirred solution was heated 18 h and cooled to give a dark oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane gave 3.15 g (71%) of the desired 3-[(N-3-phenoxy-phenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil.
25 Anal. calcd. for $C_{15}H_{14}NO_2F_3 \cdot 0.05 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 59.92; H, 4.71; N, 4.64.

205

Found: C, 59.92; H, 4.53; N, 4.73. HRMS calcd. 298.1055 $[M+H]^+$, found: 298.1056.

To a 1,2-dichloroethane (8 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.55 g, 2.2 mmol) from
5 EX-588A was added the amine (0.66 g, 2.2 mmol) from EX-588B,
NaB(OAc)₃H (0.61 g, 2.9 mmol) and acetic acid (0.15 mL, 2.6 mmol). The
cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture
was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer
was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated
10 to give an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with
20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.33 g (29%) of the desired 3-[(3-
phenoxyphenyl)[[3-[(3-trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]phenyl] methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a white foam, >97% pure by HPLC
analysis. Anal. calcd. for C₂₈H₂₂N₂O₂F₆: C, 63.16; H, 4.16; N, 5.26.
15 Found: C, 62.87; H, 4.02; N, 5.33. HRMS: calcd. 533.1664 $[M+H]^+$, found:
533.1658. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 2.97 (d, 1H), 3.26 (dd, 1H), 3.46 (dd, 1H),
3.77 (m, 1H), 4.22 (dd, 2H), 6.31 (dd, 1H), 6.35 (dd, 1H), 6.40 (dd, 1H),
6.54 (t, 1H), 6.80 (t, 1H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 7H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 7.33 (d, 1H), 7.40
(s, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H).

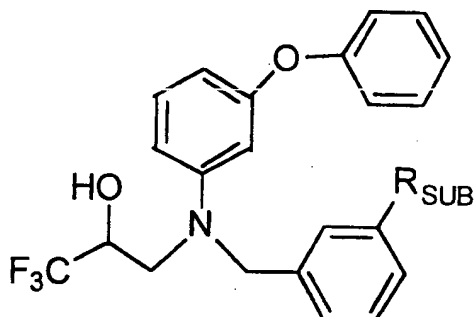
20

Additional examples of 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(heteroaryl)phenyl]
methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art
using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 33.

25

30

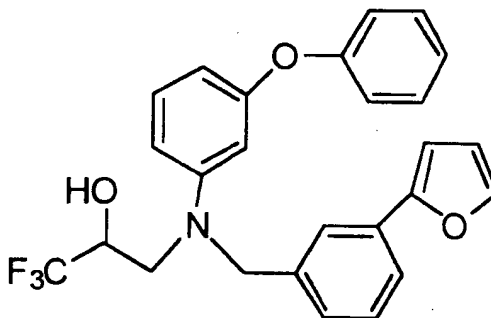
Example Table 33. 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[3-(heteroaryl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated</u> <u>Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed</u> <u>Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
589	3-methyl-pyridin-2-yl	479.1949	479.1946
590	pyridin-3-yl	465.1790	465.1778
591	pyridin-4-yl	465.1790	465.1821

EXAMPLE 592



10

3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[3-(2-furanyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-592A) To a dioxane (20 mL) solution of 3-bromobenzaldehyde (0.63 mL, 5.4 mmol) was added 2-(tributylstannyl)furan (1.89 mL, 6.00 mL) and Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (0.21 g, 0.30 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux under argon for 1.5 h. The cooled mixture was poured into a mixture of saturated KF

and ethyl acetate and stirred 18 h. The slurry was filtered through celite. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.80 g (86%) of the desired 3-(2-furanyl)benzaldehyde product as a yellow oil which solidified upon standing.
5 MS: $m/z = 173.1$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

EX-592B) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (7 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.40 g, 2.3 mmol) from **EX-592A** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.43 g, 2.3 mmol),
10 $\text{NaB}(\text{OAc})_3\text{H}$ (0.64 g, 3.0 mmol) and acetic acid (0.15 mL, 2.6 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 and brine, dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to yield 0.74 g (94%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[3-(2-furanyl)phenyl]methylamine product as a yellow oil which was used without
15 further purification. MS: $m/z = 342.3$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

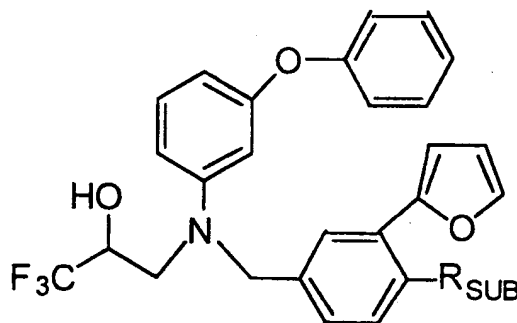
To a dichloromethane (3 mL) solution of amine (0.74 g, 2.2 mmol) from **EX-592B** was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.28 mL, 3.3 mmol) and
20 $\text{Yb}(\text{OTf})_3$ (0.136 g, 0.20 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 days, then diluted with diethyl ether, and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo*
25 to give 0.49 g (49%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[3-(2-furanyl)phenyl]methylamino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil, > 98% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{22}\text{NO}_3\text{F}_3 \cdot 0.5$ EtOH $\cdot 0.3$ H_2O : C, 67.30; H, 5.35; N, 2.91. Found: C, 67.12; H, 5.12; N, 2.89. HRMS calcd. 454.1630 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 454.1635. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ
30 2.15 (d, 1H), 3.21 (dd, 1H), 3.50 (dd, 1H), 3.81 (m, 1H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 6.09

208

(dd, 1H), 6.33 (d, 1H), 6.35 (d, 1H), 6.44 (dd, 1H), 6.52 (t, 1H), 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 7H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H).

Additional examples of 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) [[4-substituted-3-(2-furanyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 34.

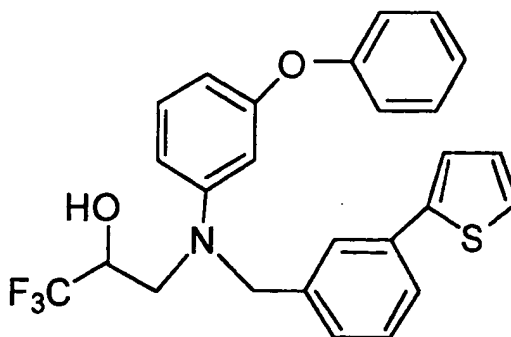
Example Table 34. 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) [[4-substituted-3-(2-furanyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u>
		<u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>[M+H]⁺</u>
593	F	472.1536	472.1530
594	Me	468.1787	468.1783

209

EXAMPLE 595



5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-thienyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-595A) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (90 mL) solution of 3-bromobenzaldehyde (5.60 g, 30.3 mmol) was added 3-phenoxyaniline (5.60 g, 30.2 mmol),
10 NaB(OAc)₃H (8.26 g, 39.0 mmol) and acetic acid (1.8 mL, 31. mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 10.49 g (98%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[(3-bromophenyl)methyl]amine product as a light brown oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ
15 4.26 (s, 2H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.38 (d, 2H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, 1H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H). The formation of the desired product was monitored by the disappearance of the aldehyde peak (δ ~ 10) and the formation of the benzyl peak (δ 4.26) in the ¹H NMR spectrum.

20

EX-595B) To a dichloromethane (15 mL) solution of amine from **EX-595A** (6.01 g, 17.0 mmol) was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (1.75 mL, 20.3 mmol) and Yb(OTf)₃ (1.05 g, 1.69 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 24 h, diluted with diethyl ether, and washed with
25 water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 3-8% ethyl acetate

210

in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 4.71 g (60%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)][3-bromophenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil. Anal. calcd. for $C_{22}H_{19}NO_2F_3Br \cdot 0.41$ EtOH: C, 56.49; H, 4.46; N, 2.89.

- 5 Found: C, 56.15; H, 4.22; N, 2.92. HRMS calcd. 466.0629 $[M+H]^+$, found: 466.0598.

To a dioxane (5 mL) solution of aminopropanol from EX-595B (0.38 g, 0.82 mmol) was added 2-(tributylstannyl)thiophene (0.29 mL, 0.90 mmol) and

- 10 $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.040 g, 0.057 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux under argon for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into a mixture of 10 % aq. KF and ethyl acetate and stirred 1 h. The slurry was filtered through celite. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5-15% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.17 g (45%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxy-phenyl)][3-(2-thienyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil. Anal. calcd. for $C_{26}H_{22}NO_2F_3S \cdot 0.62$ EtOH: C, 65.69; H, 5.20; N, 2.81.

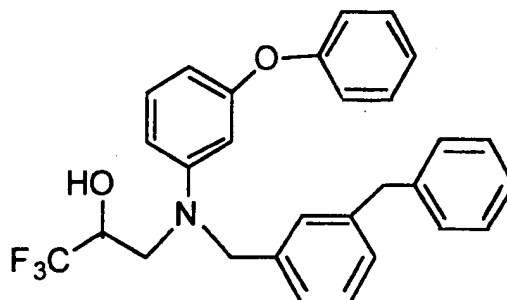
Found: C, 65.36; H, 4.84; N, 2.81. HRMS calcd. 470.1402 $[M+H]^+$, found:

- 20 470.1392. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 2.60 (br s, 1H), 3.64 (dd, 1H), 3.89 (dd, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 6.42 (dd, 1H), 6.45 (t, 1H), 6.55 (dd, 1H), 6.98 (dd, 2H), 7.1 (m, 3H), 7.20 (t, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H).

25

30

EXAMPLE 596



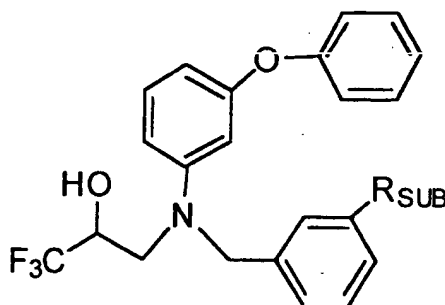
5

**3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(phenylmethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

To a THF (4 mL) solution of 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-bromophenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.60 g, 1.3 mmol) from EX-595B was added benzyl-magnesium bromide in THF (2.0 mL, 2.0 M, 4.0 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄. The resulting yellow solution was refluxed under N₂ for 18 h. The cooled solution was poured into saturated aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 15% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.39 g (62%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) [[3-(phenylmethyl)phenyl] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil. Anal. calcd. for C₂₉H₂₆NO₂F₃·0.4 EtOH: C, 72.17; H, 5.77; N, 2.82. Found: C, 72.17; H, 5.42; N, 2.83. HRMS calcd. 478.1994 ([M+H]⁺, found: 478.1984. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 1.58 (d, 1H), 3.22 (dd, 1H), 3.46 (dd, 1H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 6.34 (dd, 1H), 6.47 (dd, 1H), 6.53 (t, 1H), 6.8-7.1 (m 15H).

Additional examples of 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(alkyl- or cycloalkyl-phenyl)] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 35.

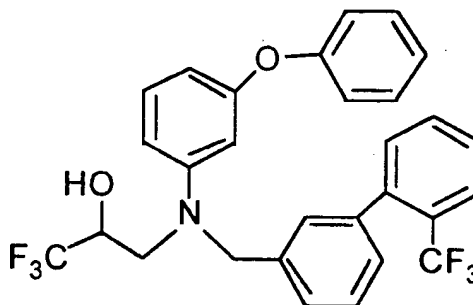
Example Table 35. 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)][3-(alkyl- or cycloalkyl-)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
597	3-methylbutyl	458.2307	458.2295
598	2-methylpropyl	444.2150	444.2157
599	cyclopropyl	428.1837	428.1806

EXAMPLE 600



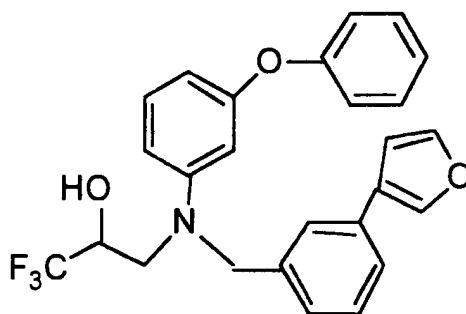
10

3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)][2'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

- 15 To a toluene (8 mL) solution of 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)][3-bromophenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.51 g, 1.1 mmol) from **EX-595B** was added 2-(tri-fluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (0.33 g, 1.7 mmol) and DMF (3 mL). To the resulting solution was added K₂CO₃ (0.31 g, 2.2 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.060 g, 0.05 mmol). The slurry was heated to reflux under argon

213

for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.32 g (55%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) [[(2'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil. Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_2\text{F}_6 \cdot 0.8 \text{ EtOH}$: C, 64.67; H, 4.93; N, 2.46. Found: C, 64.53; H, 4.69; N, 2.49. HRMS calcd. 532.1711 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 532.1708. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 1.72 (d, 1H), 3.17 (dd, 1H), 3.46 (dd, 1H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 6.33 (dd, 1H), 6.43 (dd, 1H), 6.52 (t, 1H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.9-7.1 (m, 11H), 7.43 (d, 1H).

EXAMPLE 601**3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(3-furanyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

20

EX-601A) To a toluene (10 mL) solution of 3-bromofuran (0.54 mL, 6.0 mmol) was added 3-formylphenylboronic acid (1.00 g, 6.7 mmol) and DMF (4 mL). To the resulting solution was added K_2CO_3 (1.85 g, 13.4 mmol) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (0.40 g, 0.35 mmol). The slurry was heated to reflux under argon for 2 h. The cooled mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and

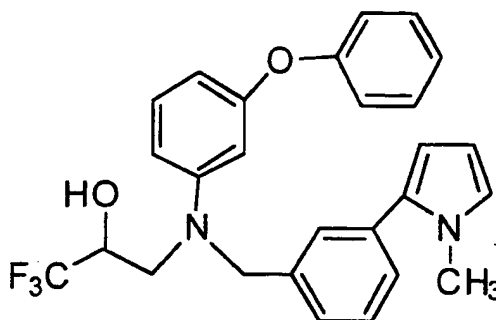
evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5 % ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.10 g (10%) of the desired 3-(3-furanyl)benzaldehyde product as a yellow oil. MS: $m/z = 173.0 [M+H]^+$.

- 5 **EX-601B**) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL) solution of the aldehyde (0.10 g, 0.58 mmol) from **EX-601A** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.11 g, 0.59 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (0.16 g, 0.75 mmol) and acetic acid (0.040 mL, 0.70 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer
- 10 was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 0.20 g (100%) of the desired *N*-3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(3-furanyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a yellow oil which was used without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.1 (br s, 1H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 6.29 (d, 1H), 6.32 (dd, 1H), 6.39 (dd, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.95-7.05 (m, 4H), 7.2-7.5
- 15 (m, 7H), 7.70 (s, 1H). The formation of the desired product was monitored by the disappearance of the aldehyde peak (δ ~ 10) and the formation of the benzyl peak (δ 4.30) in the ¹H NMR spectrum.

- To a CH₃CN (2 mL) solution of amine (0.20 g, 0.58 mmol) from **EX-601B**
- 20 was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.10 mL, 1.2 mmol) and Yb(OTf)₃ (0.035 g, 0.056 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred in a sealed flask at 40 °C. After 18 h, additional 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.20 mL, 2.4 mmol) and Yb(OTf)₃ (0.035 g, 0.056 mmol) were added, and the mixture was heated an additional 4 h, diluted with diethyl ether and washed with
- 25 water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.14 g (53%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) [[3-(3-furanyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless
- 30 oil, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for C₂₆H₂₂NO₃F₃·0.3 EtOH:

215

C, 68.37; H, 5.13; N, 3.00. Found: C, 68.29; H, 5.09; N, 2.99. HRMS calcd. 454.1630 $[M+H]^+$, found: 454.1635. 1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 1.62 (d, 1H), 3.18 (dd, 1H), 3.48 (dd, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 6.32 (dd, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H), 6.44 (dd, 1H), 6.52 (t, 1H), 6.78 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.9-7.1 (m, 9H), 7.37 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 602

**3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)phenyl]
methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-602A) To solution of N-methylpyrrole (0.97 mL, 11 mmol) in Et_2O (20 mL) was added neat TMEDA (1.5 mL, 10 mmol) and 1.6 M *n*-BuLi in hexanes (6.3 mL, 10 mmol). The solution was heated to reflux under N_2 for 1 h and then cooled to $-78^\circ C$. A 1.0 M solution of Me_3SnCl in THF was added over 15 min, and the resulting solution stirred for 30 min at $-78^\circ C$. After warming to room temperature, 3-bromo-benzaldehyde (0.70 mL, 6.0 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.25 g, 0.35 mmol) and dioxane (10 mL) were added. The slurry was heated to reflux for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into a mixture of saturated KF and ethyl acetate and stirred 15 min. The slurry was filtered through celite. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.45 g (24%) of the desired 3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)benzaldehyde product as a yellow oil. MS: $m/z = 186.2 [M+H]^+$.

EX-602B) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.45 g, 2.4 mmol) from **EX-602A** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.45 g, 2.4 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (0.67 g, 3.2 mmol) and acetic acid (0.15 mL, 2.4 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 0.67 g (79%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)phenyl]methyl] amine product as a yellow oil which was used without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.60 (s, 3H), 4.15 (br s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 6.2-6.4 (m, 5H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 7.00-7.05 (m, 4H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 6H). The formation of the desired product was monitored by the disappearance of the aldehyde peak (δ ~ 10) and the formation of the benzyl peak (δ 4.35) in the ¹H NMR spectrum.

15

To a CH₃CN (2 mL) solution of amine (0.67 g, 1.9 mmol) from **EX-602B** was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.33 mL, 3.8 mmol) and Yb(OTf)₃ (0.120 g, 0.19 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred in a sealed flask at 40 °C for 18 h. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.57 g (66 %) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis.

25

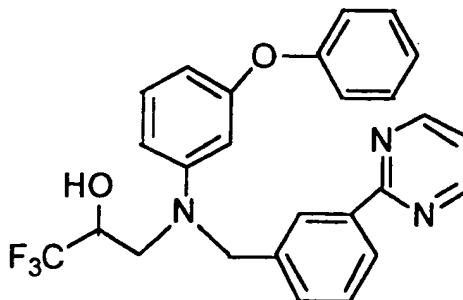
Anal. calcd. for C₂₇H₂₅N₂O₂F₃·0.9 EtOH: C, 68.10; H, 6.03; N, 5.51.

Found: C, 68.36; H, 5.94; N, 5.65. HRMS calcd. 467.1946 [M+H]⁺, found:

467.1950. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 2.01(d, 1H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 3.21 (dd, 1H), 3.49 (dd, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 6.3-6.4 (m, 4H), 6.45 (dd, 1H), 6.53 (t, 1H), 6.8-7.1 (m, 10H).

30

EXAMPLE 603



5

**3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-603A) To a toluene (15 mL) solution of 2-chloropyrimidine (1.00 g, 8.7 mmol) was added 3-formylphenylboronic acid (1.42 g, 9.5 mmol) and DMF (8 mL). To the resulting solution was added K_2CO_3 (2.63 g, 19.0 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (0.52 g, 0.45 mmol). The slurry was heated to reflux under argon for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.63 g (39%) of the desired 3-(2-pyrimidinyl)benzaldehyde product as a brown oil which solidified upon standing. MS: $m/z = 185.1 [M+H]^+$.

EX-603B) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.62 g, 3.4 mmol) from **EX-603A** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.62 g, 3.4 mmol), $NaB(OAc)_3H$ (0.93 g, 4.4 mmol) and acetic acid (0.20 mL, 3.4 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to yield 1.19 g (99%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(2-

218

pyrimidinyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a brown oil which was used without further purification. MS: $m/z = 354.2$ $[M+H]^+$.

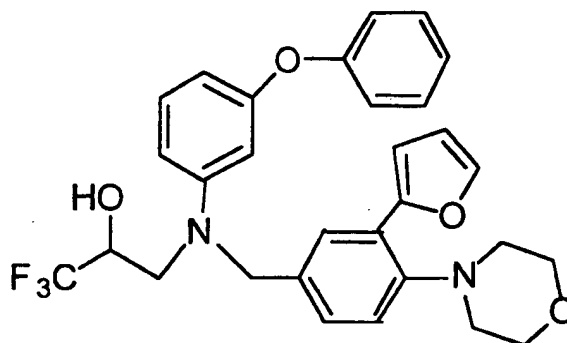
To a CH_3CN (4 mL) solution of amine (1.19 g, 3.4 mmol) from **EX-603B** was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.585 mL, 6.8 mmol) and
5 $Yb(OTf)_3$ (0.112 g, 0.18 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred in a sealed flask at 40 °C. After 18 h, more 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.585 mL, 6.8 mmol) and $Yb(OTf)_3$ (0.112 g, 0.18 mmol) were added, and the slurry was heated an additional 4 h. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$)
10 and evaporated to an oil. Purification by silica gel flash chromatography eluting with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, concentrated and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.33 g (21%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a pale yellow oil, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal.
15 calcd. for $C_{26}H_{22}N_3O_2F_3 \cdot 0.5$ EtOH: C, 66.39; H, 5.16; N, 8.60. Found: C, 66.26; H, 4.85; N, 8.60. HRMS calcd. 466.1742 $[M+H]^+$, found: 466.1724.
 1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 2.28 (br s, 1H), 3.27 (dd, 1H), 3.50 (dd, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 4.26 (m, 2H), 6.08 (t, 1H), 6.39 (dd, 1H), 6.52 (t, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 6H), 7.18 (t, 1H), 8.12 (d, 2H), 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.66 (d, 1H).

20

25

30

EXAMPLE 604



5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-furanyl)-4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl]
methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-604A) To a pyridine (15 mL) solution of 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (1.0 g, 4.9 mmol) was added morpholine (0.5 mL, 5.7 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.69 g, 5.0 mmol), and the slurry was refluxed for 18 h. The solvent was removed, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 15 % ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.77 g (58 %) of the desired 3-bromo-4-(4-morpholinyl)benzaldehyde product as a white solid. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 3.18 (m, 4H), 3.90 (m, 4H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 9.83 (s, 1H).

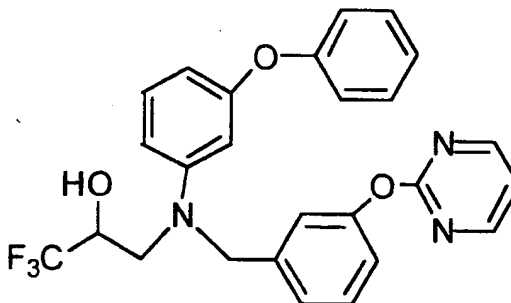
EX-604B) To a dioxane (8 mL) solution of the aldehyde from **EX-604A** (0.77 g, 2.8 mmol) was added 2-(tributylstannyl)furan (1.07 mL, 3.42 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.12 g, 0.17 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux under argon for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into a mixture of saturated aq. KF and ethyl acetate and stirred 3 h. The slurry was filtered through celite. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to a yellow oil. Purification by silica gel flash chromatography eluting with 20 % ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.61 g (84%) of the desired 3-(2-

220

furanyl)-4-(4-morpholinyl)benzaldehyde product as a yellow oil. MS: m/z = 258.1 $[M+H]^+$.

To a 1,2-dichloroethane (6 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.59 g, 2.0 mmol) from
5 **EX-604B** was added *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-3-amino-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.50 g, 1.9 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (0.52 g, 2.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.12 mL, 2.1 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and
10 brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 15 % ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.25 g (25 %) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-furanyl)-4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a white foam, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for C₃₀H₂₉N₂O₄F₃:
15 C, 66.91; H, 5.43; N, 5.20. Found: C, 66.54; H, 5.67; N, 5.02. HRMS: calcd. 539.2187 $[M+H]^+$, found: 539.2158. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 1.73 (d, 1H), 2.55 (m, 4H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 3.50 (dd, 1H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 6.21 (dd, 1H), 6.36 (dd, 1H), 6.34 (dd, 1H), 6.56 (t, 1H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 5H), 7.09 (t, 1H), 7.22 (d, 1H), 7.34 (d, 1H).

20

EXAMPLE 605

**3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-pyrimidinyl)oxy]phenyl]methyl]
amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

25

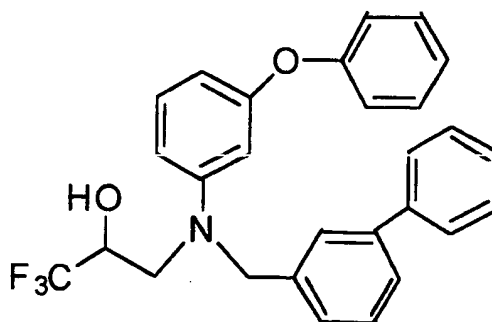
EX-605A) A slurry of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.22 g, 10 mmol), 2-chloropyrimidine (1.14 g, 10 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.65 g, 12 mmol) in DMSO

221

(20 mL) was heated to 100 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was poured into water and extracted with Et₂O. The organic layer was washed with 2.5 N NaOH, 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to yield 1.42 g (71 %) of the desired 3-(2-pyrimidinyl-oxy)benzaldehyde product as a white solid which was used without further purification. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 7.12 (t, 1H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.66 (t, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 8.64 (d, 2H), 10.05 (s, 1H).

To a 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.56 g, 2.8 mmol) from EX-605A was added *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-3-amino-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.83 g, 2.8 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (0.77 g, 3.6 mmol) and acetic acid (0.84 mL, 15 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2 % methanol in CH₂Cl₂ gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.28 g (21 %) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-pyrimidinyl-oxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for C₂₆H₂₂N₃O₃F₃·0.4 EtOH: C, 64.39; H, 4.92; N, 8.41. Found: C, 64.22; H, 4.87; N, 8.53. HRMS calcd. 482.1692 [M+H]⁺, found: 482.1698. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 3.12 (d, 1H), 3.16 (dd, 1H), 3.49 (d, 1H), 3.79 (m, 1H), 4.12 (dd, 1H), 5.88 (t, 1H), 6.31 (dd, 1H), 6.41 (dd, 1H), 6.51 (t, 1H), 6.65 (t, 1H), 6.80 (t, 1H), 6.85-7.05 (m, 8H), 7.82 (d, 2H).

222

EXAMPLE 606

5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-ylmethyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-606A) To an ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (10 mL) solution of 3-bromo-
benzaldehyde (0.63 mL, 5.4 mmol) was added phenylboronic acid (0.73 g, 6.0
10 mmol), 2 M Na₂CO₃ (10 mL) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.35 g, 0.30 mmol). The slurry
was heated to reflux under argon for 18 h. The cooled mixture was poured into
water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine,
dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography
on silica gel eluting with 15 % ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.77 g (98%) of the
15 desired [(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl]-carboxaldehyde product as a colorless oil which
solidified upon standing. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.65 (m, 3H), 7.70
(dd, 2H), 8.15 (m, 1H), 10.13 (s, 1H).

EX-606B) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (12 mL) solution of aldehyde (0.77 g, 4.2
20 mmol) from **EX-606A** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.78 g, 4.2 mmol),
NaB(OAc)₃H (1.16 g, 5.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.25 mL, 4.2 mmol). The
cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture
was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer
was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated
25 to yield 1.49 g (100%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-
ylmethyl]amine product as a colorless oil which was used without further
purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.35 (s, 2H), 6.35 (m, 2H), 6.44 (d, 1H),

223

6.97 (d, 2H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 7.12 (t, 1H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.56 (m, 3H). The formation of the desired product was monitored by the disappearance of the aldehyde peak ($\delta \sim 10$) and the formation of the benzyl peak (δ 4.35) in the ^1H NMR spectrum.

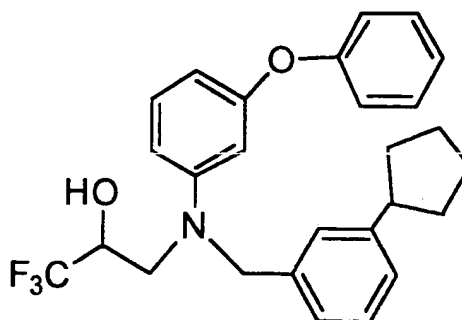
5

To a CH_3CN (4 mL) solution of amine (1.48 g, 4.2 mmol) from **EX-606B** was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.475 mL, 5.5 mmol) and $\text{Yb}(\text{OTf})_3$ (0.26 g, 0.42 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred in a sealed flask at 40 °C for 18 h. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl
10 ether and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.65 g (34%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[([1,1'-biphenyl]-3-ylmethyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol
15 product as a colorless oil which solidified upon standing, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_2\text{F}_3 \cdot 0.05 \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$: C, 72.03; H, 5.19; N, 2.99. Found: C, 71.67; H, 5.10; N, 2.94. HRMS calcd. 464.1837 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 464.1834. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 1.43 (d, 1H), 3.17 (dd, 1H), 3.46 (dd, 1H) 3.70 (m, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 6.32 (dd, 1H), 6.44 (dd, 1H), 6.52 (t, 1H),
20 6.77 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.95 (m, 5H), 7.1 (m, 3H), 7.16 (t, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.40 (dd, 2H).

25

30

EXAMPLE 607



5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-cyclopentylphenyl]methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

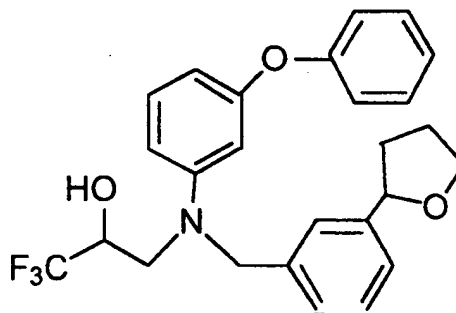
EX-607A) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (12 mL) solution of 3-cyclopentylbenzaldehyde (0.69 g, 4.0 mmol; P. L. Ornstein et al., *J. Med.*
10 *Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 358-378) was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.73 g, 4.0 mmol), NaB(OAc)₃H (1.08 g, 5.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.24 mL, 4.2 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated
15 to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.30 g (22 %) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-cyclopentylphenyl]methyl]amine product as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.78 (m, 2H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 2H), 6.35 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 10H). The
20 formation of the desired product was monitored by the disappearance of the aldehyde peak (δ ~ 10) and the formation of the benzyl peak (δ 4.22) in the ¹H NMR spectrum.

To a CH₃CN (0.9 mL) solution of amine (0.30 g, 0.87 mmol) from EX-607A
25 was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.15 mL, 1.7 mmol) and Yb(OTf)₃ (0.080 g, 0.13 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred in a sealed

225

flask at 50 °C for 18 h. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.19 g (48 %) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-cyclopentylphenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil which solidified upon standing, > 99% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for C₂₇H₂₈NO₂F₃·0.4 EtOH: C, 70.45; H, 6.47; N, 2.96. Found: C, 70.21; H, 6.39; N, 2.94. HRMS calcd. 456.2150 [M+H]⁺, found: 456.2143. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 1.43 (m, 4H), 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.62 (d, 2H), 1.85 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 3.22 (dd, 1H), 3.49 (dd, 1H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 6.35 (dd, 1H), 6.43 (dd, 1H), 6.55 (t, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 6.95-7.05 (m, 8H).

EXAMPLE 608



3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(tetrahydro-2-furanyl)phenyl]
methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-608A) Trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (2.0 mL, 11.9 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 minutes to a slurry of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.11 g, 9.09 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) at -78 °C. To this slurry was added neat *N,N*-di-isopropyl-ethylamine (2.4 mL, 13.8 mmol) dropwise over 5 min, and the resulting yellow solution was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 30 min at room temperature, the dark solution was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 2.5 N NaOH, 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO₃

and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to give a red oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10 % ethyl acetate in hexane gave 1.70 g (74%) of the desired triflate ester product as a pale yellow oil. MS: $m/z = 254$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

- 5 **EX-608B)** To a mixture of $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (120 mg, 0.13 mmol) and $\text{P}(o\text{-tolyl})_3$ (150 mg, 0.50 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was added the triflate ester from **EX-608A** (1.70 g, 6.7 mmol), *N,N*-di-isopropylethylamine (3.50 mL, 20.1 mmol) and 2,3-dihydrofuran (2.53 mL, 33.5 mmol). The solution was heated to 70 °C in a sealed flask under argon for 18 h. The cooled solution was then diluted with
10 ethyl acetate and washed with water, 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO_3 and brine.

The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to give a red oil. The major product was isolated by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane and gave 0.72 g (62 %) of the desired 3-(dihydro-2-furanyl)benzaldehyde product as a cloudy yellow oil. MS: $m/z = 175.1$

15 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

- EX-608C)** A THF (15 mL) solution of the aldehyde from **EX-608B** (0.70 g, 4.0 mmol) and 2,6-lutidine (0.46 mL, 4.0 mmol) was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) in the presence of 10% Pd/C (0.29 g) for 18 h at room
20 temperature. The slurry was filtered through celite, and the solvent was removed. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N HCl and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to give 0.50 g (70 %) of the desired 3-(tetrahydro-2-furanyl)phenylmethanol product as a yellow oil. The formation of the desired product was monitored by the
25 disappearance of the aldehyde ($\delta \sim 10$) and olefin peaks in the ^1H NMR spectrum.

- EX-608D)** A slurry of the phenylmethanol product from **EX-608C** (0.50 g, 2.8 mmol) and MnO_2 (2.10 g, 24.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) was
30 refluxed for 3 h. The slurry was filtered through celite, and the filtrate was evaporated to a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel

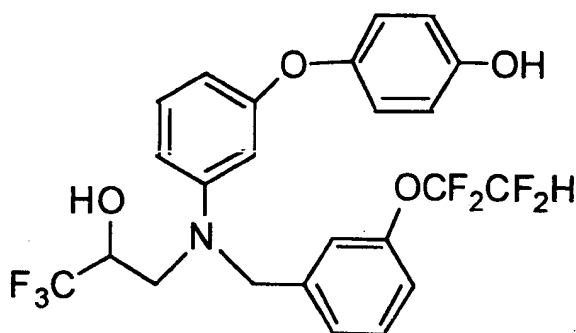
eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 0.19 g (45%) of the desired aldehyde product as a pale yellow oil. GCMS: $m/z = 177 [M+H]^+$.

5 **EX-608E**) To a 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) solution of the aldehyde (0.19 g, 1.1 mmol) from **EX-608D** was added 3-phenoxyaniline (0.20 g, 1.1 mmol), $\text{NaB(OAc)}_3\text{H}$ (0.30 g, 1.4 mmol) and acetic acid (0.065 mL, 1.1 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 and brine, dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated
10 to yield 0.32 g (84%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(tetrahydro-2-furanyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a yellow oil which was used without further purification. The formation of the desired product was monitored by TLC.

15 To a CH_3CN (1 mL) solution of the amine (0.32 g, 0.93 mmol) from **EX-608E** was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.24 mL, 2.8 mmol) and Yb(OTf)_3 (0.115 g, 0.18 mmol). The cloudy solution was stirred in a sealed flask at 40 °C for 18 h. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4)
20 and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 15% ethyl acetate in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.13 g (30%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(tetrahydro-2-furanyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a colorless oil. Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}_3\text{F}_3 \cdot 0.5$
25 EtOH: C, 67.33; H, 6.04; N, 2.94. Found: C, 67.49; H, 6.08; N, 2.91. HRMS calcd. 458.1943 $[M+H]^+$, found: 458.1937. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 0.45 (d, 1H), 1.43 (m, 3H), 1.79 (m, 1H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 4.60 (t, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H), 6.43 (dd, 1H), 6.54 (dd, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 7H), 7.15 (d, 1H).

228

EXAMPLE 609



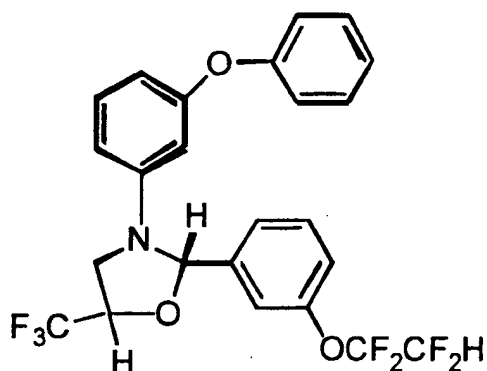
5 **4-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenoxy]phenol**

A 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) solution of *N*-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]-3-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol
 10 (0.33g, 0.62 mmol) and boron tribromide-methyl sulfide complex (2.5 mL, 1.0 M in CH₂Cl₂, 2.5 mmol) was refluxed for 8 h under argon. The reaction was diluted with Et₂O and washed with water, 1 N NaOH and saturated aq. NH₄Cl. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give a red oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate
 15 in hexane gave an oil which was dissolved in EtOH, stripped and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.082 g (25%) of the desired 4-[3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl](3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]phenoxy]phenol product as a light red oil. Anal. calcd. for C₂₄H₂₀NO₄F₇·0.35 EtOH·0.65 H₂O: C, 54.21; H, 4.31; N, 2.56. Found: C, 54.20; H, 4.30; N,
 20 2.55. HRMS calcd. 520.1359 [M+H]⁺, found: 520.1325. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 1.96 (d, 1H), 3.09 (dd, 1H), 3.43 (dd, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 1H), 5.09 (tt, 1H), 6.17 (dd, 1H), 6.4 (m, 4H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.8-6.9 (m, 6H).

25

229

EXAMPLE 610



5 **3-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-2-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-
5-(trifluoromethyl)oxazolidine**

A toluene solution (5 mL) of 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (0.45 g,
2.0 mmol) and *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-3-amino-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.60 g,

10 2.0 mmol) was refluxed in the presence of molecular sieves and ZnI_2 (~5 mg)

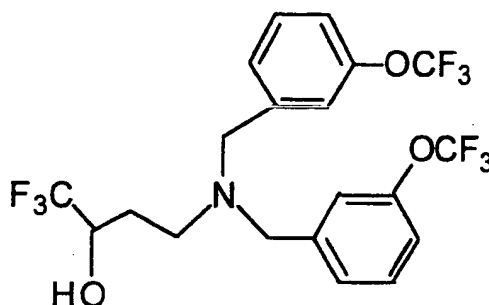
for 18 h under N_2 . The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the sieves, and
the filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
brine, dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to give 0.92 g (92%) of the desired 3-(3-
phenoxyphenyl)-2-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)

15 oxazolidine product as a colorless oil. The formation of the desired product was
monitored by the disappearance of the aldehyde peak ($\delta \sim 10$) in the ^1H NMR
spectrum. HRMS calcd. 502.1253 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 502.1220.

20

25

EXAMPLE 611



5

**4-[bis-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanol**

10 **EX-611A)** The 2-hydroxy-1,1,1-trifluorobutyronitrile (5.0 g, 36 mmol; H. C. Brown *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **60**, 41-46, 1995) was added slowly to a stirred suspension of LiAlH_4 (1.7 g, 43.7 mmol) in 8 mL of dry diethyl ether at 0-5 °C. The mixture was stirred at this temperature for 30 min, heated for 45 min, then stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 5.5 mL of aq. sat. Na_2SO_4 and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was filtered through

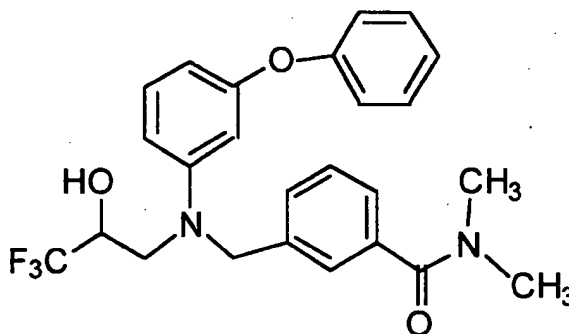
15 a celite pad, and the pad was washed with ether. The filtrate and ether washings were collected and evaporated to give 4.2 g (82%) of crude 4-amino-2-hydroxy-1,1,1-trifluorobutane product as a brownish solid. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{NOF}_3$: 144.0636 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found 144.0622.

20 The 4-amino-2-hydroxy-1,1,1-trifluorobutane (0.57 g, 4 mmol) from **EX-611A** and 3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl bromide (2.04 g, 8.0 mmol) were dissolved in 10 mL of anhydrous ethanol. Potassium carbonate (1.10 g, 8 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to reflux for 3 days, at which time HPLC analysis indicated the formation of product, as confirmed by MS.

25 The reaction mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give crude product, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:10:0.01 to 1:7:0.01 of ethyl

231

acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give 0.53 (27%) of the desired 4-[[bis-
 [[3-(tri-fluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanol product
 as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.37 (t, 2H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 7.14 (d, 4H),
 5.68 (bs, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.76 (d, 2H), 3.45 (d, 2H), 2.78 (dd, 2H), 1.90
 5 (m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -58.27 (s, 6F), -80.54 (d, 3F).
 HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{F}_9$: 492.1221 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 492.1184.

EXAMPLE 612

***N,N*-dimethyl-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-
 2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzamide**

15 **EX-612A)** Methyl 3-(bromomethyl)benzoate (7.2 g, 0.031 mol) was added
 dropwise to a solution of 3-phenoxyaniline (20.5 g, 0.11 mol) in 160 mL of
 cyclohexane. The reaction mixture was refluxed overnight then cooled to room
 temperature and diluted with water and methylene chloride. The layers were
 separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride. The
 20 combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and
 concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark oil. The crude product was purified by
 reverse phase HPLC eluting with 20% to 90% acetonitrile in water to afford 6.2
 g (59%) of the desired methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)amino]methyl] benzoate
 product as a yellow oil. ESMS m/z = 334 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

25

EX-612B) To a mixture of methyl 3-[[[(3-

phenoxyphenyl)amino]methyl]benzoate (6.2 g, 0.019 mol) from EX-612A and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (8.58 g, 0.077 mol) in 12 mL of acetonitrile was added ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (1.2 g, 0.0019 mol). The resulting mixture was heated at 50 °C in a sealed glass tube for 18 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, then diluted with water and methylene chloride. The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layers were combined, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:9 ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 8.0 g (96%) of the desired methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxy-phenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzoate product as a yellow oil. Anal. calcd. for C₂₄H₂₂F₃NO₄·1.4 H₂O: C, 61.25; H, 5.31; N, 2.98. found: C, 61.52; H, 5.06; N, 2.89. HRMS calcd.: 446.1579 [M+H]⁺, found: 446.1596. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.28 (m, 4H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.07, (m, 3H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 6.46 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (dd, 1H), 6.35 (t, 1H), 5.84 (t, 1H), 4.60 (t, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.82 (d, 1H), 3.48 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 1H). ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -79.0 (d, 3F).

To a solution of *N,N*-dimethylamine hydrochloride (525 mg, 0.0064 mol) in 3.0 mL of toluene at -40 °C was added dropwise a 2.0 M solution of trimethylaluminum in toluene (3.2 mL, 0.0064 mol) over 15 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. To a solution of methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino] methyl]benzoate (209 mg, 0.00047 mol) from EX-612B in 2.5 mL of toluene at -10 °C was slowly added the (*N,N*-dimethylamino)-chloromethylaluminum reagent (850 μL, 0.00085 mol). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature then heated at 40 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, then diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with 10% aqueous potassium hydrogen phosphate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2:3 ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 195 mg (91%) of the desired *N,N*-dimethyl-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl) amino]methyl]-benzamide product as a pale yellow

233

solid. Anal. calcd. for $C_{25}H_{25}F_3N_2O_3 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C, 64.23; H, 5.61; N, 5.99.

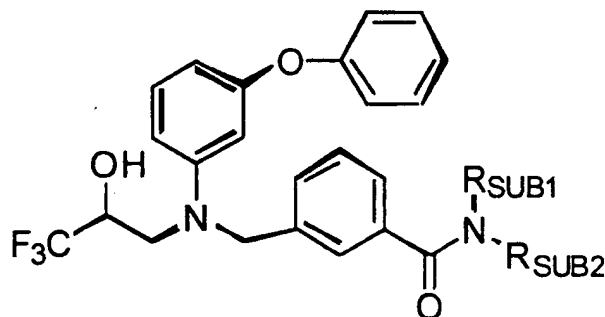
Found: C, 64.49; H, 5.77; N, 5.85. HRMS calcd. 459.1896 $[M+H]^+$, found:

458.1887. 1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 7.01-6.95 (m, 3H), 6.92-6.87 (m, 5H), 6.79 (t, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 6.37 (t, 2H), 4.91 (bs, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.10 (bq, 1H),

5 3.84 (dd, 1H), 3.38 (dd, 1H), 2.53 (bs, 3H), 2.14 (bs, 3H). ^{19}F NMR (C_6D_6) δ -78.69 (d, 3F).

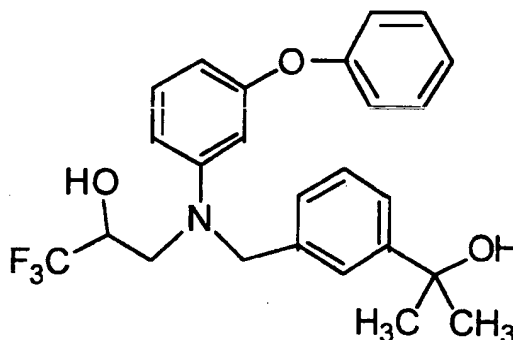
Additional examples of *N,N*-dialkyl- and *N,N*-cycloalkyl-3-[(3-phenoxy-phenyl)-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzamides can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 36.

Example Table 36. *N,N*-dialkyl- and *N,N*-cycloalkyl-3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl) - (3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzamides.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB1</u>	<u>RSUB2</u>	<u>Calculated Mass $[M+H]^+$</u>	<u>Observed Mass $[M+H]^+$</u>
613	methyl	ethyl	473.2052	473.2055
614	methyl	propyl	487.2209	487.2193
615	methyl	butyl	501.2365	501.2357
616	-(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂)-		485.2052	485.2057

EXAMPLE 617

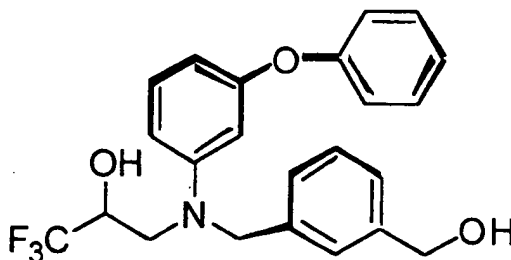


5

α, α -dimethyl-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzenemethanol

To a solution of methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzoate (218 mg, 0.00049 mol) in 0.7 mL of tetrahydrofuran at 0 °C was slowly added a 3.0 M solution of methylmagnesium chloride in THF (650 μ L, 0.0020 mol). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 2 h, then diluted with diethyl ether and quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane, and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate:hexane to afford 174 mg (80%) of the desired α, α -dimethyl-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl) amino]methyl]benzenemethanol product as a slightly yellow oil. Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_3 \cdot 0.5 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.07; H, 5.99; N, 3.08. found: C, 66.12; H, 6.34; N, 2.92. HRMS calcd. 466.1943 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 446.1938. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.21 (m, 4H), 7.13 (t, 1H), 7.09-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 6.50 (d, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.37 (d, 1H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 4.27 (bt, 1H), 3.81 (appd, 1H), 3.53 (dd, 1H), 3.33 (bs, 1H), 1.96 (bs, 1H), 1.51 (s, 6H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -78.88 (d, 3F).

EXAMPLE 618



5

**3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)
amino]methyl]benzenemethanol**

To a solution of methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxy-
10 propyl)amino]methyl]benzoate (197 mg, 0.00044 mol) in 2.0 mL of
dichloromethane at -40 °C was slowly added a 1.0 M solution of lithium
aluminum hydride in THF (1.1 mL, 0.0011 mol). The reaction mixture was
stirred at -40 °C for 1 h, then diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with water.

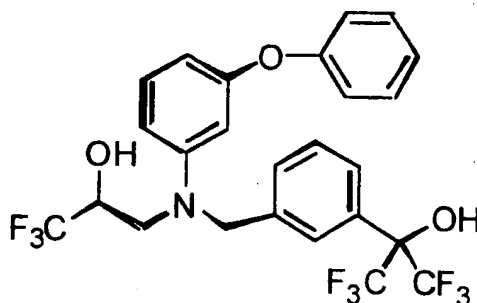
The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude
15 material was determined to contain a significant amount of unreacted starting
material by HPLC at this stage. The crude material was resubjected to the
reaction conditions using 2 mL of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and 1.0 M lithium
aluminum hydride (1.3 mL, 0.0013 mol) at -40 °C for 1 h, then diluted with
ethyl acetate and quenched with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with
20 ethyl acetate, and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and
concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column
chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2:3 ethyl acetate:hexane to afford 99
mg (54%) of the desired 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-
hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzenemethanol product as a white solid. Anal.
25 calcd. for C₂₃H₂₂F₃NO₃: C, 66.18; H, 5.31; N, 3.36. Found: C, 65.98; H,
5.39; N, 3.22. HRMS calcd. 418.1630 [M+H]⁺, found: 418.1636. ¹H NMR
(C₆D₆) δ 7.08-6.92 (m, 8H), 6.89-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.46 (d, 1H),

236

6.38 (d, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.21 (d, 2H), 3.77 (appq, 1H), 3.52 (d, 1H), 1.92 (bs, 1H), 0.96 (bs, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (C_6D_6) δ -78.91 (d, 3F).

EXAMPLE 619

5



α, α -bis(trifluoromethyl)-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzenemethanol

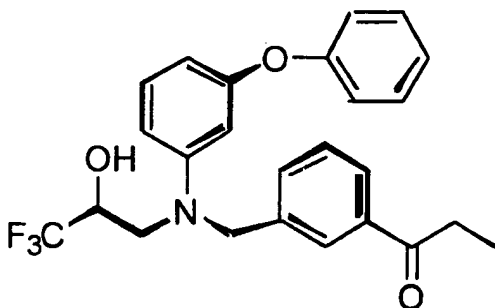
10

To a solution of methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzoate (331 mg, 0.00074 mol) and trimethyl(trifluoromethyl)silane (423 mg, 0.0030 mol) in 3.0 mL of toluene at room temperature was added a 1.0 M solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF (150 μL , 0.00015 mol) which had been dried over molecular sieves. The reaction mixture was heated at 40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 18 h. HPLC analysis indicated incomplete reaction therefore additional trimethyl(trifluoro-methyl)silane (440 μL , 0.0030 mol) and tetrabutylammonium fluoride (150 μL , 0.00015 mol) were added, and the reaction mixture was heated to 50 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ in a sealed glass vial. After 2 h, HPLC analysis indicated no ester starting material remained. The reaction mixture was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:9 ethyl acetate:hexane to afford 26 mg (6%) of the desired α, α -bis(trifluoromethyl)-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzenemethanol product as a yellow-brown oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{20}\text{F}_9\text{NO}_3$: 554.1378 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 554.1385. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3)

237

δ 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.57 (apps, 1H), 7.52 (dd, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.29-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 6.47 (d, 1H), 6.38 (d, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 3.82 (d, 1H), 3.54 (dd, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -75.81 (dq, 6F), -79.18 (d, 3F).

5

EXAMPLE 620

10 **1-[3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-
amino]methyl]phenyl]-1-propanone**

EX-620A) To a slurry of methyl 3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzoate (1.03 g, 0.0023 mol) and *N,O*-dimethyl-
15 hydroxylamine hydrochloride (386 mg, 0.0040 mol) in 4.6 mL of tetrahydrofuran at -15 °C was added a 2.0 M solution of isopropylmagnesium chloride in THF (4.6 mL, 0.0092 mol) over 15 min. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at -15 °C, then quenched with 20% aqueous ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and
20 concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexane to afford 0.72 g (66%) of the desired *N*-methoxy-*N*-methyl-3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]benzamide product as an off-white solid. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{F}_3$: 475.1845 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found:
25 475.1840.

238

To a solution of *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylbenzamide (208 mg, 0.00044 mol) from EX-620A in 2.2 mL of tetrahydrofuran at -15 °C was added a 1.0 M solution of ethyl-magnesium bromide in THF (950 µL, 0.0095 mol). The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature then left stirring overnight.

5 HPLC analysis indicated unreacted starting material was still present so additional ethylmagnesium bromide (440 µL, 0.0044 mol) was added. After 3 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and quenched with 1 N HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*.

- 10 The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 121 mg (62%) of the desired 1-[3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-amino]methyl]phenyl]-1-propanone product as a pale yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for C₂₅H₂₄F₃NO₃: 444.1787 [M+H]⁺, found: 444.1786. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.38 (appq, 2H), 7.27 (appq, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 6.48 (d, 1H), 6.39 (d, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 3.88 (dd, 1H), 3.56 (dd, 1H), 2.95 (q, 2H), 1.20 (t, 3H). ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -79.17 (d, 3F).
- 15

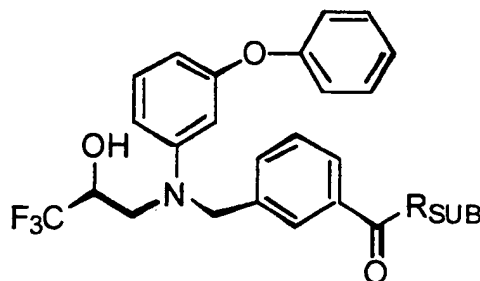
- 20 Additional examples of 1-[3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]-phenyl]-1-alkanones can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 37.

25

30

239

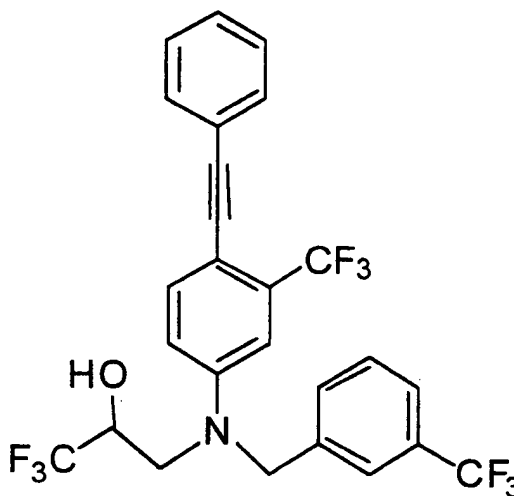
Example Table 37. 1-[3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]-phenyl]-1-alkanones.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u>
		<u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>[M+H]⁺</u>
621	isobutyl	472.2130	472.2100

EXAMPLE 622



10

3-[[4-(phenylethynyl)-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)][[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

- 15 The 3-[(3-(trifluoromethyl)-4-bromophenyl)][[3-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (0.33 g, 0.648 mmol) and tributylstannylphenyl- acetylene (0.278 g, 0.712 mmol) were added to degassed 1,2-dichloroethane. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10

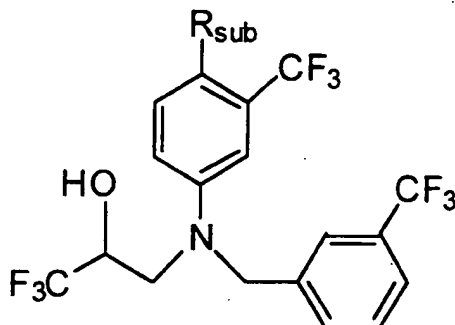
240

min, then $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$ (0.032 g, 0.045 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred 18 h at room temperature. More tributyl-stannyphenylacetylene (0.278 g, 0.712 mmol) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$ (0.032 g, 0.045 mmol) were added. The solution was refluxed for 72 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and stirred in 10% aq. KF for 18 h. The organic layer was collected, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate in hexane to give 0.102 g (30%) of the desired 3-[[4-(phenylethynyl)-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a pure yellow oil. Anal calcd. For $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{18}\text{NOF}_9$: C, 58.76; H, 3.41; N, 2.64. Found: C, 58.72; H, 3.67; N, 2.47. HRMS calcd. 532.1322 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 532.1304. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.52 (m, 4H), 7.38 (dd, 2H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.24 (dd, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.78 (dd, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 2.60 (d, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -63.5 (s, 6F), -79.38 (d, 3F).

Additional examples of 3-[[4-(heteroaryl)-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)]]-[3-(tri-fluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 38.

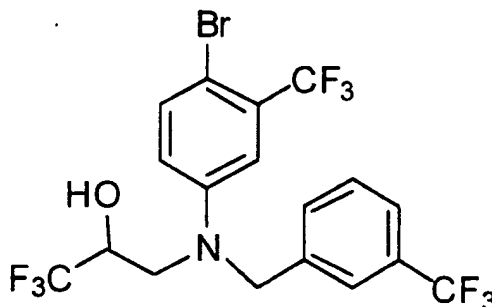
241

Example Table 38. 3-[[4-(heteroaryl)-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u>
		<u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>[M+H]⁺</u>
623	2-thienyl	514.0887	514.0912
624	2-furanyl	498.1037	498.1116

5

EXAMPLE 625

10

3-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl][[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-625A) The α,α,α -trifluoro-*m*-tolualdehyde (3.63 g, 0.021 mol) was added neat to 4-bromo-3-trifluoromethylaniline (5.0 g, 0.021 mol). Dichloroethane (50 mL) was added followed by sodium triacetoxyborohydride (4.85 g, 0.023 mol) and acetic acid (1.42 g, 0.024 mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then diluted with methylene chloride, quenched with sodium bicarbonate and extracted with methylene chloride. The

15

organic layers were combined and dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give 6.97 g of the desired 3-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl][3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methylamine product as a yellow oil, which was carried forward without purification. ESMS $m/z = 397$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

5

The amine product (6.97 g, 0.018 mol) from EX-625A was mixed with 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (3.92 g, 0.035 mol) in a pressurized vial. A suspension of ytterbium triflate (1.08 g, 0.002 mol) in 2.0 mL of acetonitrile was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then

10

quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate in hexane to give 1.04 g (11%) of the desired 3-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl][3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methylamino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a pure yellow oil. Anal calcd. for

15

$\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{13}\text{NOF}_9\text{Br}$: C, 42.38; H, 2.57; N, 2.75. Found: C, 42.16; H, 2.71; N, 2.71. HRMS calcd. 510.0115 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 510.0139. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 7.40 (d, 2H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, 1H), 6.18 (dd, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.40 (d, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 1.80 (d, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (C_6D_6) δ -62.35 (s, 3F), -65.00 (s, 3F), -78.58 (d, 3F).

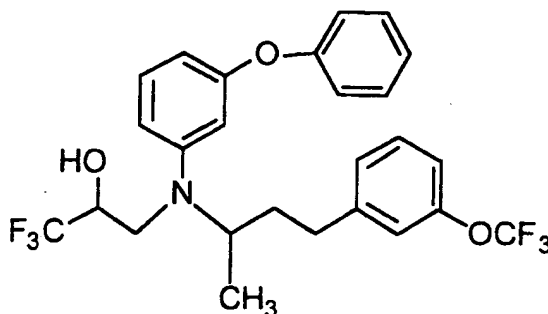
20

25

30

243

EXAMPLE 626



5 **3-[[[1-methyl-3-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]propyl](3-phenoxyphenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-626A) Tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.4 g, 0.05 mol) was added to a well-stirred biphasic mixture of 12 mL of 50% NaOH and 20 mL of methylene chloride under a nitrogen atmosphere. A solution of 3-trifluoromethoxybenzaldehyde (4.0 g, 0.021 mol) and diethyl (2-oxopropyl)phosphonate (4.08 g, 0.021 mol) in 4.0 mL of methylene chloride was added dropwise to the stirred solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min, then quenched with water and extracted with
10 hexane. The hexane layer was dried over MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:10 ethyl acetate in hexane to give 2.6 g (54%) of the desired 4-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-3-buten-2-one product as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.43 (m, 4H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 6.65 (d, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -62.05 (s, 3F).
15
20

EX-626B) The product (1.0 g, 0.0004 mol) from EX-626A was dissolved in 25 mL of ethanol and the reaction vessel was charged with nitrogen. Palladium (10% on carbon) (0.30 g, 30%) was added to the solution. The mixture was
25 hydrogenated for 3 h at room temperature. The palladium was filtered off through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated to give 0.79 g (85%) of the desired 4-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-butan-2-one as a yellow oil. ESMS m/z = 232 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

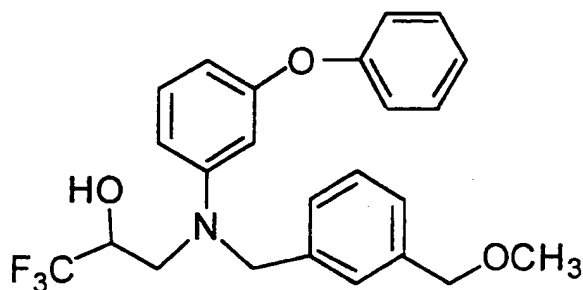
EX-626C) In a flask equipped with a stir bar and molecular sieves, a solution of 3-phenoxyaniline (1.1 g, 0.0059 mol) in 15 mL of cyclohexane was prepared under nitrogen. A solution of the ketone (1.3 g, 0.006 mol) product from **EX-626B** dissolved in 5 mL of cyclohexane was added. The mixture was refluxed for 18 h, filtered and concentrated to give the desired imine product as a dark yellow oil. ESMS $m/z = 400 [M+H]^+$.

EX-626D) The imine product (1.3 g, 0.003 mol) from **EX-626C** was stirred with 5 mL of methanol at 0 °C. Sodium borohydride (0.23 g, 0.005 mol) was added to the mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The mixture was acidified with 4 mL of 3% HCl and extracted with diethyl ether. The ether layers were combined, dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to give 1.07 g (81%) of the desired 3-[1-methyl-3-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]propyl](3-phenoxyphenyl)amine product as an orange oil. ESMS $m/z = 402 [M+H]^+$.

The 3-[1-methyl-3-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]propyl](3-phenoxyphenyl)amine (1.0 g, 0.002 mol) product from **EX-626D** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.56 g, 0.005 mol) were heated at 90 °C for 18 h. Excess epoxide was evaporated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:13 ethyl acetate in hexane to give 0.16 g (13%) of the desired 3-[[1-methyl-3-[3-(trifluoro-methoxy)phenyl]propyl](3-phenoxyphenyl) amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil. Anal calcd. for $C_{26}H_{25}NO_3F_6$: C, 60.82; H, 4.91; N, 2.72.

Found: C, 60.63; H, 4.89; N, 2.70. HRMS calcd. 514.1816 $[M+H]^+$, found: 514.1789. 1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 7.28 (m, 4H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.07, (m, 3H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 6.46(dd, 1H), 6.38 (dd, 1H), 6.35 (t, H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.52 (dd, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.76 (s, 1H), 2.53 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.24 (m, 3H). ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ -56.84 (s, 3F), -79.0 (s, 3F).

245

EXAMPLE 627

5 **3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]methoxymethyl]benzene**

EX-627A) A suspension of *N*-bromosuccinimide (17.6 g, 0.099 mol) in carbon tetra-chloride was added to a stirring solution of *m*-xylene in carbon tetrachloride.
10 Then 2,2-azobisisobutyronitrile catalyst (0.71 g, 0.004 mol) was added. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 h, then quenched with 50 mL of water. The organic layer was collected, washed with water followed by brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give 2.0 g (16%) of the desired crude 1,3-dibromoxylene product. ESMS $m/z = 264 [M+H]^+$.

15

EX-627B) The 1,3-dibromoxylene (2.0 g, 0.0076 mol) from **EX-627A** and sodium methoxide (2.45 g, 0.045 mol) were mixed in 25 mL of MeOH. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, concentrated, dissolved in methylene chloride and washed with water. The organic layer was
20 further washed with brine and dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give 0.912 g (72%) of the desired 1,3-di-(methoxy-methyl)benzene product as a yellow oil. ESMS $m/z = 166 [M+H]^+$.

25

EX-627C) The diether product (0.90 g, 0.0054 mol) from **EX-627B** was stirred in a mixture of 10:1 methylene chloride:water. To this was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-benzoquinone (1.84 g, 0.0081 mol). The resulting biphasic mixture was stirred at room temperature for 72 h. The mixture was then washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate followed by brine, dried over MgSO_4

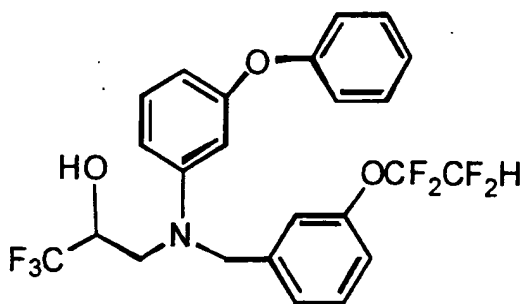
and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate:hexane to give 0.430 g (53%) of the desired 3-(methoxymethyl)benzaldehyde product as a pink oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 10.00 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.51 (t, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H).

EX-627D) The 3-(methoxymethyl)benzaldehyde (0.430 g, 2.87 mmol) from **EX-627C** was added to a stirring solution of 3-phenoxyaniline (0.530 g, 2.87 mmol) in 5 mL of dichloromethane. Then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.670 g, 3.16 mmol) was added followed by acetic acid (0.196 g, 3.27 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature 18 h, then diluted in methylene chloride and quenched with sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give 0.870 g (95%) of the desired *N*-3-(phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(methoxy-methyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a pink oil. ESMS $m/z = 320 [M+H]^+$.

The *N*-3-(phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]methyl]amine product (0.87 g, 0.003 mol) from **EX-627D** was mixed with 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.61 g, 0.005 mol) in a pressurized vial. A suspension of ytterbium triflate (0.16 g, 0.272 mmol) in 0.5 mL of acetonitrile was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate:hexane to give 0.35 g (30%) of the desired 3-[[3-(phenoxyphenyl)-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl]methoxymethylbenzene product as a pure yellow oil. Anal calcd. for C₂₄H₂₄NO₃F₃·0.5 H₂O: C, 65.18; H, 5.61; N, 3.17. Found: C, 65.19; H, 5.36; N, 3.13. HRMS calcd. 432.1786 [M+H]⁺, found: 432.1803. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 6.82 (m, 7H), 6.60 (dd, 1H), 6.42 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.18 (dd, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.40 (d, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 1.80 (d, 1H). ¹⁹F NMR (C₆D₆) δ -78.55 (s, 3F).

247

EXAMPLE 628



5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-628A) To a solution of 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)toluene (50 g, 0.24 mol) and *N*-bromosuccinimide (42.75 g, 0.24 mol) in 100 mL of carbon tetrachloride under nitrogen was added 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (0.71 g, 0.004 mol). The resultant mixture was refluxed for 2 h then cooled to room temperature and quenched with 300 mL of water. The organic layer was collected, washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 66.0 g (96%) of the desired crude 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)bromomethylbenzene product as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR indicates that this oil is a mixture of products: 7% dibrominated, 67% monobrominated, and 20% starting material. The crude product was used without further purification. ESMS $m/z = 287$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

EX-628B) The crude product (56 g, 0.14 mol) from EX-628A in 200 mL of cyclohexane was added dropwise under nitrogen to a solution of 3-phenoxyaniline (89 g, 0.480 mol) in 500 mL of cyclohexane. The reaction mixture was refluxed overnight, then cooled to room temperature and diluted with water and diethyl ether. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 44.96 g (83%) of the desired *N*-3-(phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-

248

(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a yellow oil. ESMS $m/z = 392 [M+H]^+$.

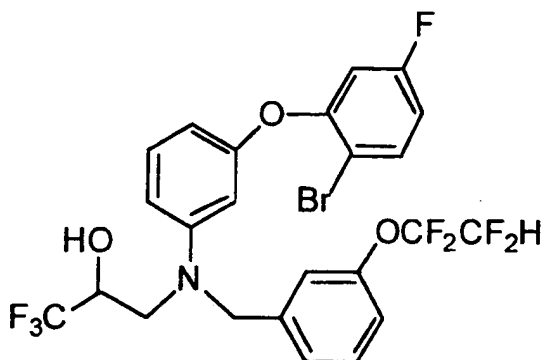
To a mixture of the amine product (15.0 g, 0.038 mol) from **EX-628B** and
5 1,1,1-tri-fluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (8.58 g, 0.077 mol) was added a suspension
of ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (2.37 g, 0.0031 mol) in 15 mL of
acetonitrile. The resulting mixture was heated at 50 °C in a sealed glass vial for
1.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with
water and ethyl acetate and extracted. The organic layers were combined, dried
10 over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by
column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate in hexane to
afford 12.03 g (62%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[3-(1,1,2,2-
tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a
yellow oil. Anal. calcd. for $C_{24}H_{20}F_7NO_3$: C, 57.26; H, 4.00; N, 2.78.
15 Found: C, 56.96; H, 4.35; N, 2.69. HRMS calcd. 504.1410 $[M+H]^+$, found:
504.1431. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.28 (m, 4H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.07, (m, 3H),
7.00 (s, 1H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 6.46 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (dd, 1H), 6.35 (t, 1H), 5.84
(t, 1H), 4.60 (t, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.82 (d, 1H), 3.48 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 1H).
 ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ -79.0 (s, 3F), -88.21 (d, 2F), -137.05 (dd, 2F).

20

25

30

249

EXAMPLE 629

5 **3-[[[3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-629A) 3-Aminophenol (5 g, 46 mmol), 1-bromo-2,4-difluorobenzene (10 g, 50 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (16 g, 50 mmol) were mixed in 25 mL of dimethylformamide. Solid $(\text{CuOTf})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$ (100 mg) was added, and the mixture

10 was stirred under nitrogen at 85 °C for 22 h, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction had gone to completion and formed two products. The DMF was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ether and filtered through a celite pad. The pad was washed with ether and a small amount of water. The mixture was extracted with ether several times. The

15 combined ether layers were washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 . The dried organic layer was evaporated to give 10.2 g (80%) of the desired product, which consisted of a 11:1 ratio of 3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)-aniline and 3-(4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy)aniline. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with

20 1:7:0.01 of ethyl acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give 8.8 g (68%) of the desired product as a yellow oil, which was a 25:1 ratio of 3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)aniline and 3-(4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy)aniline. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{NOFBr}$: 281.9930 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 281.9950.

25 **EX-629B)** The crude 3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)aniline (1.39 g, 4.95 mmol) product from EX-629A and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (1.0 g, 4.5 mmol) were dissolved in 15 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid

(0.30 mL, 5.4 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (1.26 g, 5.9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 2.1 g (97%) of crude product, which
5 was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7:0.01 of ethyl acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give 2.0 g (91%) of the desired 3-[3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine product, as a light yellow oil, > 90% pure by HPLC analysis.

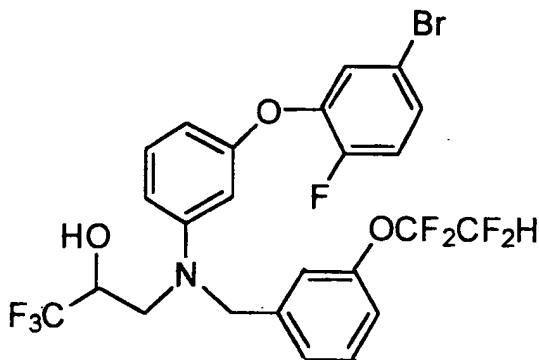
HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_2\text{BrF}_5$: 488.0285 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 488.0269.

10

The 3-[3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amine (0.97 g, 2.0 mmol) product from **EX-629B** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.45 g, 4.0 mmol) were dissolved in 1.0 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.12 g, 0.2 mmol) was
15 added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 40 °C for 1 h, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7:0.01
20 of ethyl acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give 0.83 g (69%) of the desired 3-[[3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a clear colorless oil, > 95% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.50 (dd, 1H), 7.30 (t, 1H),

7.18 (t, 1H), 7.07 (t, 2H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.70 (dt, 1H), 6.56 (dd, 1H), 6.52
25 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (dd, 1H), 6.32 (m, 1H), 5.87 (tt, 1H), 4.65 (d, 2H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dd, 1H), 3.56 (dd, 1H), 2.48 (bs, 1H). NOE difference spectra confirmed that the isolated material was the indicated *N*-[3-(2-bromo-5-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]-3-aminopropanol product. ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -79.24
(d, 3F), -88.57 (m, 2F), -112.04 (q, 1H), -137.16 (dt, 2F). Anal. calcd. for
30 $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{BrF}_8$: C, 48.02; H, 3.02; N, 2.33. Found: C, 48.48; H, 3.18; N, 2.33. HRMS calcd. 600.0420 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 600.0415.

EXAMPLE 630



5

3-[[3-(-5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-630A) 3-Aminophenol (5 g, 46 mmol), 1-bromo-3,4-difluorobenzene (10 g, 50 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (16 g, 50 mmol) were mixed in 25 mL of DMF. Solid $(\text{CuOTf})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$ (100 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred under nitrogen at 85 °C for 22 h, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction had gone to completion and formed two products. The DMF was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ether and filtered through a celite pad. The pad was washed with ether and a small amount of water. The mixture was extracted with ether several times. The combined ether layers were washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 . The dried organic layer was evaporated to give 7.5 g (58%) of the desired products, which comprised a 10:1 ratio of 3-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)aniline and 3-(4-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)aniline. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7:0.01 of ethyl acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give 4.5 g (35%) of the desired products as a yellow oil, which were a 20:1 ratio of 3-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)aniline and 3-(4-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)aniline. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{NOFBr}$: 281.9930 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found 281.9951.

25

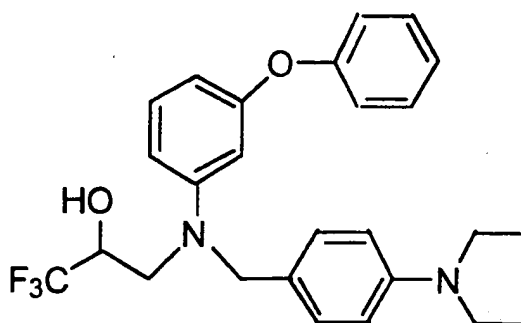
EX-630B) The crude 3-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)aniline (1.39 g, 4.95 mmol) product from EX-630A and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde

(1.0 g, 4.5 mmol) were dissolved in 15 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid (0.30 mL, 5.4 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (1.26 g, 5.9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then
5 dried over MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 2.1 g (97%) of crude product, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7 ethyl acetate:hexane to give 2.0 g (91%) of the desired 3-[3-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methylamine product, as a yellow oil, > 95% pure by HPLC analysis. Anal. calcd. for
10 $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_2\text{BrF}_2$: C, 51.66; H, 3.10; N, 2.87. Found: C, 51.90; H, 3.08; N, 2.86. HRMS calcd. 488.0284 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found 488.0281.

The amine (1.1 g, 2.26 mmol) product from EX-630B and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.38 g, 3.39 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of acetonitrile.
15 Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.14 g, 0.23 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 40 °C for 1 h, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by
20 flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7 ethyl acetate:hexane to give 0.5 g (37%) of the desired 3-[[3-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-tri-fluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, > 95% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.50 (t, 1H), 7.20 (dd, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 1H), 7.09 (t, 2H), 7.00 (dd, 2H), 6.52 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (dd, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 5.87 (tt, 1H), 4.64 (s,
25 2H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dd, 1H), 3.56 (dd, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -79.20 (d, 3F), -88.55 (m, 2F), -113.04 (m, 1H), -137.05 (dt, 2F). NOE difference and pcosy spectra confirmed that the isolated material was the indicated *N*-[3-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]-3-aminopropanol product.
30 Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{BrF}_8$: C, 48.02; H, 3.02; N, 2.33. Found: C, 48.07; H, 3.14; N, 2.31. HRMS calcd. 600.0420 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 600.0404.

253

EXAMPLE 631



5 **3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[4-(*N,N*-diethylamino)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-631A) The 3-phenoxyaniline aniline (0.74 g, 4.0 mmol) and 4-(*N,N*-diethylamino) benzaldehyde (0.59 g, 3.3 mmol) were dissolved in 10 mL of
10 dichloroethane and acetic acid (0.22 mL, 4.0 mmol). Then solid NaBH(OAc)₃ (0.94 g, 4.4 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 1.3 g of crude product, which was purified by flash column chromatography on
15 silica gel eluting with 1:7 ethyl acetate:hexane to give 1.0 g (87%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[4-(*N,N*-diethylamino)phenyl]methyl]-amine product.

HRMS calcd. for C₂₃H₂₆N₂O: 347.2123 [M+H]⁺, found 347.2124.

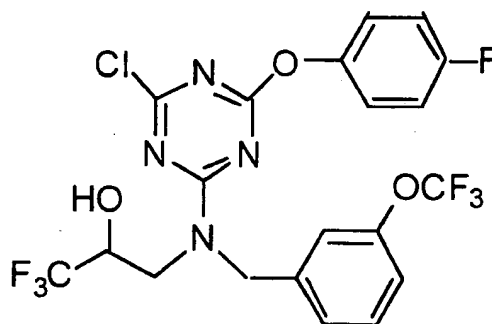
The 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[4-(*N,N*-diethylamino)phenyl]methyl]amine (0.69 g, 2.0 mmol) product from EX-631A and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.45 g, 4 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.12 g, 0.1 mmol) was added, and the stirred
20 solution was warmed to 40 °C for 4 h, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched
25 with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO₄. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7:0.01 ethyl acetate:

254

hexane:ammonium hydroxide followed by reverse phase preparative HPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile in water to give 160 mg (17%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[4(*N,N*-diethylamino)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, > 95% pure by HPLC

- 5 analysis. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.39 (d, 2H), 7.31 (d, 2H), 7.22 (m, 3H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 6.98 (t, 1H), 6.75 (dd, 2H), 6.47 (dd, 1H), 6.20 (d, 1H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.58 (m, 4H), 3.36 (dd, 1H), 3.12 (dd, 1H), 1.05 (t, 6H). ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ -80.51 (d, 3F). HRMS calcd. 459.2259 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 459.2250.

10

EXAMPLE 632

- 15 ***N*-[2-chloro-6-(*p*-fluorophenoxy)-1,3,5-triazin-4-yl]-3-[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

- 20 **EX-632A)** 3-Trifluoromethoxybenzenemethanamine (1.15g, 6 mmol) and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.67 g, 6 mmol) were combined and stirred at 80 °C for 1.5 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, and the resulting solid was recrystallized from hot hexanes. The white solid was isolated by vacuum filtration and washed with cold hexanes to give 0.67 g (37%) of pure 3-[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol. ^1H
- 25 NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.24 (d, 1H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.85 (d, 2H), 2.98 (dd, 1H), 2.88 (dd, 1H), 2.79 (s, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ

-58.19 (s, 3F), -78.88 (s, 3F). HRMS calcd. for $C_{11}H_{11}F_6NO_2$: 304.0772 $[M+H]^+$, found: 304.0794.

5 **EX-632B)** To a solution of 4-fluorophenol 1.00 g (8.92 mmol) in 30 mL of tetrahydrofuran at 0 °C was added a 60% dispersion of sodium hydride in mineral oil (0.36 g, 8.92 mmol). After 30 min, cyanuric chloride (1.64 g, 8.92 mmol) was added as a heterogeneous mixture in tetrahydrofuran at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to room temperature. After 14 h, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and a saturated aq. NH_4Cl solution was added.

10 The aqueous solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 50 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1.34 g (58%) of the desired 2,4-dichloro-6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-1,3,5-triazine product as an off white solid which was taken on to the next step without purification. MS m/z = 260 $[M+H]^+$.

15

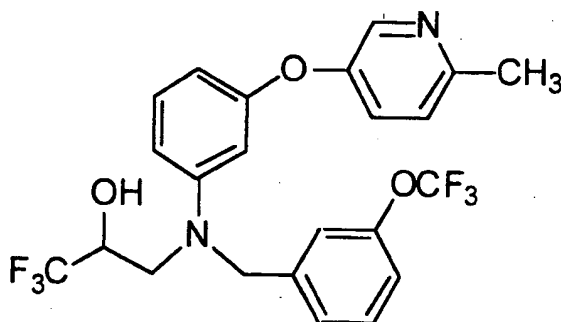
To a stirred solution of aminopropanol from **EX-632A** (0.100 g, 0.330 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide at 0 °C was added the 2,4-dichloro-(4-fluorophenoxy)-1,3,5-triazine ether product from **EX-632B** (0.086 g, 0.330 mmol) as a solution in *N,N*-di-methylformamide. The reaction mixture was

20 allowed to slowly warm to room temperature. After 14 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and a saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ solution was added. After stirring the reaction mixture for 30 min at room temperature, the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3 x 30 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil. The

25 crude residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20 % ethyl acetate in hexanes to give 0.075 g (43%) of the desired *N*-[2-chloro-6-(*p*-fluorophenoxy)-1,3,5-triazin-4-yl]-3-[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a pale yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{20}H_{14}ClF_7N_4O_3$: 526.0643 $[M]^+$, found: 526.0632. 1H NMR

(C₆D₆) δ 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.63 (m, 14H), 4.74 (d, 1H), 4.37 (d, 1H), 4.16 (d, 1H), 4.00 (d, 2H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 3.12 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 633



3-[[3-(2-methyl-5-pyridyloxy)phenyl]][[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl] methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-633A) 3-Bromoaniline (2.15 g, 12.5 mmol) and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (1.0 g, 8.9 mmol) were placed in a sealed vial, heated to 70 °C and stirred for 1 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with CH₂CH₂:hexane (2:1) to give 2.11 g (84%) of the desired 3-[(3-bromophenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a light amber oil, 98% pure by HPLC analysis. MS m/z = 284/286 [M+H]⁺.

EX-633B) The 3-[(3-bromophenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (1.14 g, 4 mmol) from **EX-633A** and 3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde (0.78 g, 4.1 mmol) were dissolved in dichloroethane (18 mL). Acetic acid (0.253 mL, 4.2 mmol) and solid NaBH(OAc)₃ (1.07 g, 5.05 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, then acidified with 1 N HCl solution. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 1.12 g (62%) of the desired *N*-3-bromophenyl-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-

257

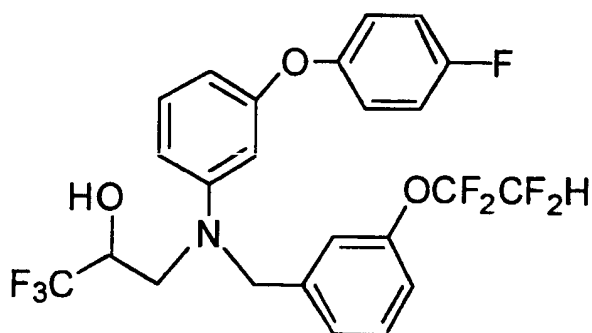
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a brown oil, which was greater than 80% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $C_{17}H_{14}NO_2F_6Br$: 458.0190 $[M+H]^+$, found: 458.0199.

- 5 The 3-[(3-bromophenyl)[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (500 mg, 1.1 mmol) product from EX-633B and 5-hydroxy-2-methylpyridine (262 mg, 2.4 mmol) were dissolved in dimethylacetamide (6 mL). Cs_2CO_3 (1.0 g, 3.1 mmol) and $(CuCF_3SO_3)_2C_6H_6$ (150 mg) were added, and the mixture was heated to 105
- 10 °C for 96 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that most of the starting materials had been consumed. After adding water, the reaction mixture was extracted with ether, and the ether extracts were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous $MgSO_4$. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane (1:12) to give 326 mg (61%) of the desired 3-[[3-(2-methyl-5-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[3-(trifluoro-methoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-
- 15 trifluoro-2-propanol product as a light amber oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.29 (t 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.02-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.46 (dd, 1H), 6.29 (t, 1H), 6.25 (dd, 1H), 4.88 (br s, 1H), 4.67 (ABq, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.88 (dd, 1H), 3.56(dd, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ -58.2, (s, 3F), -79.1 (d, 3F). HRMS calcd. for $C_{23}H_{20}N_2O_3F_6$: 487.1456 $[M+H]^+$, found: 487.1425.
- 20

25

30

EXAMPLE 634



5 **3-[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-634A) Dinitrobenzene (1.68 g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorophenol (1.13 g, 10 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous dimethylsulfoxide (25 mL), and powdered cesium carbonate (8 g, 24.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred and heated to 100 °C using a reflux condenser under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 16 h, the mixture was diluted with water (120 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (4 x 60 mL). The combined ether layers were washed with 3 % HCl, 5% sodium hydroxide, and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The ether was removed *in vacuo*, and the recovered oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:25) to give 1.68 g (69%) of the desired 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)nitrobenzene product as orange crystals, 97% pure by HPLC analysis. MS m/z = 234 [M+H]⁺.

20

EX-634B) 3-(4-Fluorophenoxy)nitrobenzene (1.15 g, 4.93 mmol) from **EX-634A** was dissolved in ethanol (45 mL), and the solution was hydrogenated for 4 h in the presence of 5% palladium on charcoal. After the mixture was filtered through celite, the ethanol was removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:10) to give 0.92 g (90%) of 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)aniline as a yellow oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for C₁₂H₁₁FNO: 204.0824 [M+H]⁺, found: 204.0837.

EX-634C) The 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)aniline (812 mg, 4 mmol) from **EX-634B** and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (888 mg, 2 mmol) were dissolved in dichloroethane (15 mL) and acetic acid (0.25 mL, 4.2 mmol), then
5 solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (1.01 g, 5 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, then acidified with 1 N HCl. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 1.32 g (78%) of the desired of *N*-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine
10 product as a brown oil, which was greater than 90% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. MS $m/z = 410$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

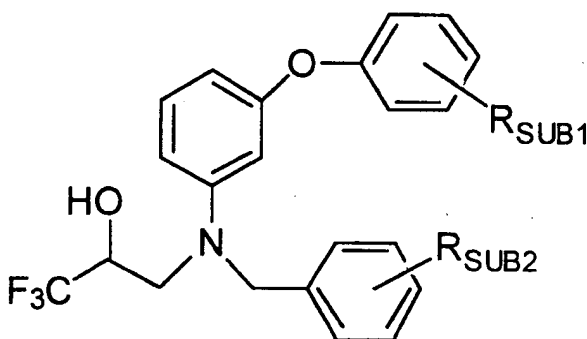
The *N*-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine (612 mg, 1.5 mmol) product from **EX-634C** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (268 mg, 2.4 mmol) were dissolved in 1.0 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (43 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 40 °C for 2.5 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine
15 starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The ether was removed *in vacuo*, and the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:11) to give 633 mg (81%) of the desired 3-[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis.
25 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.35 (t, 1H), 7.15 (m, 3H), 6.98 (m, 5H), 6.49 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (dd, 1H), 6.33 (m, 1H), 5.92 (tt, 1H), 4.67 (ABq, 2H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.91 (dd, 1H), 3.59 (dd, 1H), 2.48 (d, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -79.2 (d, 3F), -88.5 (m, 2F), -120.33 (m, 1F), -137.2 (dt, 2F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_8\text{NO}_3$: 522.1315 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 522.1297.
30

260

Additional examples 3-[(aryloxyphenyl)[[phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 39 and 40.

5

Example Table 39. 3-[(aryloxyphenyl)[[phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



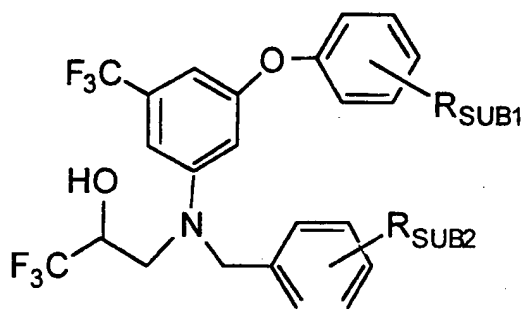
10

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB}1</u>	<u>R_{SUB}2</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
	<u>1</u>			
635	4-F	3-OH	422.1379	422.1396
636	4-F	3-SCF ₃	505.0946	505.0927
637	4-CH ₃	3-SCF ₃	502.1275	502.1261
638	3,4-F ₂	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	540.1221	540.1248
639	2,4-F ₂	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	540.1221	540.1194
640	4-F	4-CF ₃	474.1304	474.1300

15

20

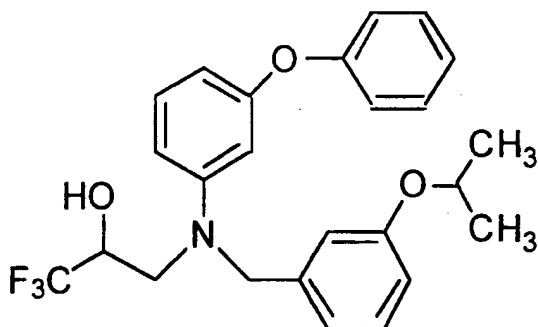
Example Table 40. 3-[[[(3-aryloxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]][(phenyl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
641	4-F	3-CF ₃	542.1178	542.1205
642	4-F	3-SCF ₃	574.0898	574.0899
643	4-F	3-OCF ₃	558.1127	558.1137
644	4-F	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	590.1189	590.1212

EXAMPLE 645



10

3-[[[(3-phenoxyphenyl)][3-(isopropoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-645A) 3-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (5.60 g, 45.9 mmol) and 2-iodopropane (7.86 g, 46.2 mmol) were dissolved in 50 mL of isopropanol. Potassium carbonate (20 g, 145 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to reflux for

15

- 8 h, at which time TLC analysis indicated that the reaction had gone to completion. Water was added to dissolve all solids, and the mixture was extracted with ether (3x). The combined ether layer was washed with water, 2 M NaOH, again with water until clear (4x), and finally with brine. The solution
- 5 was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to give 5.03 g (67%) of the desired 3-isopropoxybenzaldehyde product as a pale oil. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 9.62 (s, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.91 (t, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 4.03 (septet, 1H), 0.96 (d, 6H).
- 10 **EX-645B**) The 3-isopropoxybenzaldehyde (0.780 g, 4.75 mmol) product from **EX-645A** and 3-phenoxyaniline (0.881 g, 4.76 mmol) were combined in 20 mL of methanol, then solid NaCNBH_3 (0.238 g, 3.79 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred until uniform. Acetic acid (2 ml) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then quenched with water,
- 15 made basic with potassium carbonate, and extracted with ether (3x). The combined ether layers were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to give 1.32 g (84%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-isopropoxyphenyl]methyl]amine product as an amber oil. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 6.6-7.1 (m, 10H), 6.44 (m, 1H), 6.25-6.00 (dd, 1H), 6.15
- 20 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 1H), 2.65 (s, 1H), 1.07 (m, 6H). MS m/z = 333 [M^+].
- The *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-[[3-isopropoxyphenyl]methyl]amine (0.528 g, 1.59 mmol) product from **EX-645B** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.506
- 25 g, 4.51 mmol) were heated to 90 °C in a sealed container for 2 d under an argon atmosphere. The resulting mixture was eluted from silica gel with an ethyl acetate in hexane gradient (0-10% ethyl acetate) and fractions were pooled after TLC analysis to give 197 mg (28%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[3-(isopropoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as clear,
- 30 colorless oil. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_3$: 446.1943 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$, found: 446.1936. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 6.9-7.1 (m, 6H), 6.84 (tt, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.66 (dd, 1H), 6.61 (d, 1H), 6.56 (t, 1H), 6.41 (td, 2H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 4.17

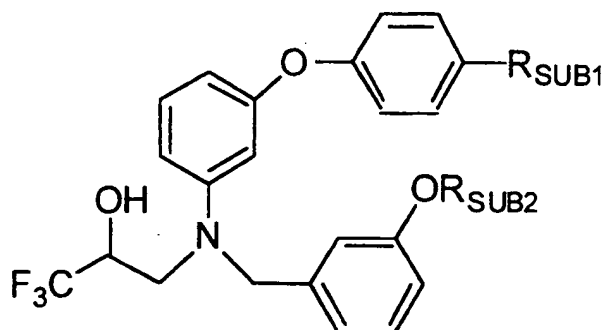
263

(septet, 1H), 3.91 (br s, 1H), 3.56 (dd, 1H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 2.8 (br s, 1H).
1.06 (s, 6H). ^{19}F NMR (C_6D_6) δ -78.85 (d, 3F).

- 5 Additional examples of 3-[aryloxyphenyl][[3-aryl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 41.

Example Table 41. 3-[aryloxyphenyl][[3-aryl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

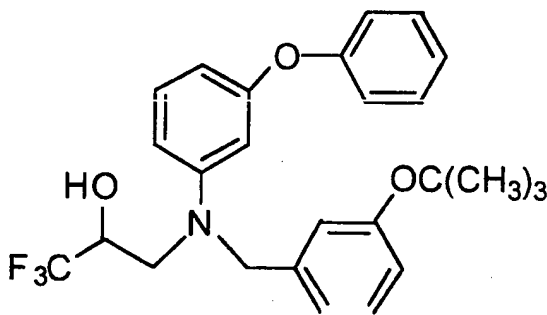
10



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]⁺</u>
646	F	ethyl	450.1692	450.1682
647	F	isopropyl	464.1849	464.1867
648	F	<i>n</i> -propyl	464.1849	464.1820
649	F	<i>n</i> -butyl	478.2005	478.2015
650	F	<i>sec</i> -butyl	478.2005	478.1880
651	F	-CH ₂ -cyclopropyl	476.1849	476.1857
652	F	isobutyl	478.2005	478.1970
653	F	cyclopentyl	490.2005	490.1998

15

EXAMPLE 654



5

3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-654A) 3-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (4.08 g, 33.4 mmol) was slurried in 50
10 mL of anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 and added to *t*-butyl-2,2,2-trichloroacetimidate (25.0
g, 114 mmol) in 200 mL of anhydrous cyclohexane with an additional 50 mL of
 CH_2Cl_2 used in transfer. The mixture was stirred under nitrogen until uniform,
then boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (0.50 mL, 4 mmol) was added via syringe
and stirring was continued for 1 h. Powdered sodium bicarbonate (50 g, 0.6
15 mol) was added, and the solution was filtered through a silica gel plug, washing
the plug with hexane. The solvent was evaporated to give crude product 3.54 g
(59%) as an amber oil (85% pure by GC analysis). Chromatography on silica
gel eluting with 0-10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 1.88 g (32%) of pure 3-*t*-
butoxybenzaldehyde product as a colorless oil. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 9.59 (s,
20 1H), 7.44 (br s, 1H), 7.20 (d t, 1H), 6.92 (m, 2H), 1.07 (s, 9H).

EX-654B) The 3-*t*-butoxybenzaldehyde (0.585 g, 3.27 mmol) product from
EX-654A and 3-phenoxyaniline (0.595 g, 3.21 mmol) were combined in 50
mL of THF, then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (0.860 g, 4.06 mmol) was added, and the
25 mixture was stirred until uniform. Acetic acid (0.2 g, 3.33 mmol) was added,
and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h, then quenched with 5%
aq. NaHCO_3 . The aqueous layer was separated and extracted twice with ether.
The combined ether layers were washed with water and brine, dried over

MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give 1.29 g (115%) of crude product as a brown oil. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0-10% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 464 mg (40%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1,1-dimethyl-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine product as a colorless oil, pure by TLC.

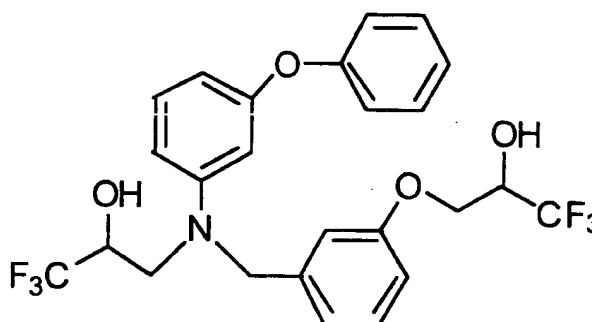
5 MS m/z = 347 [M^+].

The *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine (0.270 g, 0.78 mmol) product from **EX-654B** was dissolved in 2 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium triflate (16 mg, 0.026 mmol) was added in 0.5 mL of acetonitrile, and
10 the mixture was stirred under nitrogen. 1,1,1-Trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.105 g, 0.94 mmol) was added, the vial was sealed and heated to 45 °C. After 24 h, TLC analysis showed 50% conversion, so additional 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (88.6 mg, 0.79 mmol) was added and heating continued for an additional 24 h. The resulting mixture was eluted from silica gel with an ethyl
15 acetate in hexane gradient (1.5-7% ethyl acetate). Fractions were pooled based on TLC analysis to give 150 mg (42%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxy-phenyl)[[3-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a clear, colorless oil, and an additional 60 mg (17%) was obtained as an amber oil. HRMS calcd. for C₂₆H₂₈F₃NO₃: 460.2100 [$M+H$]⁺, found: 460.2103.
20 ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 6.78-7.08 (m, 9H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.55 (t, 1H), 6.43 (dd, 1H), 6.34 (dd, 1H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.48 (dd, 1H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.25 (br s, 1H), 1.07 (s, 9H). ¹⁹F NMR (C₆D₆) δ -78.92 (d, 3F).

25

30

EXAMPLE 655



5

3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoro-*n*-propoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-655A) The 3-(phenoxy)aniline (555 mg, 3 mmol) and 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (366 mg, 3 mmol) were dissolved in 7 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane. Acetic acid (0.189 mL, 3.15 mmol) and solid NaBH(OAc)₃ (1.01 g, 5 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, then acidified with 1 N HCl solution. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 609 mg (69%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-hydroxyphenyl]methyl]amine product as a brown oil, which was greater than 90% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. MS *m/z* = 291.

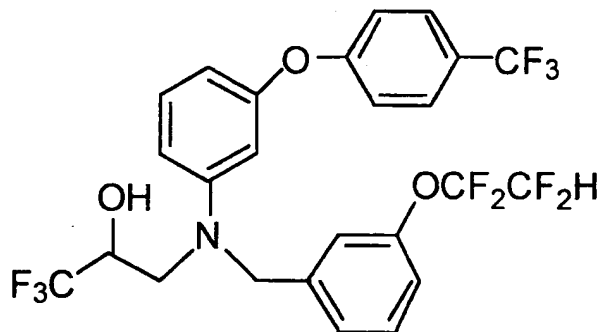
The *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-hydroxyphenyl]methyl]amine (400 mg, 1.35 mmol) product from **EX-655A** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (348 mg, 3 mmol) were placed in a sealed vial, then stirred and heated to 95 °C for 15 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The vial was cooled, and more 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (112 mg, 1 mmol) was added. The vial was sealed, then stirred and heated to 95 °C for a further 20 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:6) to give 518 mg (77%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoro-*n*-propoxy)-phenyl]methyl]

267

amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a light amber oil, 98% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.20-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.07 (t, 1H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 6.80 (m, 2H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.48 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (m, 2H), 4.59 (ABq, 2H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 4.18 (dd, 1H), 4.10 (dd, 1H), 3.83 (dd, 1H),
 5 3.54 (dd, 1H), 2.92 (d, 1H), 2.61 (d, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -78.0 (d, 3F), -79.2 (d, 3F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_4$: 516.1611 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 516.1618.

EX-655B) Another example, 3-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][3-(2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoro-*n*-propoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol,
 10 was prepared by a similar method using 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)aniline as the starting material. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_4$: 534.1515 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 534.1505.

15

EXAMPLE 656

20 **3-[[3-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol**

EX-656A) 3-Aminophenol (5.0 g, 45.8 mmol) and 4-bromo- α,α,α -trifluorotoluene (14.0 g, 62.2 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous dimethylacetamide (20 mL), then anhydrous cesium carbonate (30 g, 92.3
 25 mmol) and copper triflate benzene complex (200 mg) were added. The mixture was stirred and heated to 85 °C using a reflux condenser under an argon

atmosphere. After 16 h, the mixture was diluted with water (120 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (4 x 60 mL). The combined ether layers were washed with 3 % HCl, 5% NaOH and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The ether was removed *in vacuo*, and the recovered oil
5 purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:8) to give 6.8 g (59 %) of the desired 3-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)aniline product as a yellow oil, which solidified to a yellow powder, 98% pure by HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{10}\text{F}_3\text{NO}$: 254.0792 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 254.0798.

10

EX-656B) The 3-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)aniline (632 mg, 2.5 mmol) from **EX-656A** and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (555 mg, 2.5 mmol) were dissolved in 6 mL of dichloroethane and glacial acetic acid (0.15 mL, 2.8 mmol), and solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (1.01 g, 5 mmol) was added. The mixture was
15 stirred at room temperature for 3 h, then acidified with 1 N HCl. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 861 mg (75%) of the desired *N*-3-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-phenyl[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]methyl]amine product as a brown oil, which was greater than 90% pure
20 by reverse phase HPLC analysis. MS $m/z = 460 [\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

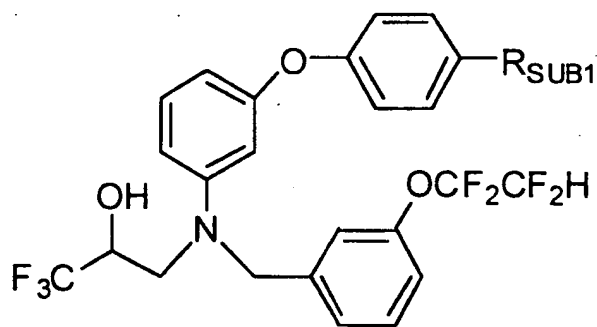
The *N*-3-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-phenyl[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-methyl]amine (689 mg, 1.5 mmol) product from **EX-656B** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (252 mg, 2.25 mmol) were dissolved in 1.0 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (43 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 2.5 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and
25 extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:12) to give
30

269

520 mg (61%) of the desired 3-[[3-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][[phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.30 (t, 1H), 7.20 (t, 1H), 7.07 (m, 2H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 6.55 (dd, 1H), 6.43 (dd, 1H), 6.34 (t, 1H), 5.87 (tt, 1H), 4.64 (ABq, 2H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.88 (dd, 1H), 3.58 (dd, 1H), 2.43 (bs, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -62.2 (s, 3F), -79.2 (d, 3F), -88.6 (m, 2F), -137.2 (dt, 2F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_{10}\text{NO}_3$: 572.1282 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 572.1268.

10 Additional examples of 3-[aryloxyphenyl][[phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-tri-fluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 42.

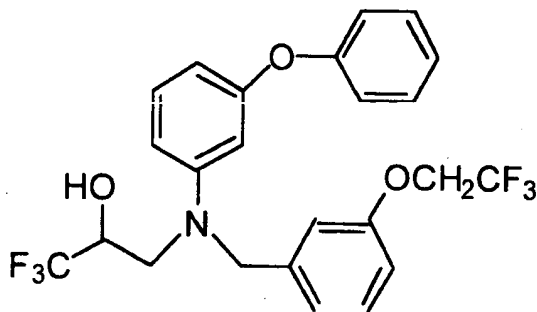
15 Example Table 42. 3-[Aryloxyphenyl][[phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u>
		<u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>[M+H]⁺</u>
657	CN	529.1362	529.1364
658	OCF ₃	588.1233	588.1241

20

EXAMPLE 659



5

3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]
amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol

EX-659A) 3-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (12.22 g, 0.10 mol) and 100 mL of anhydrous methanol were combined in a 250 mL round-bottom flask. Sodium methoxide was slowly added as a 25 wt. % solution in methanol (21.61 g, 0.10 mol), and the methanol was removed under vacuum. Then 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl-*p*-toluenesulfonate (25.42 g, 0.10 mol) was added, the flask was purged with nitrogen, and 100 mL of *N*-methyl pyrrolidine was added. The solution was stirred for 24 h at 90 °C, quenched with water, and extracted with ether (3x). The combined ether layers were washed with 1 M NaOH (2x), water, and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give 11.72 g of crude product. Chromatography over silica gel eluting with 0-10% ethyl acetate in hexane followed by a second chromatography with toluene gave 5.24 g (26%) of the desired 3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde product as a pale oil. ¹H NMR (C₆D₆) δ 9.61 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.97 (t, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 2H). ¹⁹F NMR (C₆D₆) δ -74.45 (t, 3F).

EX-659B) The 3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (0.360 g, 1.76 mmol) product from **EX-659A** and 3-phenoxyaniline (0.326 g, 1.76 mmol) were combined in 50 mL of cyclohexane with 3Å molecular sieves (1 g) and stirred overnight at 80 °C. The mixture was cooled, filtered, and evaporated, then dissolved in 50 mL of methanol and cooled to 0 °C. Solid sodium borohydride

271

(0.030 g, 0.79 mmol) was added in portions, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with 5% aq. NaHCO_3 and extracted with ether (3x). The combined ether layers were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to give 0.50 g (76%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine product as an
5 amber oil, >95% pure by normal phase HPLC analysis. MS m/z = 373 $[\text{M}^+]$.

The *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine (0.50 g, 1.35 mmol) product from EX-659B and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxy-
10 propane (1.0 ml, 11 mmol) were heated to 90 °C in a sealed container under argon for 2 d. The resulting mixture was eluted from silica gel with 4% ethyl acetate in hexane, and fractions were pooled based on TLC analysis to give 134 mg (21%) of the desired 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl] amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a
15 clear, colorless oil. ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 6.80-7.08 (m, 7H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 6.53 (bt, 1H), 6.49 (t, 1H), 6.44 (dd, 1H), 6.34 (dt, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.53 (dd, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 2.03 (d, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (C_6D_6) δ -74.20 (t, 3F), -78.95 (d, 3F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{21}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_3$: 486.1504 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 486.1498.

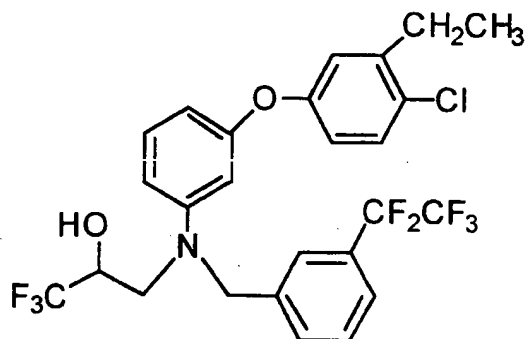
20

25

30

272

EXAMPLE 660



5 **3-[(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol.**

EX-660A) Sodium pentafluoroethyl propionate (8.4 g, 50 mmol) and 3-iodotoluene (5.5 g, 25 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (300 mL). CuI
 10 (9.5 g, 50 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 160 °C under nitrogen for 4 h, at which time a 15 mL fraction of a mixture of DMF and 3-pentafluoroethyl toluene was collected. The distillate was diluted with Et₂O and was washed with brine. The ether layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 5.25 g (55%) of the desired 3-pentafluoroethyl-
 15 toluene product as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.36 (m, 4H), 2.40 (s, 3H). ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -85.2 (s, 3F), -115.2 (s, 2F).

EX-660B) The 3-pentafluoroethyl-toluene (2.9 g, 13.8 mmol) product from EX-660A and N-bromosuccinimide (2.5 g, 13.8 mmol) were dissolved in
 20 CCl₄ (25 mL). AIBN (50 mg) was added, and the mixture was refluxed for 3.5 h under N₂. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The layers were separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried with anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give
 3.4 g (87%) of a colorless oil. The ¹H NMR spectrum indicated that the crude
 25 product contained 3-pentafluoroethyl-benzylbromide (70%), the benzyl

dibromide (10%) and 3-pentafluoroethyl toluene (20%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -85.1 (s, 3F), -115.4 (s, 2F).

- 5 **EX-660C**) A solution of 3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)aniline (1.7g, 6.9 mmol) was prepared in cyclohexane (13 mL). A solution of crude 3-pentafluoroethyl benzylbromide (1 g, 3.5 mmol) product from **EX-660B** in cyclohexane (10 mL) was added dropwise over 3 min. The reaction mixture was refluxed under N_2 for 24 h and then was cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted
- 10 with Et_2O and saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 . The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with Et_2O . The organic layer was washed with brine, dried with anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexanes in ethyl acetate (95:5) which gave 0.56 g (35%) of the desired *N*-[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoro-ethyl)phenyl] methyl]amine product as an
- 15 amber oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.53 (m, 4H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 6.77 (dd, 1H), 6.41 (tt, 2H), 6.30 (t, 1H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 2.73 (q, 2H), 1.23 (t, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 158.6, 156.1, 143.4, 141.3, 140.2, 131.3, 130.7, 130.4, 129.4, 128.1, 120.4, 117.8, 108.8, 103.9, 48.5, 27.5,
- 20 14.1. ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -85.1 (s, 3F), -115.2 (s, 2F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClF}_5\text{NO}$: 456.1154 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 456.1164.

The *N*-[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl] methyl]-amine (0.05 g, 0.11mmol) product of **EX-660C** was dissolved in

25 anhydrous acetonitrile (0.2 mL). 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (0.1 g, 0.89 mmol) and $\text{Yb}(\text{OTf})_3$ (7 mg, 0.001 mmol) were added, and the reaction mixture was stirred under N_2 at 45 °C. After 3 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with Et_2O and saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 . The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with Et_2O . The ether

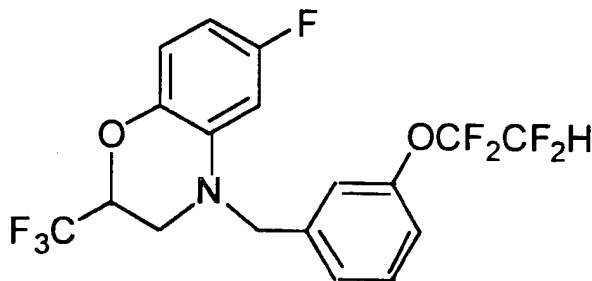
layers were combined, washed with brine, dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The viscous oil was adsorbed onto silica gel and eluted with hexanes in ethyl acetate (95:5) which gave 20 mg (32%) of the desired

3-[(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methylamino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a viscous, colorless oil. ^1H

NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.47 (m, 4H), 7.23 (m, 3H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 6.72 (dd, 1H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 6.42 (m, 2H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.91 (dd, 1H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 2.73 (q, 2H), 2.57 (s, 1H), 1.22 (t, 3H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -79.2 (s, 3F), -84.9(s, 3F), -115.2 (s, 2F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{22}\text{ClF}_8\text{NO}_2$:

568.1290 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 568.1314.

EXAMPLE 661



6-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-4-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazine

EX-661A) A mixture of 2,5-difluoroaniline (2.58 g, 20 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (4.44 g, 20 mmol) in cyclohexane (50 mL) was heated under reflux for 5 h using a Dean-Stark trap to remove water. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). The solution was stirred and cooled to 0 °C, then sodium borohydride was added (1.32 g, 35 mmol). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 2 h, then acidified with 1 N HCl. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine and water, then

dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 5.7 g (86%) of the desired *N*-(2,5-difluorophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amine product as a brown oil, which was greater than 90% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. MS m/z = 336 [M^+].

5

EX-661B) The *N*-(2,5-difluorophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-amine (2.22 g, 6.67 mmol) product from **EX-661A** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-epoxypropane (1.12 g, 10 mmol) were dissolved in 1.5 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.21 g, 0.33 mmol) was
10 added, and the stirred solution was warmed to 50 °C for 2 h under an atmosphere of nitrogen, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by flash
15 column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:10) to give 2.49 g (84%) of the desired 3-[(2,5-difluorophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as a yellow oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{14}\text{F}_9\text{NO}_2$: 448.0959 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$, found: 448.0940.

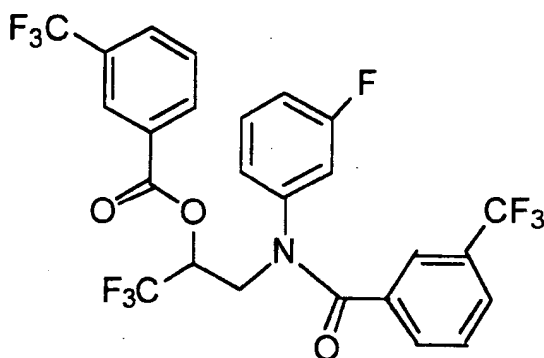
20

The 3-[(2,5-difluorophenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (200 mg, 0.45 mmol) product from **EX-661B** was dissolved in anhydrous dimethylformamide (20 mL), and powdered K_2CO_3 (180 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred and heated to 145 °C for
25 15 h. The mixture was diluted with water (60 mL) and extracted into ether (2 x 40 mL), which was washed with brine and water. The ether solution was dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and the ether was removed *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:15) to give 86.9 mg (48%) of the desired 6-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-4-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]-2-(tri-fluoromethyl)-
30 2H-1,4-benzoxazine product as a yellow oil, 98% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H

276

NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.39 (t, 1H), 7.17 (m, 3H), 6.88 (m, 1H), 6.41 (m, 2H), 5.92 (tt, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 3.44 (m, 2H). ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -77.7 (d, 3F), -88.6 (m, 2F), -120.28 (m, 1F), -137.2 (dt, 2F). HRMS calcd. for C₁₈H₁₃F₈NO₂: 428.0899 [M+H]⁺, found: 428.0910.

5

EXAMPLE 662

10

2,2,2-trifluoro-1-([(3-fluorophenyl)[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]-methyl)ethyl 3-trifluoromethylbenzoate

EX-662A) 3-[(3-fluorophenyl)[phenylmethyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (2.56 g, 8.2 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL) and hydrogenated over 5% palladium on charcoal for 3 h. The mixture was filtered through celite, and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give 1.8 g (98%) of the desired 3-[(3-fluorophenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol product as an oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. MS m/z = 224 [M+H]⁺.

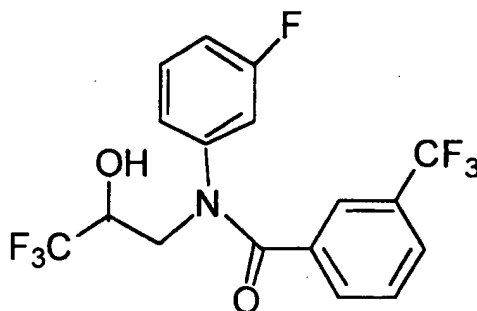
20 The 3-[(3-fluorophenyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (446 mg, 2.0 mmol) from **EX-662A** and triethylamine (544 mg) were dissolved in anhydrous CHCl₃ (30 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Then a solution of 3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride (1.04 g, 5.0 mmol) in anhydrous CHCl₃ (6 mL) was added over a period of 15 min. The solution was stirred at room temperature. After 14 h, the solution was washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL), and

277

then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave 832 mg (73%) of the desired 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[[3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]methyl]ethyl 3-trifluoromethyl-benzoate product as an amber oil, which was greater than 95% pure by reverse phase HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.25-8.39 (m, 9H), 7.02 (q, 1H), 6.71 (m, 2H), 6.11 (m, 1H), 4.58 (dd, 1H), 4.35 (dd, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -64.4 (m, 6F), -77.4 (s, 3F), -111.3 (m, 1F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{15}\text{F}_{10}\text{NO}_3$: 568.0970 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 568.0968.

10

EXAMPLE 663



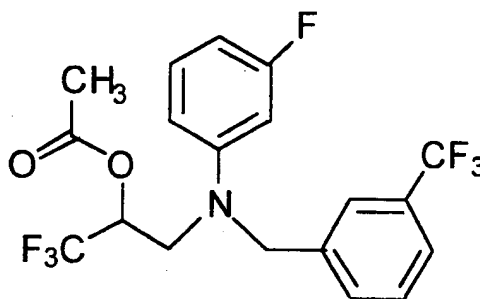
15 ***N*-(3-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide**

A solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[[3-(3-fluorophenyl)[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]methyl]ethyl 3-trifluoromethyl-benzoate (600 mg, 1.06 mmol) from EX-662 in methanol was treated with 28% ammonia solution (122 μL). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 10 h. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:8) to give 255 mg (61%) of the desired *N*-(3-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide product as a white powder, 97% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.56 (m, 3H), 7.32

278

(m 2H), 6.98 (m, 1H), 6.90 (m, 2H), 4.49 (dd, 1H), 4.34 (d, 1H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.01 (dd, 1H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -64.7 (s, 3F), -80.3 (s, 3F), -111.0 (m, 1F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_2$: 396.0854 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 396.0821.

5

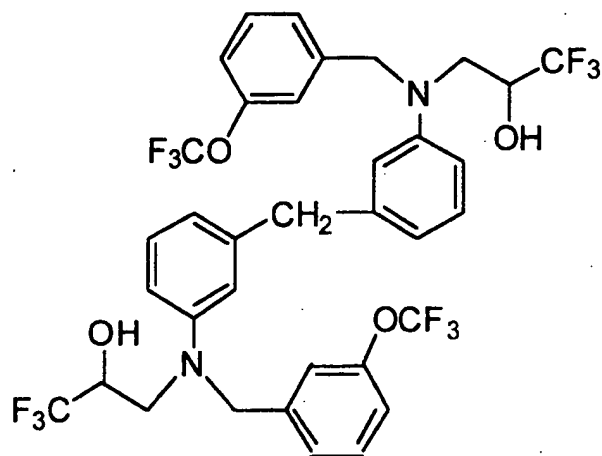
EXAMPLE 664

10 **2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[[[(3-fluorophenyl)[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]methyl]ethyl acetate**

A solution of 3-[(3-fluorophenyl)[3-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-tri-fluoro-2-propanol (200 mg, 0.52 mmol) from EX-1 in triethylamine
 15 (0.6 mL) and acetic anhydride (0.5 mL) was stirred and heated to 80 °C for 1 h. The mixture was cooled and diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted into ether (2 x 40 mL), which was washed with 0.1 N NaOH and water. The ether solution was dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The ether was removed *in vacuo* giving the desired 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[[[(3-fluorophenyl) [3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino] methyl]ethyl acetate product as an amber oil, 98% pure by
 20 HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.42-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d 1H), 7.18 (q, 1H), 6.42-6.56 (m, 3H), 5.69 (m, 1H), 4.64 (ABq, 2H), 3.89 (d, 1H), 3.87(s, 1H), 1.98 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ 64.0 (s, 3F), -77.2 (s, 3F), -112.9 (s, 1F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{16}\text{F}_7\text{NO}_2$: 424.1148 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 424.1159.

25

EXAMPLE 665



5

1,1'-[methylenebis[3,1-phenylene[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]imino]]]bis[3,3,3-trifluoro-2-propanol]

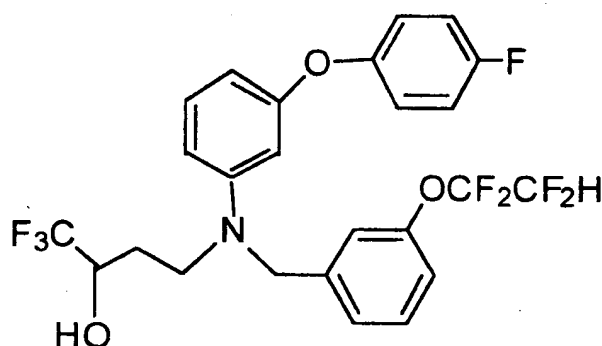
EX-665A) A solution of 3,3'-diaminophenylmethane (1.48 g, 7.5 mmol) and
 10 3-trifluoromethoxy-benzaldehyde (2.85 g, 15 mmol) in cyclohexane (50 mL)
 was heated under reflux for 5 h using a Dean-Stark trap to remove water. The
 solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was dissolved in methanol (30
 mL). The solution was stirred and cooled to 0 °C, and solid sodium
 borohydride was added (0.87 g, 23 mmol). The mixture was allowed to warm
 15 to room temperature and stirred for 2 h, then acidified with 1 N HCl. After
 neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture was extracted
 with diethyl ether (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine and
 water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 3.19 g (78%)
 of the desired 3,3'-*N,N'*-bis(trifluoromethoxyphenyl)diamino-phenylmethane
 20 product as a brown oil, which was greater than 90% pure by reverse phase
 HPLC analysis. MS *m/z* = 546 [M⁺].

The amine (2.18 g, 4 mmol) product from **EX-665A** and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,3-
 epoxy-propane (0.67 g, 6 mmol) were combined in a sealed vial and heated to 95
 25 °C for 2 days, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that little secondary amine
 starting material remained. The excess oxirane was removed under nitrogen, and

280

the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate in hexane (1:12) to give 2.0 g (67%) of the desired 1,1'-[methylenebis[3,1-phenylene[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]imino]]] bis-[3,3,3-trifluoro-2-propanol] product as a light amber oil, 99% pure by HPLC analysis. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.30 (t, 2H), 7.10 (m, 6H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 6.58 (m, 4H), 6.52 (s, 2H), 4.60 (s, 4H), 4.22 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.79 (dd, 2H), 3.48 (dd, 2H), 2.60 (br s, 2H). ^{19}F NMR (CDCl_3) δ -66.2 (s, 6F), -79.2 (d, 6F). HRMS calcd. for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{30}\text{F}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$: 771.2092 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 771.2072.

10

EXAMPLE EX-666

15 **4-[[[(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanol**

EX-666A) The 4-amino-2-hydroxy-1,1,1-trifluorobutane (1.0 g, 7.0 mmol) from EX-611A and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (1.5 g, 7.0 mmol) were dissolved in 20 mL of dichloroethane and acetic acid (0.40 mL, 7.7 mmol), then solid $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (1.8 g, 8.4 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 d, then quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 , and evaporated to give 1.6 g of crude product, which was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give 0.90 g (37 %) of the desired 4-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanol product as a

25

281

yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{13}H_{14}F_7NO_2$: 350.0991 $[M+H]^+$. found: 350.0971.

The 1,1,1-trifluoro[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-2-
5 butanol (0.35 g, 1 mmol) from EX-666A, 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)bromobenzene
(0.32 g, 1.2 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_2$ (18 mg, 0.02 mmol), (*R*,+) BINAP (49 mg,
0.08 mmol), and Cs_2CO_3 (0.46 g, 1.4 mmol) were mixed in 9 mL of toluene
and heated to 100 °C for over 2 weeks, at which time FABMS ($m/z = 536.3$
 $[M+H]^+$) indicated that the desired 4-[[[4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-
10 tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-tri-fluoro-2-butanol product had
formed.

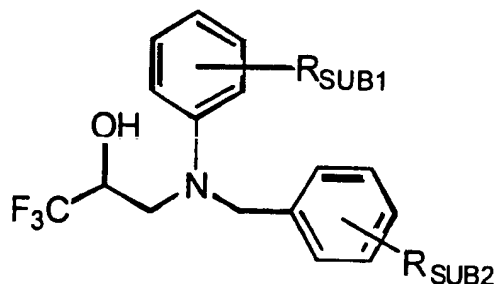
Based on the preceding procedures, other substituted 3-[(*N*-aryl)-
[[aryl]methyl]amino]-halo-2-propanols can be prepared by one skilled in the art
15 using similar methods, as shown in Example Tables 43, 46, and 47.
Substituted 3-[(*N*-aralkyl)-[[aralkyl]amino]-halo-2-propanols can also be
prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example
Tables 44 and 45. Substituted 3-[(*N*-aryl)-[[aryl]methyl]amino]-haloalkoxy-2-
propanols can be prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as
20 shown in Example Table 48.

25

30

282

Example Table 43. 3-[(N-aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

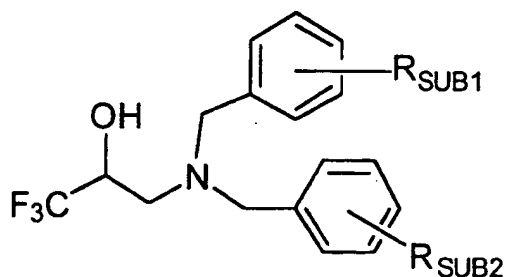


<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed</u> <u>Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
667	2-OCH ₃	4-CH ₃	340.1524	340.1492
668	2-OCH ₃	3-CH ₃	340.1524	340.1527
669	2-OCH ₃	3-CF ₃	394.1242	394.1239
670	3-F	2-CF ₃	382.1042	382.1029
671	3-F	2-CH ₃	328.1325	328.1319
672	4-CF ₃	4-CH ₃	378.1293	378.1273
673	2-CF ₃	4-CH ₃	378.1293	378.1284
674	3-F	3-(3-CF ₃ -phenoxy)	474.1304	474.1276
675	3-F	3-(4-OCH ₃ - phenoxy)	436.1536	436.1532
676	3-F	3-(4-Cl-phenoxy)	440.1040	440.1048
677	3-F	3,5-(CF ₃) ₂	450.0916	450.0923
678	2,3-difluoro	3-CH ₃	346.1230	346.1209
679	2-F, 3-CF ₃	4-CH ₃	396.1198	396.1200
680	2-F, 3-CF ₃	3-CH ₃	396.1198	396.1180
681	2,3-difluoro	4-CH ₃	346.1230	346.1228
682	2-OCH ₃	4-CF ₃	394.1242	394.1246
683	3-OCF ₃	4-benzyloxy	486.1504	486.1538
684	3-phenoxy	2-NO ₂ , 4-Cl	467.9	467.9
685	3-phenoxy	4-(3,4-Cl ₂ -	548	548

283

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]⁺</u>
		phenoxy)		
686	3-phenoxy	4-OCH ₃	418	418
687	3-phenoxy	3,4-(OCF ₂ CF ₂ O)	518.1202	518.1286
688	3-OCF ₃	3-CF ₃	448	448
689	4-phenyl	3-CF ₃	440.1449	440.1430
690	3,5-(CF ₃) ₂	3-phenoxy	524	524
691	2,5-(CF ₃) ₂	3-CF ₃	500	500
692	3-OH	3-OCF ₃	396.1034	396.1053
693	3-[4-(propanoyl)phenoxy]	3-OCF ₂ CF ₂ H	560.1672	560.1694

Example Table 44. 3-[N-[(aryl)methyl]-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-
1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

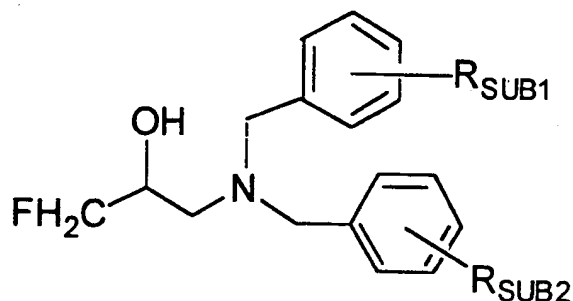


5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass</u> <u>[M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass</u> <u>[M+H]</u>
694	3-Cl	3-OCF ₃	428.0852	428.0817
695	3-Br	3-OCH ₃	472.0347	472.0312
696	2-F	2-CF ₃	396.1198	396.1193

284

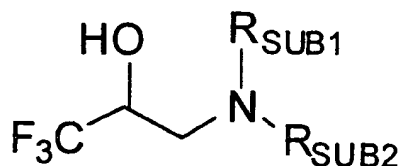
Example Table 45. 3-[*N*-[(aryl)methyl]-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB1</u>	<u>RSUB2</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
697	3-OCF ₃	3-OCF ₃	442.1253	442.1232

5

Example Table 46. 3-[*N*-(aryl)-*N*-(aralkyl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



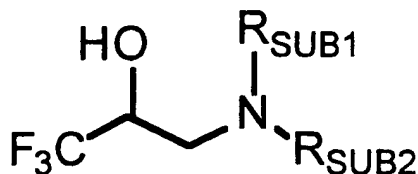
10

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB1</u>	<u>RSUB2</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
698	3-OCF ₃ -benzyl	2-methoxy-dibenzofuran-3-yl	500.1297	500.1295
699	3-OCF ₃ -benzyl	2-fluorenyl	468.1398	468.1374

15

285

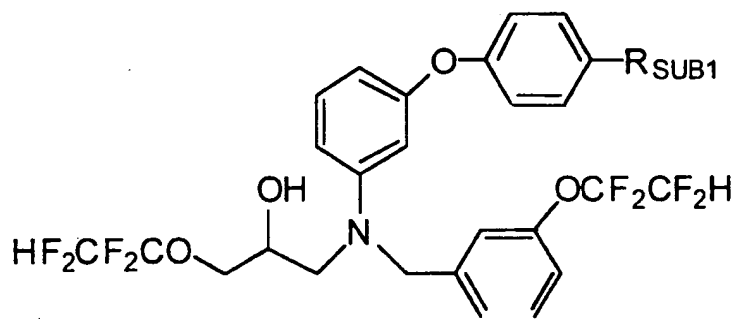
Example Table 47. 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



5

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1} - N - R_{SUB2}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
700		280.0949	280.0938

Example Table 48. 3-[*N*-(aryl)-*N*-(aralkyl)amino]-1-haloalkoxy-2-propanols.



10

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Calculated Mass [M+H]</u>	<u>Observed Mass [M+H]</u>
701	F	584.1483	584.1473
702	CF ₃	634.1451	634.1432

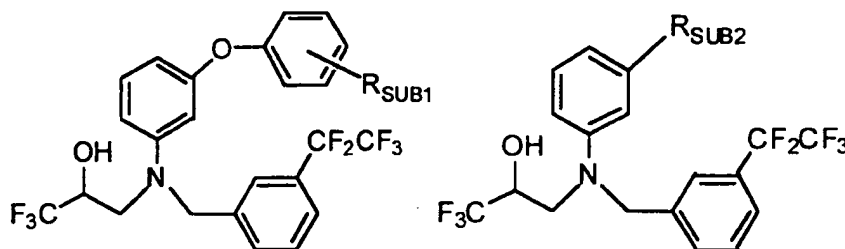
Based on the preceding procedures, additional substituted 3-[(*N*-aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-halo-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in the multiple sections of Example Table 49. Substituted 4-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoro-3-butanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in

15

Example Table 50. Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)oxy]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 51. Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 52.

Substituted 3-[*N,N'*-(diaryl)amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 53. Substituted 2-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1-trifluoromethylcyclopentanols are prepared by one skilled in the art using similar methods, as shown in Example Table 54.

Example Table 49. Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



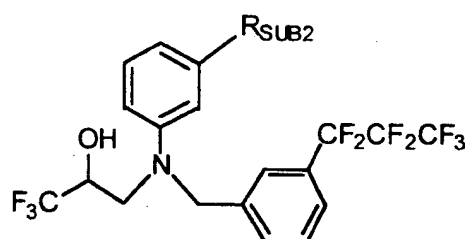
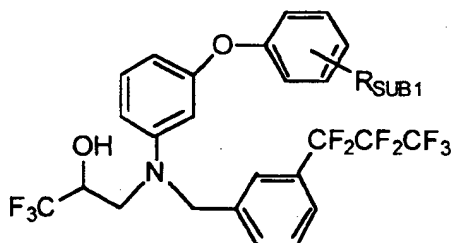
Ex. No.	R _{SUB1}
703	3-isopropyl
704	2-Cl, 3-Cl
705	3-CF ₃ O
706	4-F
707	4-CH ₃
708	2-F, 5-Br
709	3-CHF ₂ O
710	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
711	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
712	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
713	4-F, 3-CH ₃
714	3-Cl, 4-Cl
715	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
716	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
717	H
718	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
719	3-cyclopropyl
720	3-(2-furyl)
721	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
722	4-NH ₂

Ex. No.	R _{SUB2}
1048	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1049	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1050	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1051	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1052	benzyloxy
1053	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1054	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1055	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1056	isopropoxy
1057	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1058	isopropylthio
1059	cyclopentoxy
1060	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1061	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1062	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1063	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1064	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1065	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1066	1-phenylethoxy
1067	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
723	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
724	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O
725	2-NO ₂

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1068	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
1069	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1070	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

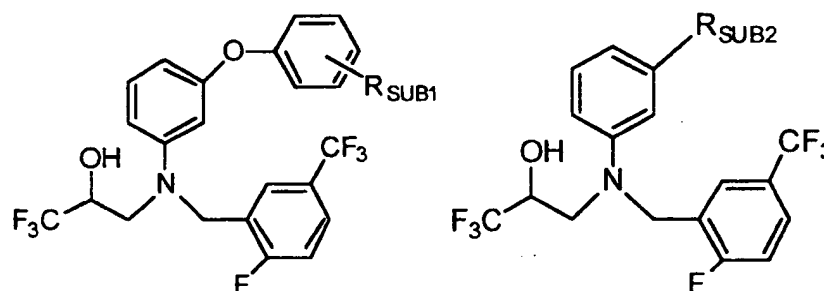


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
726	3-isopropyl
727	2-Cl, 3-Cl
728	3-CF ₃ O
729	4-F
730	4-CH ₃
731	2-F, 5-Br
732	2-Br, 5-F
733	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
734	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
735	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
736	4-F, 3-CH ₃
737	3-Cl, 4-Cl
738	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
739	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
740	3-CHF ₂ O

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1071	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1072	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1073	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1074	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1075	benzyloxy
1076	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1077	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1078	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1079	isopropoxy
1080	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1081	isopropylthio
1082	cyclopentoxy
1083	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1084	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1085	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

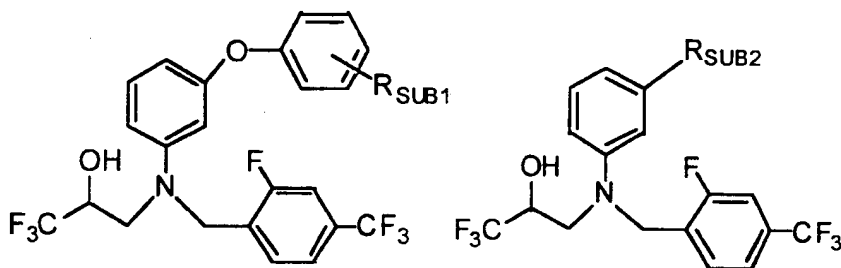
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
741	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1086	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
742	3-cyclopropyl	1087	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
743	3-(2-furyl)	1088	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
744	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1089	1-phenylethoxy
745	4-NH ₂	1090	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
746	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1091	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
747	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1092	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
748	2-NO ₂	1093	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
749	3-isopropyl	1094	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
750	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1095	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
751	3-CF ₃ O	1096	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
752	4-F	1097	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
753	4-CH ₃	1098	benzyloxy
754	2-F, 5-Br	1099	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
755	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1100	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
756	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1101	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
757	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1102	isopropoxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
758	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1103	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
759	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1104	isopropylthio
760	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1105	cyclopentoxy
761	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1106	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
762	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1107	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
763	3-CHF ₂ O	1108	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
764	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1109	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
765	3-cyclopropyl	1110	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
766	3-(2-furyl)	1111	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
767	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1112	1-phenylethoxy
768	4-NH ₂	1113	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
769	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1114	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
770	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1115	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
771	2-NO ₂	1116	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

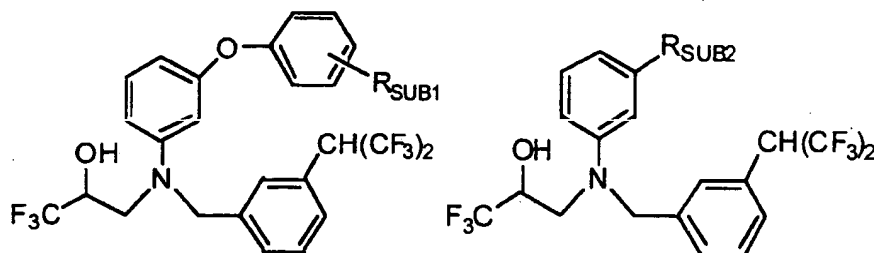


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
772	3-isopropyl	1117	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
773	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1118	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
774	3-CF ₃ O	1119	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
775	4-F	1120	cyclohexylmethylenedioxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
776	4-CH ₃	1121	benzyloxy
777	2-F, 5-Br	1122	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
778	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1123	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
779	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1124	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
780	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1125	isopropoxy
781	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1126	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
782	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1127	isopropylthio
783	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1128	cyclopentoxy
784	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1129	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
785	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1130	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
786	3-CHF ₂ O	1131	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
787	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1132	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
788	3-cyclopropyl	1133	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
789	3-(2-furyl)	1134	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
790	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1135	1-phenylethoxy
791	4-NH ₂	1136	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
792	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1137	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
793	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1138	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
794	2-NO ₂	1139	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

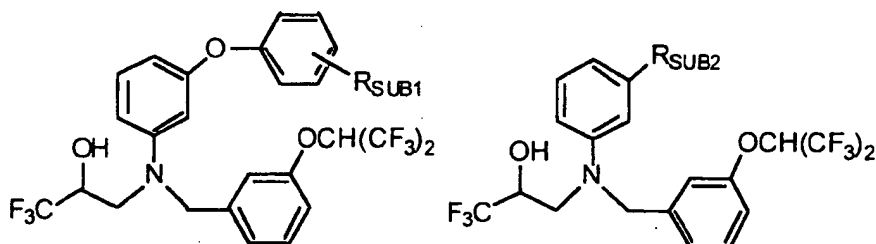


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
795	3-isopropyl
796	2-Cl, 3-Cl
797	3-CF ₃ O
798	4-F
799	4-CH ₃
800	2-F, 5-Br
801	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
802	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
803	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
804	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
805	4-F, 3-CH ₃
806	3-Cl, 4-Cl
807	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
808	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
809	3-CHF ₂ O
810	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
811	3-cyclopropyl
812	3-(2-furyl)
813	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
814	4-NH ₂
815	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1140	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1141	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1142	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1143	cyclohexylmethyleneoxy
1144	benzyloxy
1145	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1146	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1147	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1148	isopropoxy
1149	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1150	isopropylthio
1151	cyclopentoxy
1152	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1153	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1154	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1155	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1156	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1157	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1158	1-phenylethoxy
1159	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1160	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
816	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1161	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
817	2-NO ₂	1162	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

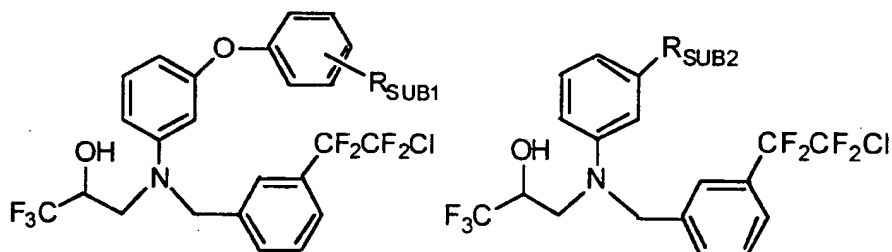


<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
818	3-isopropyl	1163	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
819	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1164	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
820	3-CF ₃ O	1165	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
821	4-F	1166	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
822	4-CH ₃	1167	benzyloxy
823	2-F, 5-Br	1168	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
824	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1169	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
825	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1170	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
826	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1171	isopropoxy
827	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1172	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
828	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1173	isopropylthio
829	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1174	cyclopentoxy
830	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1175	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
831	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1176	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
832	3-CHF ₂ O	1177	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
833	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1178	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
834	3-cyclopropyl	1179	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
835	3-(2-furyl)
836	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
837	4-NH ₂
838	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
839	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O
840	2-NO ₂

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1180	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1181	1-phenylethoxy
1182	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1183	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
1184	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1185	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

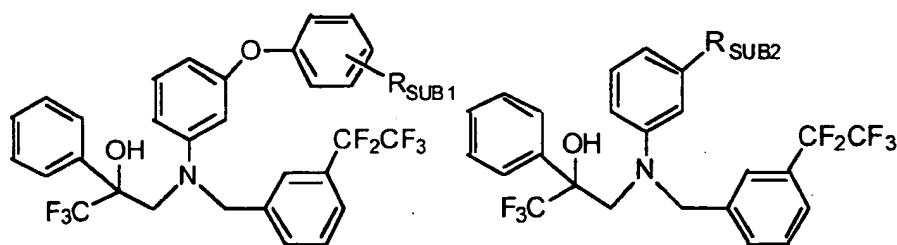


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
841	3-isopropyl
842	2-Cl, 3-Cl
843	3-CF ₃ O
844	4-F
845	4-CH ₃
846	2-F, 5-Br
847	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
848	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
849	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
850	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
851	4-F, 3-CH ₃
852	3-Cl, 4-Cl

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1186	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1187	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1188	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1189	cyclohexylmethylenedioxy
1190	benzyloxy
1191	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1192	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1193	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1194	isopropoxy
1195	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1196	isopropylthio
1197	cyclopentoxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

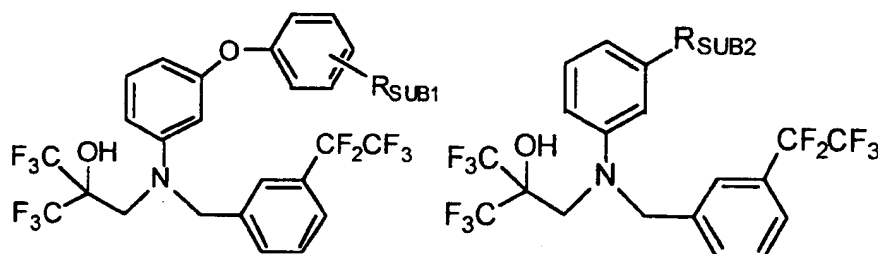
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
853	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1198	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
854	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1199	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
855	3-CHF ₂ O	1200	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
856	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1201	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
857	3-cyclopropyl	1202	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
858	3-(2-furyl)	1203	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
859	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1204	1-phenylethoxy
860	4-NH ₂	1205	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
861	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1206	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
862	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1207	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
863	2-NO ₂	1208	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
864	3-isopropyl	1209	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
865	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1210	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
866	3-CF ₃ O	1211	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
867	4-F	1212	cyclohexylmethylenedioxy
868	4-CH ₃	1213	benzyloxy
869	2-F, 5-Br	1214	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
870	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1215	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
871	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1216	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
872	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1217	isopropoxy
873	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1218	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
874	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1219	isopropylthio
875	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1220	cyclopentoxy
876	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1221	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
877	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1222	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
878	3-CHF ₂ O	1223	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
879	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1224	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
880	3-cyclopropyl	1225	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
881	3-(2-furyl)	1226	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
882	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1227	1-phenylethoxy
883	4-NH ₂	1228	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
884	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1229	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
885	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1230	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
886	2-NO ₂	1231	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

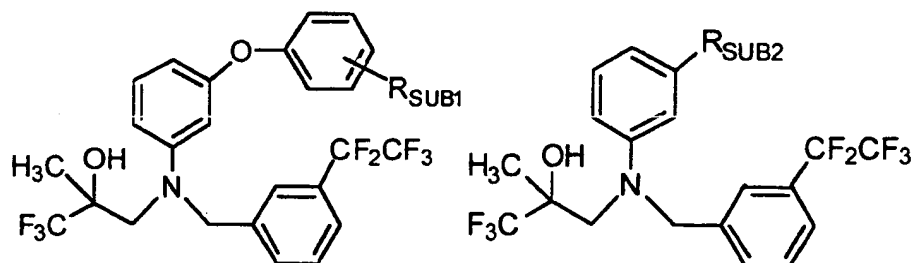


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
887	3-isopropyl	1232	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB1</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB2</u>
888	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1233	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
889	3-CF ₃ O	1234	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
890	4-F	1235	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
891	4-CH ₃	1236	benzyloxy
892	2-F, 5-Br	1237	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
893	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1238	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
894	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1239	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
895	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1240	isopropoxy
896	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1241	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
897	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1242	isopropylthio
898	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1243	cyclopentoxy
899	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1244	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
900	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1245	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
901	3-CHF ₂ O	1246	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
902	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1247	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
903	3-cyclopropyl	1248	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
904	3-(2-furyl)	1249	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
905	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1250	1-phenylethoxy
906	4-NH ₂	1251	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
907	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1252	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
908	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1253	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
909	2-NO ₂	1254	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



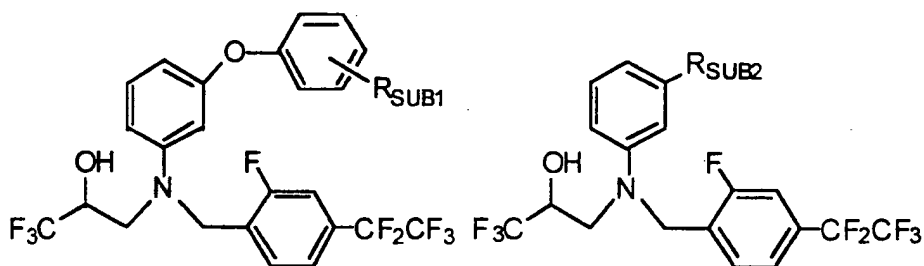
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
910	3-isopropyl
911	2-Cl, 3-Cl
912	3-CF ₃ O
913	4-F
914	4-CH ₃
915	2-F, 5-Br
916	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
917	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
918	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
919	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
920	4-F, 3-CH ₃
921	3-Cl, 4-Cl
922	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
923	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
924	3-CHF ₂ O
925	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
926	3-cyclopropyl
927	3-(2-furyl)
928	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
929	4-NH ₂
930	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1255	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1256	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1257	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1258	cyclohexylmethyleneoxy
1259	benzyloxy
1260	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1261	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1262	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1263	isopropoxy
1264	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1265	isopropylthio
1266	cyclopentoxy
1267	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1268	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1269	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1270	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1271	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1272	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1273	1-phenylethoxy
1274	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1275	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
931	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O
932	2-NO ₂

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1276	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1277	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

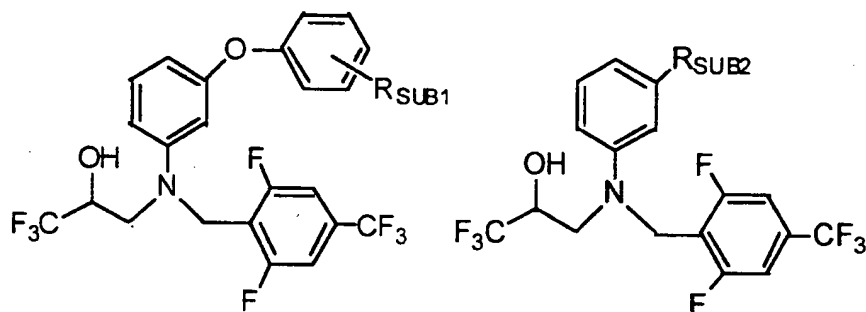


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
933	3-isopropyl
934	2-Cl, 3-Cl
935	3-CF ₃ O
936	4-F
937	4-CH ₃
938	2-F, 5-Br
939	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
940	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
941	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
942	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
943	4-F, 3-CH ₃
944	3-Cl, 4-Cl
945	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
946	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
947	3-CHF ₂ O
948	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1278	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1279	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1280	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1281	cyclohexylmethyleneoxy
1282	benzyloxy
1283	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1284	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1285	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1286	isopropoxy
1287	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1288	isopropylthio
1289	cyclopentoxy
1290	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1291	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1292	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1293	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

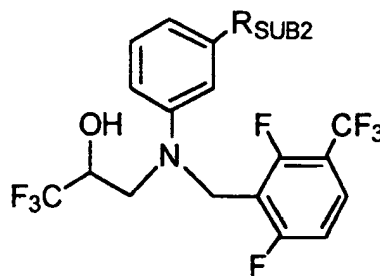
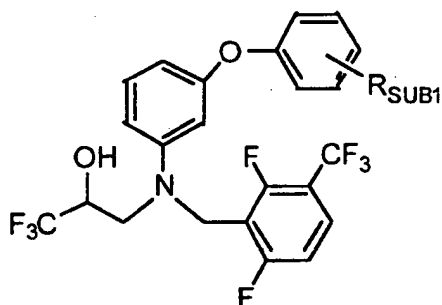
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
949	3-cyclopropyl	1294	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
950	3-(2-furyl)	1295	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
951	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1296	1-phenylethoxy
952	4-NH ₂	1297	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
953	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1298	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
954	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1299	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
955	2-NO ₂	1300	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-



<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
956	3-isopropyl	1301	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
957	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1302	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
958	3-CF ₃ O	1303	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
959	4-F	1304	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
960	4-CH ₃	1305	benzyloxy
961	2-F, 5-Br	1306	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
962	2-Br, 5-F	1307	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
963	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1308	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
964	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1309	isopropoxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
965	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1310	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
966	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1311	isopropylthio
967	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1312	cyclopentoxy
968	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1313	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
969	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1314	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
970	3-CHF ₂ O	1315	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
971	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1316	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
972	3-cyclopropyl	1317	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
973	3-(2-furyl)	1318	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
974	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1319	1-phenylethoxy
975	4-NH ₂	1320	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
976	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1321	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
977	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1322	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
978	2-NO ₂	1323	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

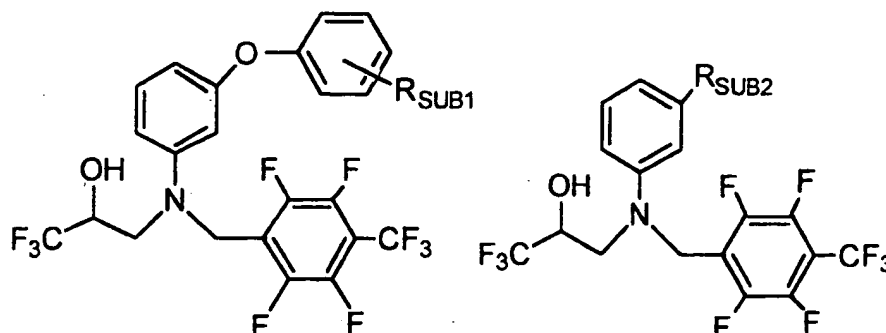


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
979	3-isopropyl	1324	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
980	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1325	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
981	3-CF ₃ O	1326	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
982	4-F	1327	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
983	4-CH ₃	1328	benzyloxy
984	2-F, 5-Br	1329	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
985	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1330	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
986	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1331	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
987	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1332	isopropoxy
988	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1333	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
989	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1334	isopropylthio
990	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1335	cyclopentoxy
991	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1336	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
992	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1337	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
993	3-CHF ₂ O	1338	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
994	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1339	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
995	3-cyclopropyl	1340	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
996	3-(2-furyl)	1341	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
997	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1342	1-phenylethoxy
998	4-NH ₂	1343	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
999	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1344	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
1000	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1345	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1001	2-NO ₂	1346	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-(aryl)methylamino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

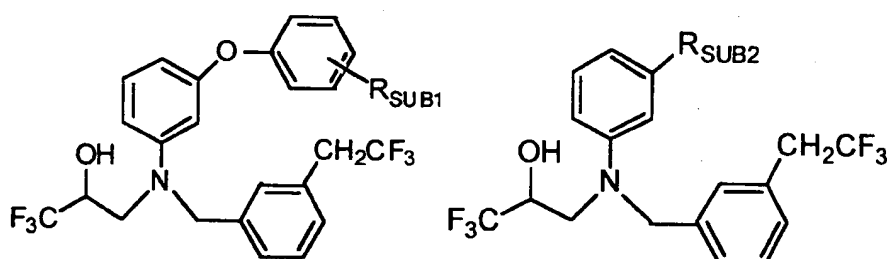


<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
1002	3-isopropyl
1003	2-Cl, 3-Cl
1004	3-CF ₃ O
1005	4-F
1006	4-CH ₃
1007	2-F, 5-Br
1008	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1009	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1010	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
1011	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
1012	4-F, 3-CH ₃
1013	3-Cl, 4-Cl
1014	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
1015	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
1016	3-CHF ₂ O
1017	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
1018	3-cyclopropyl
1019	3-(2-furyl)
1020	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
1021	4-NH ₂
1022	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ ,

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1347	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1348	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1349	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1350	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1351	benzyloxy
1352	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1353	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1354	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1355	isopropoxy
1356	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1357	isopropylthio
1358	cyclopentoxy
1359	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1360	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1361	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1362	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1363	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1364	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1365	1-phenylethoxy
1366	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1367	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
	5-CH ₃		
1023	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1368	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1024	2-NO ₂	1369	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

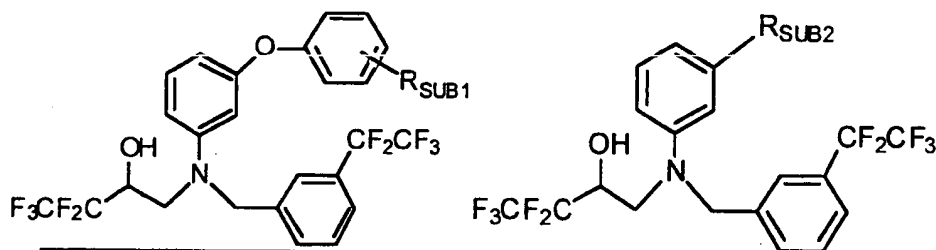


<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1025	3-isopropyl	1370	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1026	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1371	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1027	3-CF ₃ O	1372	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1028	4-F	1373	cyclohexylmethylenedioxy
1029	4-CH ₃	1374	benzyloxy
1030	2-F, 5-Br	1375	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1031	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1376	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1032	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1377	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1033	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1378	isopropoxy
1034	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1379	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1035	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1380	isopropylthio
1036	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1381	cyclopentoxy
1037	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1382	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1038	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1383	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1039	3-CHF ₂ O	1384	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1040	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1385	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy

Example Table 49(Continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1041	3-cyclopropyl	1386	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1042	3-(2-furyl)	1387	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1043	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1388	1-phenylethoxy
1044	4-NH ₂	1389	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1045	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1390	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
1046	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1391	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1047	2-NO ₂	1392	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 50. Substituted 4-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoro-3-butanols.



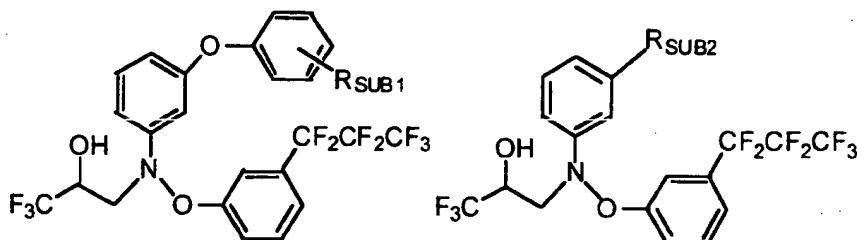
<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
1393	3-isopropyl
1394	2-Cl, 3-Cl
1395	3-CF ₃ O
1396	4-F
1397	4-CH ₃
1398	2-F, 5-Br
1399	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1400	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1401	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
1402	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
1403	4-F, 3-CH ₃
1404	3-Cl, 4-Cl
1405	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
1406	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
1407	3-CHF ₂ O
1408	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
1409	3-cyclopropyl
1410	3-(2-furyl)
1411	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
1412	4-NH ₂
1413	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ ,

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1416	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1417	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1418	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1419	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1420	benzyloxy
1421	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1422	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1423	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1424	isopropoxy
1425	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1426	isopropylthio
1427	cyclopentoxy
1428	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1429	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1430	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1431	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1432	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1433	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1434	1-phenylethoxy
1435	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1436	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-

Example Table 50 (continued). Substituted 4-[*N*-(aryl)-{(aryl)methyl}amino]-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoro-3-butanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
	5-CH ₃		
1414	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1437	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1415	2-NO ₂	1438	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 51. Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)oxy]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.



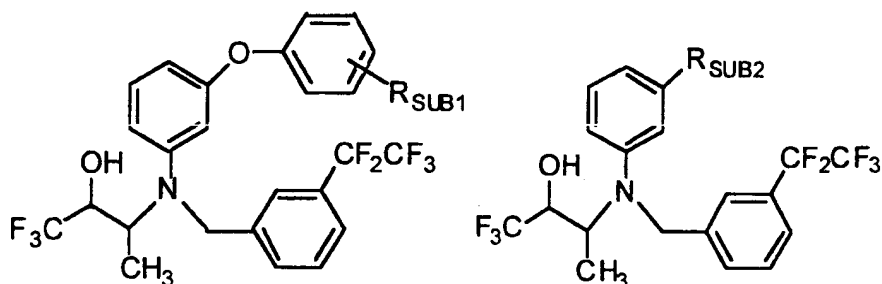
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
1439	3-isopropyl
1440	2-Cl, 3-Cl
1441	3-CF ₃ O
1442	4-F
1443	4-CH ₃
1444	2-F, 5-Br
1445	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1446	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1447	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
1448	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
1449	4-F, 3-CH ₃
1450	3-Cl, 4-Cl
1451	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
1452	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
1453	3-CHF ₂ O
1454	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
1455	3-cyclopropyl

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1462	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1463	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1464	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1465	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1466	benzyloxy
1467	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1468	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1469	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1470	isopropoxy
1471	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1472	isopropylthio
1473	cyclopentoxy
1474	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1475	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1476	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1477	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1478	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy

Example Table 51 (continued). Substituted 3-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)oxy]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1456	3-(2-furyl)	1479	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1457	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1480	1-phenylethoxy
1458	4-NH ₂	1481	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1459	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1482	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
1460	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1483	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1461	2-NO ₂	1484	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 52. Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanols.



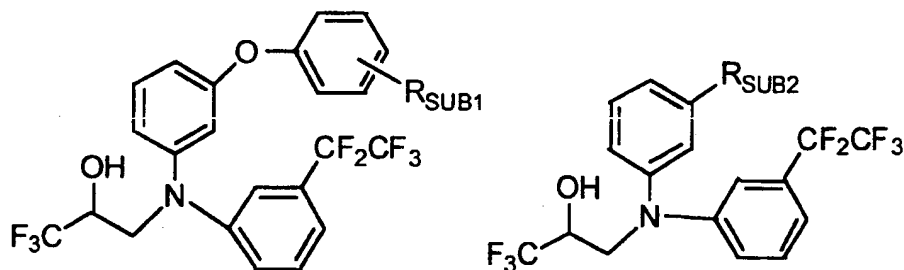
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
1485	3-isopropyl
1486	2-Cl, 3-Cl
1487	3-CF ₃ O
1488	4-F
1489	4-CH ₃
1490	2-F, 5-Br
1491	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1492	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1493	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
1494	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
1495	4-F, 3-CH ₃
1496	3-Cl, 4-Cl
1497	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
1498	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
1499	3-CHF ₂ O
1500	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
1501	3-cyclopropyl
1502	3-(2-furyl)
1503	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
1504	4-NH ₂
1505	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1531	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1532	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1533	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1534	cyclohexylmethyleneoxy
1535	benzyloxy
1536	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1537	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1538	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1539	isopropoxy
1540	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1541	isopropylthio
1542	cyclopentoxy
1543	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1544	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1545	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1546	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1547	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1548	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1549	1-phenylethoxy
1550	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1551	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-

Example Table 52 (continued). Substituted 3-[*N*-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-butanols.

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB1</u>	<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>RSUB2</u>
1506	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1552	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1507	2-NO ₂	1553	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-
1508	3-isopropyl	1554	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1509	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1555	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1510	3-CF ₃ O	1556	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1511	4-F	1557	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1512	4-CH ₃	1558	benzyloxy
1513	2-F, 5-Br	1559	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1514	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1560	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1515	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1561	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1516	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1562	isopropoxy
1517	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1563	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1518	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1564	isopropylthio
1519	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1565	cyclopentoxy
1520	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1566	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1521	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1567	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1522	3-CHF ₂ O	1568	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1523	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1569	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1524	3-cyclopropyl	1570	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1525	3-(2-furyl)	1571	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1526	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1572	1-phenylethoxy
1527	4-NH ₂	1573	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1528	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1574	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-
1529	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1575	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1530	2-NO ₂	1576	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

Example Table 53. Substituted 3-[*N,N'*-(diaryl)amino]-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoro-2-propanols.

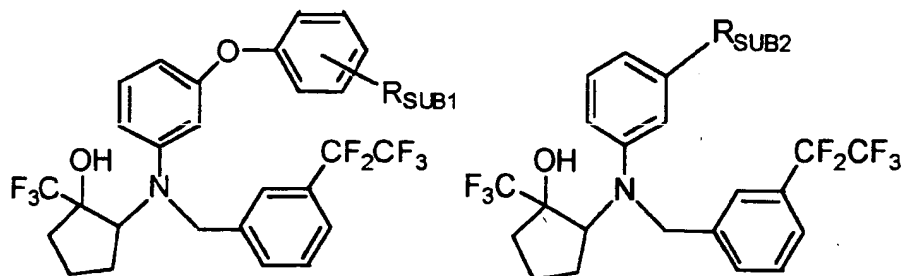


Ex. No.	RSUB1	Ex. No.	RSUB2
1577	3-isopropyl	1600	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1578	2-Cl, 3-Cl	1601	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1579	3-CF ₃ O	1602	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1580	4-F	1603	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1581	4-CH ₃	1604	benzyloxy
1582	2-F, 5-Br	1605	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1583	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1606	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1584	3-CH ₃ CH ₂	1607	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1585	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1608	isopropoxy
1586	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C	1609	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1587	4-F, 3-CH ₃	1610	isopropylthio
1588	3-Cl, 4-Cl	1611	cyclopentoxy
1589	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄	1612	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1590	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O	1613	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1591	3-CHF ₂ O	1614	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1592	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N	1615	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1593	3-cyclopropyl	1616	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1594	3-(2-furyl)	1617	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1595	3-CF ₃ CF ₂	1618	1-phenylethoxy
1596	4-NH ₂	1619	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1597	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃	1620	3-CF ₃ -phenyl

Example Table 53 (continued). Substituted 3-[*N,N'*-(diaryl)amino]-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoro-2-propanols.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1598	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1621	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino
1599	2-NO ₂	1622	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio

Example Table 54. Substituted 2-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1-trifluoromethylcyclopentanol.



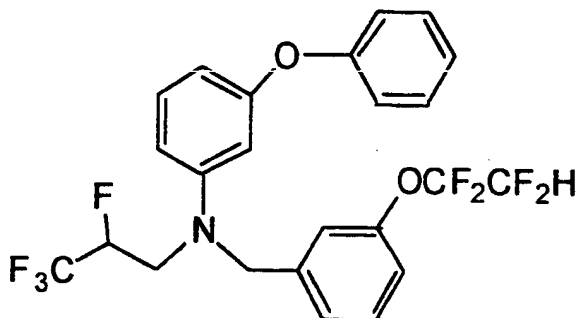
<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>
1623	3-isopropyl
1624	2-Cl, 3-Cl
1625	3-CF ₃ O
1626	4-F
1627	4-CH ₃
1628	2-F, 5-Br
1629	4-Cl, 3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1630	3-CH ₃ CH ₂
1631	3-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃
1632	3-(CH ₃) ₃ C
1633	4-F, 3-CH ₃
1634	3-Cl, 4-Cl
1635	3,4-(CH ₂) ₄
1636	3-HCF ₂ CF ₂ O
1637	3-CHF ₂ O
1638	3-(CH ₃) ₂ N
1639	3-cyclopropyl
1640	3-(2-furyl)
1641	3-CF ₃ CF ₂
1642	4-NH ₂
1643	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ , 5-CH ₃

<u>Ex. No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1646	3-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1647	3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1648	3-F, 5-F-benzyloxy
1649	cyclohexylmethylenoxy
1650	benzyloxy
1651	3-CF ₃ , 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1652	4-CF ₃ O-benzyloxy
1653	4-CH ₃ CH ₂ -benzyloxy
1654	isopropoxy
1655	3-CF ₃ -benzyl
1656	isopropylthio
1657	cyclopentoxy
1658	3-Cl-5-pyridinyloxy
1659	3-CF ₃ S-benzyloxy
1660	3-CH ₃ , 4-CH ₃ -benzyloxy
1661	2-F, 3-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1662	3-F, 5-CF ₃ -benzyloxy
1663	4-(CH ₃) ₂ CH-benzyloxy
1664	1-phenylethoxy
1665	4-F, 3-CH ₃ -benzoyl
1666	3-CF ₃ -phenyl-

Example Table 54. (Continued) Substituted 2-[N-(aryl)-[(aryl)methyl]amino]-1-trifluoromethylcyclopentanol.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB1}</u>	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>R_{SUB2}</u>
1644	4- CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ O	1667	4-CH ₃ O-phenylamino-
1645	2-NO ₂	1668	4-NO ₂ -phenylthio-

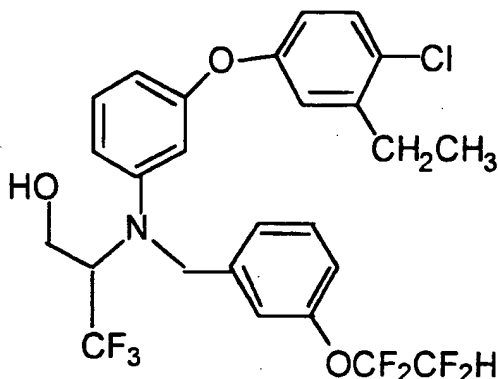
EXAMPLE 1669



5 **N-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-N-(3,3,3,2-tetrafluoropropyl)-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzenemethanamine**

To a solution of 3-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol (474 mg, 0.00094 mol) in 4.5 mL of
 10 dichloromethane at 0 °C was added (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (378 mg, 0.0023 mol). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h, then quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were combined, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel
 15 eluting with 1:9 ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 240 mg (50%) of the desired N-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-N-(3,3,3,2-tetra-fluoropropyl)-3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzenemethanamine product as a yellow oil. HRMS calcd. for C₂₄H₁₉F₈NO₂: 506.1366 [M+H]⁺, found: 506.1368. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.20 (m, 5H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 6.62 (d, 1H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 6.49 (d, 1H), 5.87 (t, 1H), 4.89 (d, 1H), 4.77-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.73 (d, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H).
 20 ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ -69.83 (t, 3F), -88.63 (s, 2F), -137.19 (dt, 2F), -228.82 (1F).

EXAMPLE 1670

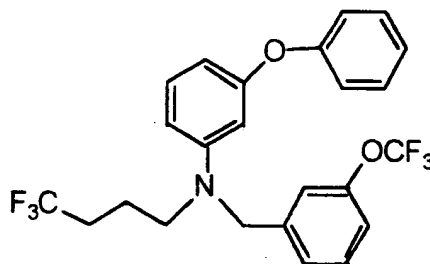


5 **2-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-3,3,3-trifluoropropanol**

To a dichloromethane (2 mL) solution of *N*-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine (0.25g, 0.55 mmol) and 2-diazo-3,3,3-trifluoropropionic acid *p*-nitrophenyl ester (0.14 g, 0.51 mmol) was added solid Rh₂(OAc)₄ (0.015 g, 0.034 mmol). The resulting green slurry was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 24 h. The solvent was removed to give a green oil, and the crude intermediate was dissolved in THF (4 mL). This green solution was cooled to 0 °C, and a 1.0 M solution of LiAlH₄ in THF (0.6 mL, 0.6 mmol) was added dropwise. The resulting dark solution was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C and quenched by the slow addition of water. The reaction mixture was extracted with Et₂O, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give a brown oil. Purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 20 0.032 g (11%) of the desired 2-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-3,3,3-trifluoropropanol

product as a light brown oil. HRMS calcd. for $C_{26}H_{23}NO_3ClF_7$: 566.1333 $[M+H]^+$, found: 566.1335. 1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ 0.53 (t, 1H, exchangeable with D_2O), 0.93 (t, 3H), 2.43 (t, 2H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 5.04 (tt, 1H), 6.4 (m, 3H), 6.55 (t, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (m, 5H), 6.97 (d, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H).

5

EXAMPLE 1671

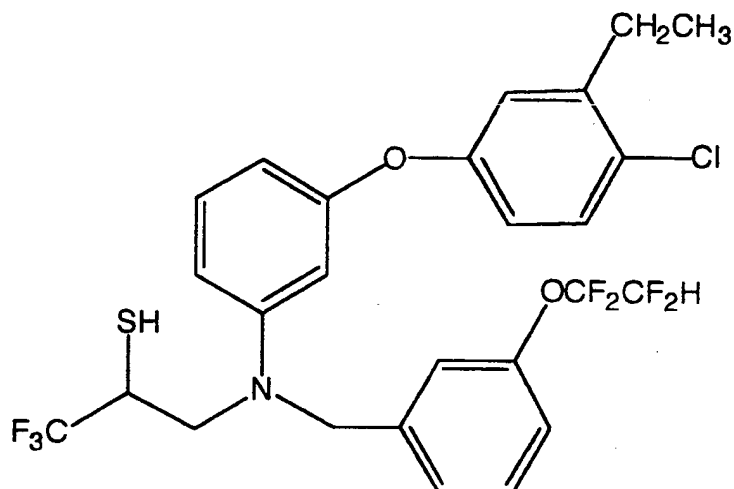
10 **N-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-N-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-3-(trifluoromethoxy)**
benzenemethanamine

EX-1671A) To a solution of 3-phenoxyaniline (10.9 g, 58.8 mmol) in 100 mL of cyclohexane was added solid NaH (60% in mineral oil, 1.96 g, 49 mmol). Then
15 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyl bromide (10.0 g, 39.2 mmol) was added dropwise under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was heated to reflux for 18 h, at which time TLC analysis indicated that no 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyl bromide remained. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and quenched with water, then extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water
20 and brine, then dried over $MgSO_4$, and evaporated to give crude product. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:7:0.01 of ethyl acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give the desired N-benzylaniline product, which contained a small portion of

dibenzylated amine. This product was further purified by conversion to the corresponding HCl salt to give 11.0 g (73%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-[(3-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methylamine hydrochloride product. HRMS calcd. for $C_{20}H_{16}NO_2F_3$: 360.1211 $[M+H]^+$, found
5 360.1208.

The *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-[(3-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methylamine hydrochloride (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) product from EX-1671A was dissolved in 20 mL of THF under nitrogen. Solid $NaNH_2$ (50% in xylene, 0.2 g, 2.6 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature. Then 1-iodo-4,4,4-trifluorobutone (1.0 g, 4.2 mmol) and additional $NaNH_2$ (50% in xylene, 0.2 g, 2.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 24 h, at which time HPLC analysis indicated that no secondary amine starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over $MgSO_4$. The crude
15 product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:4:0.01 of ethyl acetate:hexane:ammonium hydroxide to give 1.0 g (85%) of the desired *N*-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-methanamine product as an off-white oil. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.09 (m, 4H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 6.43 (d, 1H), 6.36 (d, 1H),
20 6.31 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 3.41 (t, 2H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.89 (q, 2H). ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ -58.18 (s, 3F), -66.44 (t, 3F). Anal. calcd. for $C_{24}H_{21}NO_2F_6$: C, 61.41; H, 4.51; N, 2.98. Found: C, 61.16; H, 4.53; N, 2.92. HRMS calcd. 470.1555 $[M+H]^+$, found: 470.1565.

EXAMPLE 1672



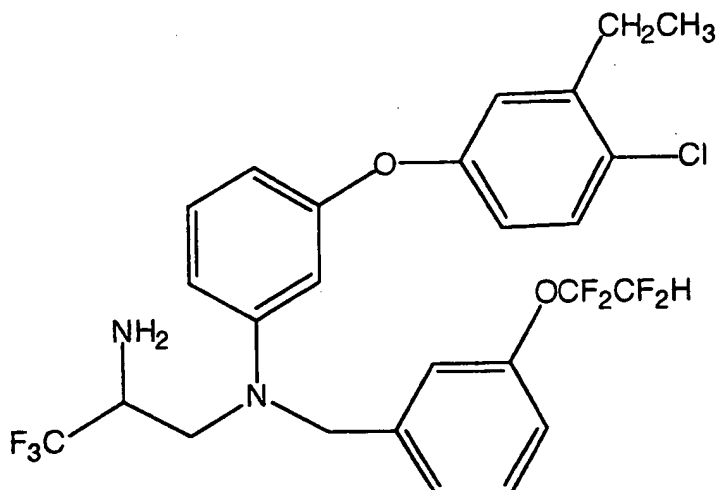
5 **3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanthiol**

EX-1672A) A solution of 3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)aniline (3.72 g, 15 mmol) and 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzaldehyde (3.33 g, 15 mmol) is prepared in 60 mL of dichloroethane. Acetic acid (0.92 mL, 16.05 mmol) and solid NaBH(OAc)₃ (4.13 g, 19.5 mmol) are added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then is acidified with 1 N aqueous HCl. After neutralizing to pH 7.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, the mixture is extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer is washed with brine and water, then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to give 5.00 g (85%) of the desired *N*-(3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl)-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amine product.

Amine product EX-1672A (8 mmol) and 3,3,3-trifluoromethylthiirane (1.54 g, 12 mmol) are dissolved in 1.5 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.25 g, 0.4 mmol) is added, and the stirred solution is warmed to 50 °C under an atmosphere of nitrogen until completion of reaction as is indicated by HPLC analysis showing that no secondary amine starting material remains. The reaction is quenched with water and extracted with ether.

The ether layer is washed with water and brine, then is dried over MgSO_4 . The crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a solvent mixture to give the desired aminopropanethiol product.

5

EXAMPLE 1673

10 **3-[[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl]-[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl] methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanamine**

Amine product **EX-1672A** (8 mmol) and 3,3,3-trifluoromethylaziridine (1.33 g, 12 mmol) are dissolved in 1.5 mL of acetonitrile. Ytterbium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.25 g, 0.4 mmol) is added, and the stirred solution is warmed to 50 °C under an atmosphere of nitrogen until completion of reaction as is indicated by HPLC analysis showing that no secondary amine starting material remains. The reaction is quenched with water, the pH is adjusted to 9.5 with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide, and it is extracted with ether. The ether layer is washed with water and brine, then is dried over Na_2CO_3 . The crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a solvent mixture to give the desired propanediamine product.

BIOASSAYS

CETP Activity *In Vitro*ASSAY OF CETP INHIBITION USING PURIFIED COMPONENTS
(RECONSTITUTED BUFFER ASSAY)

5

The ability of compounds to inhibit CETP activity was assessed using an *in vitro* assay that measured the rate of transfer of radiolabeled cholesteryl ester ($[^3\text{H}]\text{CE}$) from HDL donor particles to LDL acceptor particles. Details of the assay are provided by Glenn, K. C. et al. (Glenn and Melton, "Quantification of Cholesteryl Ester Transfer Protein (CETP): A) CETP Activity and B) Immunochemical Assay of CETP Protein," *Meth. Enzymol.*, 263, 339-351 (1996)). Human recombinant CETP can be obtained from the serum-free conditioned medium of CHO cells transfected with a cDNA for CETP and purified as described by Wang, S. et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 267, 17487-17490 (1992)). To measure CETP activity, $[^3\text{H}]\text{CE}$ -labeled-HDL, LDL, CETP and assay buffer (50 mM tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, pH 7.4; 150 mM sodium chloride; 2 mM ethylenediamine-tetraacetic acid (EDTA); 1% bovine serum albumin) were incubated in a final volume of 200 μL , for 2 hours at 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ in 96 well plates. Inhibitors were included in the assay by diluting from a 10 mM DMSO stock solution into 16% (v/v) aqueous DMSO so that the final concentration of inhibitor was 800 μM . The inhibitors were then diluted 1:1 with CETP in assay buffer, and then 25 μL of that solution was mixed with 175 μL of lipoprotein pool for assay. Following incubation, LDL was differentially precipitated by the addition of 50 μL of 1% (w/v) dextran sulfate/0.5 M magnesium chloride, mixed by vortex, and incubated at room temperature for 10 minutes. A portion of the solution (200 μL) was transferred to a filter plate (Millipore). After filtration, the radioactivity present in the precipitated LDL was measured by liquid scintillation counting. Correction for non-specific transfer or precipitation was made by including samples that do not contain CETP. The rate of $[^3\text{H}]\text{CE}$ transfer using this assay was linear with respect to time and CETP concentration, up to 25-30% of $[^3\text{H}]\text{CE}$ transferred.

The potency of test compounds was determined by performing the above described assay in the presence of varying concentrations of

the test compounds and determining the concentration required for 50% inhibition of transfer of [^3H]CE from HDL to LDL. This value was defined as the IC_{50} . The IC_{50} values determined from this assay are accurate when the IC_{50} is greater than 10 nM. In the case where

5 compounds have greater inhibitory potency, accurate measurements of IC_{50} may be determined using longer incubation times (up to 18 hours) and lower final concentrations of CETP (< 50 nM).

Examples of IC_{50} values determined by these methods are specified in Table 6.

10 ASSAY OF CETP INHIBITION IN HUMAN PLASMA

Blood was obtained from healthy volunteers, recruited from the personnel of Monsanto Company, Saint Louis, MO. Blood was collected in tubes containing EDTA (EDTA plasma pool). The EDTA human plasma pool, previously stored at $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, was thawed at room temperature and centrifuged for

15 5 minutes to remove any particulate matter. Tritiated HDL, radiolabeled in the cholesteryl ester moiety ([^3H]CE-HDL) as described by Morton and Zilversmit (J. Biol. Chem., 256, 11992-95 (1981)), was added to the plasma to a final concentration of 25 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ cholesterol. Equal volumes (396 μL) of the plasma containing the [^3H]CE-HDL were added by pipette into micro tubes (Titer tube[®],

20 Bio-Rad laboratories, Hercules, CA). Inhibitor compounds, dissolved as 20-50 mM stock solutions in DMSO, were serially diluted in DMSO (or an alternative solvent in some cases, such as dimethylformamide or ethanol). Four μL of each of the serial dilutions of inhibitor compounds or DMSO alone were then added to each of the tubes containing plasma (396 μL). After mixing, triplicate aliquots

25 (100 μL) from each plasma tube were then transferred to wells of 96-well round-bottomed polystyrene microtiter plates (Corning, Corning, NY). Plates were sealed with plastic film and incubated at $37\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 4 hours. "Test" samples contained plasma with dilutions of inhibitor compounds. "Control" samples contained plasma with DMSO diluted to the same concentration as the test

30 samples, but without inhibitor. "Blank" samples were prepared as "control" samples, but were left in the micro tubes at $4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for the 4 hour incubation and were then added to the microtiter wells at the end of the incubation period. VLDL

and LDL were precipitated by the addition of 10 μ L of precipitating reagent (1% (w/v) dextran sulfate (Dextralip50)/0.5 M magnesium chloride, pH 7.4) to all wells. The wells were mixed on a plate mixer and then incubated at ambient temperature for 10 min. The plates were then centrifuged at 1000 x g for 30 min at 10 °C. The supernatants (50 μ L) from each well were then transferred to Picoplate™ 96 plate wells (Packard, Meriden, CT) containing Microscint™-40 (Packard, Meriden, CT). The plates were heat-sealed (TopSeal™-P, Packard, Meriden, CT) according to the manufacturer's directions and mixed for 30 min. Radioactivity was measured on a microplate scintillation counter (TopCount, Packard, Meriden, CT). The maximum percentage transfer in the control wells (% transfer) was determined using the following equation:

$$\% \text{ Transfer} = \frac{[\text{dpm}_{\text{blank}} - \text{dpm}_{\text{control}}] \times 100}{\text{dpm}_{\text{blank}}}$$

The percentage of transfer relative to the control (% control) was determined in the wells containing inhibitor compounds was determined as follows:

$$\% \text{ Control} = \frac{[\text{dpm}_{\text{blank}} - \text{dpm}_{\text{test}}] \times 100}{\text{dpm}_{\text{blank}} - \text{dpm}_{\text{control}}}$$

15

IC₅₀ values were then calculated from plots of % control versus concentration of inhibitor compound. IC₅₀ values were determined as the concentration of inhibitor compound inhibiting transfer of [³H]CE from the supernatant [³H]CE-HDL to the precipitated VLDL and LDL by 50% compared to the transfer obtained in the control wells.

20

Examples of IC₅₀ values determined by this method are specified in Table 7.

Table 6. Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
249	0.020	419	0.19	425	0.34
244	0.029	230	0.20	514	0.34
634	0.032	248	0.20	237	0.35
221	0.034	266	0.20	399	0.35
229	0.034	378	0.20	645	0.35
660	0.040	488	0.20	225	0.37
630	0.050	241	0.21	247	0.37
629	0.054	245	0.21	473	0.37
372	0.062	400	0.21	216	0.39
233	0.063	639	0.21	243	0.39
234	0.069	226	0.22	636	0.39
252	0.075	373	0.22	650	0.41
242	0.076	377	0.23	385	0.42
277	0.076	253	0.24	427	0.42
256	0.079	411	0.25	436	0.42
232	0.080	638	0.26	509	0.42
278	0.098	222	0.27	619	0.42
379	0.098	240	0.27	521	0.43
258	0.099	374	0.27	250	0.44
238	0.12	420	0.27	429	0.44
227	0.13	223	0.29	658	0.44
423	0.13	415	0.29	637	0.47
656	0.13	235	0.31	592	0.48
214	0.14	607	0.31	251	0.49
628	0.14	265	0.33	421	0.49
281	0.14	402	0.33	271	0.50
224	0.16	489	0.33	287	0.50
279	0.16	231	0.34	550	0.50
401	0.18	275	0.34	416	0.51
410	0.19	390	0.34	438	0.52

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
647	0.52	518	0.79	442	1.1
598	0.54	397	0.81	595	1.1
567	0.55	393	0.82	642	1.1
391	0.56	499	0.83	450B	1.1
559	0.56	648	0.83	71	1.2
246	0.57	282	0.84	305	1.2
268	0.58	396	0.86	381	1.2
527	0.58	581	0.87	441	1.2
269	0.59	294	0.88	446	1.2
292	0.59	557	0.88	492	1.2
405	0.60	218	0.91	496	1.2
409	0.61	601	0.91	524	1.2
475	0.64	653	0.91	569	1.2
254	0.65	422	0.92	693	1.2
450A	0.66	556	0.92	286	1.3
654	0.67	506	0.97	296	1.3
558	0.69	541	0.97	655B	1.3
389	0.70	274	0.99	264	1.4
412	0.71	651	0.99	392	1.4
408	0.75	77	1.0	406	1.4
554	0.75	267	1.0	522	1.4
280	0.76	293	1.0	526	1.4
525	0.76	439	1.0	568	1.4
578	0.76	560	1.0	582	1.4
440	0.77	657	1.0	74	1.5
523	0.77	659	1.0	79	1.5
646	0.77	599	1.0	403	1.5
166	0.78	285	1.1	407	1.5
424	0.78	395	1.1	444	1.5
593	0.78	398	1.1	495	1.5

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
456B	1.5	167	2.0	302	2.5
565	1.5	307	2.0	426	2.5
652	1.5	597	2.0	519	2.5
699	1.5	315	2.1	555	2.5
91	1.6	404	2.1	564	2.5
140	1.6	418	2.1	688	2.5
149	1.6	503	2.1	690	2.5
255	1.6	508	2.1	309	2.6
384	1.6	513	2.1	311	2.6
517	1.6	562	2.1	494	2.6
571	1.6	643	2.1	44	2.7
644	1.6	257	2.2	452	2.7
150	1.7	387	2.2	543	2.7
261	1.7	437	2.2	566	2.7
432	1.7	483	2.2	445	2.8
505	1.7	490	2.2	73	3.0
584	1.7	89	2.3	104	3.0
1670	1.8	299	2.3	115	3.0
212	1.8	318	2.3	220B	3.0
289	1.8	382	2.3	322	3.0
312	1.8	383	2.3	388	3.0
478	1.8	507	2.3	460	3.0
493	1.8	544	2.3	464	3.0
515	1.8	580	2.3	516	3.0
561	1.8	608	2.3	691	3.0
570	1.8	128	2.4	316	3.1
579	1.8	542	2.4	394	3.1
304	1.9	168	2.5	633	3.1
480	1.9	259	2.5	386	3.2
70	2.0	260	2.5	376	3.3

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
459	3.3	595B	4.5	310	6.6
317	3.4	701	4.5	514C	6.6
63	3.5	414	4.6	603	6.7
159	3.5	454	4.6	428	6.8
204	3.5	319	4.7	602	6.8
609	3.5	482	4.8	632	6.8
622	3.5	553	4.8	42	7.0
210	3.6	273	4.9	52	7.0
501	3.6	649	4.9	59	7.0
655	3.6	84	5.0	75	7.0
262	3.7	141	5.0	127	7.0
371	3.9	321	5.0	162	7.0
449	3.9	620	5.0	172	7.0
36	4.0	689	5.0	194	7.0
43	4.0	60	5.5	346	7.7
66	4.0	433	5.6	617	7.9
87	4.0	502	5.7	26	8.0
126	4.0	585	5.8	82	8.0
153	4.0	76	6.0	122	8.0
201	4.0	101	6.0	124	8.0
588	4.1	134	6.0	139	8.0
627	4.1	208	6.0	147	8.0
594	4.2	474	6.0	152	8.0
606	4.2	239	6.1	453	8.0
448	4.3	512	6.1	290	8.1
640	4.3	591	6.2	625	8.3
297	4.4	576	6.4	291	8.4
491	4.4	583	6.4	90	9.0
209	4.5	434B	6.4	112	9.0
375	4.5	270	6.5	129	9.0

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
323	9.0	136	12	67	15
215	9.2	158	12	68	15
456	9.2	288	12	98	15
621	9.3	431	12	145	15
447	9.8	462	12	148	15
25	10	466	12	185	15
47	10	605	12	186	15
72	10	611	12	198	15
78	10	687	12	200	15
131	10	38	13	308	15
146	10	451	13	347	15
163	10	457	13	589	15
193	10	458	13	661	15
199	10	461	13	686	15
236	10	463	13	694	15
486	10	596	13	695	15
551	10	211	14	514D	15
572	10	314	14	35	16
613	10	504	14	692	16
213	11	590	14	612A	16
301	11	19	15	276	17
380	11	23	15	295	17
472	11	39	15	413	17
477	11	50	15	417	17
641	11	53	15	1669	17
528B	11	54	15	62	18
1671	11	57	15	197	18
31	12	58	15	220	18
41	12	64	15	574	18
92	12	33	15	616	18

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
51	20	106	30	17	45
55	20	138	30	118	45
56	20	195	30	345	45
65	20	520	30	362	45
69	20	626	30	604	46
80	20	300	31	529	49
83	20	217	32	22	50
86	20	320	32	34	50
113	20	303	33	93	50
135	20	103	35	96	50
137	20	105	35	120	50
160	20	348	35	350	50
173	20	352	35	351	50
313	20	468	35	471	50
324	20	612	35	662	50
610	20	702	35	697	55
683	20	1	38	3	60
30	22	94	40	4	60
455	22	114	40	14	60
61	23	116	40	16	60
192	23	142	40	18	60
587	23	156	40	95	60
298	24	196	40	102	60
620A	24.6	335	40	108	60
109	25	357	40	110	60
117	25	363	40	203	60
125	25	497	42	685	60
132	25	473B	42	111	65
133	25	528C	42	119	70
306	25	528	43	342	70

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
353	70	435	>50	263	>50
664	70	435B	>50	284	>50
28	75	443	>50	430	>50
88	75	465	>50	434	>50
107	75	467	>50	563	>50
355	75	469	>50	573	>50
85	80	470	>50	575	>50
130	80	476	>50	577	>50
143	80	479	>50	586	>50
332	80	484	>50	632A	>50
366	80	487	>50	5	>100
635	80	498	>50	6	>100
665	80	500	>50	7	>100
97	90	511	>50	8	>100
100	90	530	>50	9	>100
123	90	531	>50	10	>100
165	90	532	>50	11	>100
207	90	533	>50	12	>100
2	100	534	>50	13	>100
45	100	535	>50	15	>100
144	100	536	>50	20	>100
333	100	537	>50	21	>100
334	100	538	>50	24	>100
340	100	539	>50	27	>100
343	100	540	>50	29	>100
618	100	545	>50	32	>100
663	100	546	>50	37	>100
672	100	547	>50	40	>100
696	100	548	>50	46	>100
698	100	549	>50	48	>100

Table 6 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Reconstituted Buffer Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
49	>100	325	>100	588B	>100
81	>100	326	>100	614	>100
99	>100	327	>100	615	>100
121	>100	328	>100	631	>100
161	>100	329	>100	634C	>100
164	>100	330	>100	667	>100
169	>100	331	>100	668	>100
170	>100	336	>100	669	>100
171	>100	337	>100	670	>100
174	>100	338	>100	671	>100
175	>100	339	>100	673	>100
176	>100	341	>100	674	>100
177	>100	344	>100	675	>100
178	>100	349	>100	676	>100
179	>100	354	>100	677	>100
180	>100	356	>100	678	>100
181	>100	358	>100	679	>100
182	>100	359	>100	680	>100
183	>100	360	>100	681	>100
184	>100	361	>100	682	>100
187	>100	364	>100	684	>100
188	>100	365	>100		
189	>100	367	>100		
190	>100	368	>100		
191	>100	369	>100		
202	>100	370	>100		
205	>100	151	>100		
206	>100	154	>100		
219	>100	155	>100		
283	>100	157	>100		

Table 7. Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Human Plasma Assay.

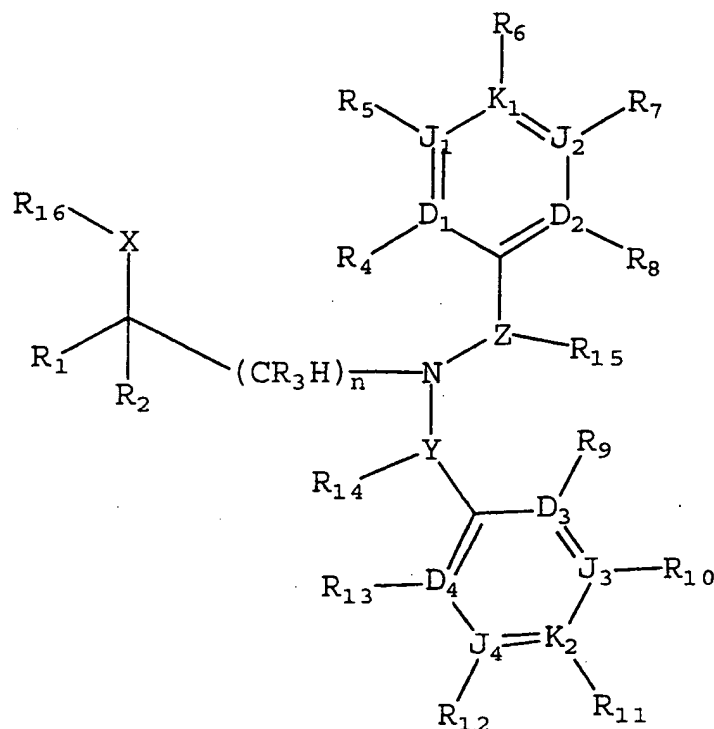
<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
229	0.56	256	7.8	554	18
221	0.88	559	8.0	266	21
233	1.0	637	8.0	645	21
234	1.0	245	8.4	269	22
660	1.1	489	8.8	287	22
630	1.8	450A	9.0	280	23
249	2.3	265	9.6	216	24
402	2.9	240	9.7	377	24
242	3.1	248	10	390	24
399	3.4	275	10	440	24
232	3.4	395	10	657	24
629	3.4	396	10	391	25
244	3.8	397	10	251	26
252	3.9	281	11	253	27
634	4.1	560	11	267	27
401	4.2	638	11	385	29
488	4.3	241	12	438	29
429	4.4	282	12	166	30
619	4.9	373	12	294	30
393	5.0	378	12	550	30
639	5.0	654	12	650	30
258	5.2	246	13	658	30
214	5.7	278	13	218	31
628	5.7	439	13	250	31
372	5.7	647	13	243	34
405	6.2	436	14	271	34
400	6.3	279	15	499	34
277	6.5	274	16	557	34
656	6.9	473	16	128	35
379	7.7	247	17	71	36

Table 7 (cont.). Inhibition of CETP Activity by Examples in Human Plasma Assay.

<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)	<u>Ex.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>IC₅₀</u> (μ M)
268	37	42	80	299	>100
475	37	140	80	302	>100
292	38	150	80	309	>100
558	38	307	81	311	>100
653	38	601	83	315	>100
374	39	296	86	316	>100
77	40	59	100	317	>100
293	42	73	100	321	>100
595	42	43	110	322	>100
126	45	201	110	346	>100
74	48	60	120	600	>100
655	48	63	120	649	>100
556	49	66	120	686	>100
593	49	75	200	688	>100
642	50	389	>50	691	>100
592	52	447	>50	220B	>100
699	55	104	>100	595B	>100
79	60	115	>100	35	>200
87	60	127	>100	36	>200
89	60	131	>100	76	>200
655B	63	141	>100	661	>200
70	65	149	>100	664	>200
312	65	168	>100	33	500
659	65	204	>100		
84	70	208	>100		
91	70	209	>100		
690	75	210	>100		
304	76	219	>100		
305	76	273	>100		
254	77	297	>100		

What we claim is:

1. A compound having the formula:



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

n is an integer selected from 0 through 5;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,

haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, H, F, S, S(O),

10 NH, N(OH), N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy);

R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl,

alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl,

alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,

alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,

15 cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,

halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,

halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl,

perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxy, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocarboxamido, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, trialkylsilyl, and a spacer

5 selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety having from 1 through 4 contiguous atoms linked to the point of bonding of an aromatic substituent selected from the group consisting of R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members with the provisos that said spacer moiety is other than a

10 covalent single bond when R_2 is alkyl and there is no R_{16} wherein X is H or F;

D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is a covalent bond, no more than one of

15 D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is O, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is S, one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 must be a covalent bond when two of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are O and S, and no more than four of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are N;

D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is a covalent bond, no more than one of

20 D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is O, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is S, one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 must be a covalent bond when two of D_3 , D_4 ,

J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are O and S, and no more than four of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are N;

R_2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyposphono, diaralkoxyposphono, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, and diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl;

R_2 and R_3 are taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a moiety having from 1 through 6 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

- R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, aryloxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acyl, sulfhydryl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, aralkylthio, 5 aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, 10 halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, 15 arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, 20 carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxyphosphono, diaralkoxyphosphono, dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

Y is selected from a group consisting of a covalent single bond,

$(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2 and $(CH(R_{14}))_g$ -

- 25 $W-(CH(R_{14}))_p$ wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

R_{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, aryloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

- hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, sulfhydryl,
acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl,
aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkylalkoxy, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl,
aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxythioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl,
5 alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,
cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl,
halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl,
haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl,
halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl,
10 heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl,
monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl,
carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl,
haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl,
arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl,
15 cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl,
heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl,
heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy,
carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy,
dialkoxyposphono, diaralkoxyposphono, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl,
20 diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl, a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain
length of 3 to 6 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the
group consisting of R₉ and R₁₃ to form a ring selected from the group
consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
members and a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
25 members, and a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5
atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of
R₄ and R₈ to form a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous
members with the proviso that, when Y is a covalent bond, an R₁₄
substituent is not attached to Y;

R_{14} and R_{14} , when bonded to the different atoms, are taken together to form a group selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from a group consisting of a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms connected to form a ring
5 selected from the group of a saturated cycloalkyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

R_{14} and R_{14} , when bonded to the same atom are taken together to form a group selected from the group consisting of oxo, thiono, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a moiety
10 having a chain length of 3 to 7 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

15

W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R_{14}), C(S)N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NC(O), (R_{14})NC(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NS(O)₂, and N(R_{14}) with the proviso that R_{14} is selected from other than halo and cyano;

20

Z is independently selected from a group consisting of a covalent single bond, (C(R_{15})₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2, (CH(R_{15}))_j-W-(CH(R_{15}))_k wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 and 1 with the proviso that, when Z is a covalent single bond, an R_{15} substituent is not attached to Z;

25

R_{15} is independently selected, when Z is (C(R_{15})₂)_q wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2, from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy,

- halo, cyano, aryloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, sulfhydryl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl,
- 5 heteroaralkylthioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl,
- 10 perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl,
- 15 aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy,
- 20 dialkoxyposphono, diaralkoxyposphono, dialkoxyposphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyposphonoalkyl, a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain length of 3 to 6 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of R₄ and R₈ to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
- 25 members and a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a spacer selected from a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the group consisting of R₉ and R₁₃ to form a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

R_{15} and R_{15} , when bonded to the different atoms, are taken together to form a group selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from a group consisting of a moiety having a chain length of 2 to 5 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group of a saturated cycloalkyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

R_{15} and R_{15} , when bonded to the same atom are taken together to form a group selected from the group consisting of oxo, thiono, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a moiety having a chain length of 3 to 7 atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

R_{15} is independently selected, when Z is $(CH(R_{15}))_j-W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 and 1, from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, cyano, aryloxy, carboxyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl,

- arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl,
 aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl,
 cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl,
 heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl,
 5 aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy,
 carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, dialkoxylphosphonoalkyl,
 diaralkoxylphosphonoalkyl, a spacer selected from a linear moiety having a
 chain length of 3 to 6 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from
 the group consisting of R₄ and R₈ to form a ring selected from the group
 10 consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
 members and a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous
 members, and a spacer selected from a linear moiety having a chain length of
 2 to 5 atoms connected to the point of bonding selected from the group
 consisting of R₉ and R₁₃ to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8
 15 contiguous members;

- R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉, R₁₀, R₁₁, R₁₂, and R₁₃ are independently
 selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl,
 alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy,
 heterocyclylthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,
 20 alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl,
 N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido,
 N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy,
 heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy,
 cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocycliloxy,
 25 aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl,
 aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl,
 halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl,
 cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl-amino, N-
 heteroaryl-amino-N-alkyl-amino, heteroaryl-aminoalkyl, haloalkylthio,

- alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl,
- 5 hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl,
- 10 alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclisulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl,
- 15 aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
- 20 haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl,
- 25 carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl with the proviso that there are one to five non-hydrido ring substituents R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, and R₈ present, that there are one to five non-hydrido ring substituents R₉, R₁₀, R₁₁, R₁₂, and R₁₃ present,

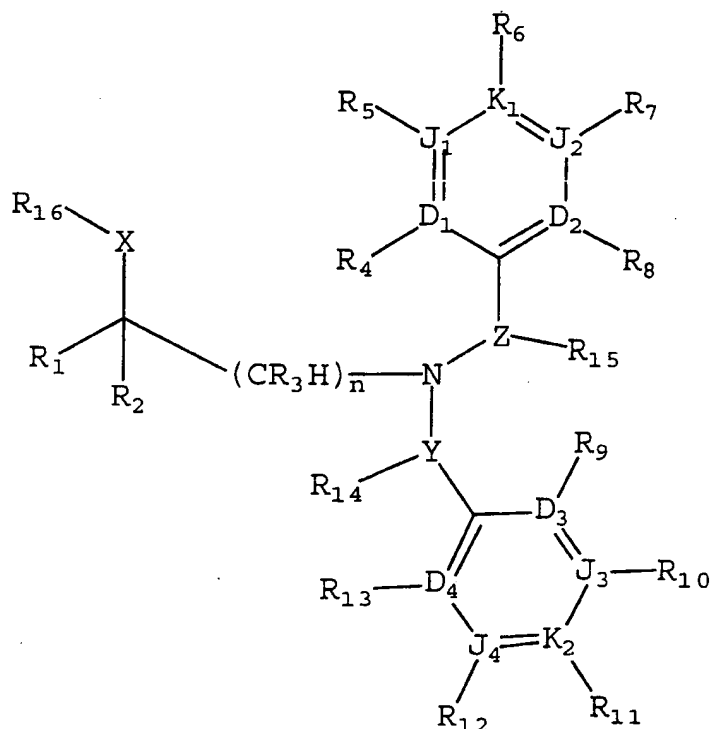
and R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉, R₁₀, R₁₁, R₁₂, and R₁₃ are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and

- 5 R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially
10 saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, and R₇ and R₈, is used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀
15 and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ is used at the same time;

- R₄ and R₉, R₄ and R₁₃, R₈ and R₉, and R₈ and R₁₃ are independently selected to form a spacer pair wherein said spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety wherein said linear moiety forms a ring selected from the group consisting of a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring
20 having from 5 through 8 contiguous members and a heteroaryl ring having from 5 through 6 contiguous members with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₉, R₄ and R₁₃, R₈ and R₉, and R₈ and R₁₃ is used at the same time.

2. The compound as recited in Claim 1 having the formula of:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

n is an integer selected from 0 through 4;

5 X is selected from the group consisting of O, H, F, S, S(O), NH, N(OH), N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy);

R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, trialkylsilyl, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety having a chain
10 length of 1 to 4 atoms linked to the point of bonding of any aromatic substituent selected from the group consisting of R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members with the provisos that said linear spacer moiety is other than covalent single bond when R₂ is alkyl; and there is no R₁₆ when X is H or F;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is O, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is S, one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 must be a covalent bond when two of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are O and S, and no more than four of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are N;

D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is O, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is S, one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 must be a covalent bond when two of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are O and S, and no more than four of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are N;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl,

perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, and dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j-W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R_{14}), C(S)N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NC(O), (R_{14})NC(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NS(O)₂, and N(R_{14}) with the proviso that R_{14} is other than cyano;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,

monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl,

carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

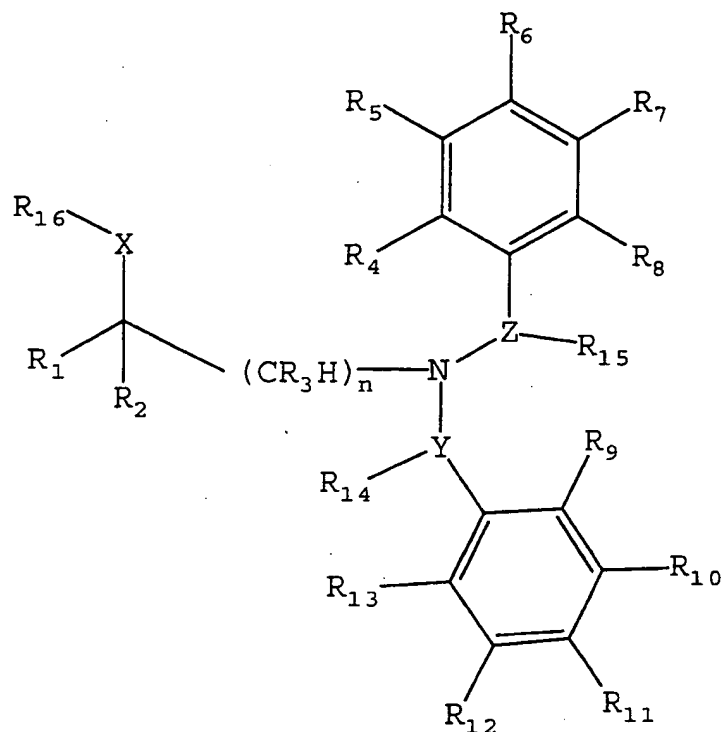
- 5 R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-
- 10 alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocyclloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocycl, perhaloaralkyl,
- 15 aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl amino, N-heteroaryl amino-N-alkyl amino, heteroaryl aminoalkyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy,
- 20 cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkyl amino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, aryl amino, aralkyl amino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,
- 25 alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl sulfinylalkyl, heteroaryl sulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
- 30 arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,

- arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl,
heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclylsulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl,
aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl,
alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy,
5 cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower
cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy,
hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl,
saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl,
10 heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroaralkyl, arylalkenyl,
heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido,
alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl,
carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano,
carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and
15 diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , R_7 and R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and

- R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} are independently selected to form
spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety
having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding
20 of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting
of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially
saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a
heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the
provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_4 and
25 R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , and R_7 and R_8 , is used at the same time and that
no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10}
and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} is used at the same time.

3. The compound as recited in Claim 2 having the formula of:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

5

n is an integer selected from 0 through 4;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, H, F, S, S(O), NH, N(OH), N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy);

R_{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, acyl,

10 aroyl, heteroaroyl, trialkylsilyl, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms linked to the point of bonding of any aromatic substituent selected from the group consisting of R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members with
15 the provisos that said linear spacer moiety is other than covalent single bond when R_2 is alkyl; and there is no R_{16} when X is H or F;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, and dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j^-$

$W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$, wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), C(S),

C(O)N(R₁₄), C(S)N(R₁₄), (R₁₄)NC(O), (R₁₄)NC(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂,

- 5 S(O)₂N(R₁₄), (R₁₄)NS(O)₂, and N(R₁₄) with the proviso that R₁₄ is other than cyano;

R₁₅ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano,

hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,

- 10 monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the

- 15 group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido,
- 20 N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl,
- 25 halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl amino, N-heteroaryl amino-N-alkylamino, heteroaryl aminoalkyl, haloalkylthio,

- alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl.
- 5 hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl.
- 10 alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclisulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl,
- 15 aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
- 20 haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroaralkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl,
- 25 carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and

R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected to form

30 spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety

having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a
5 heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , and R_7 and R_8 , is used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} is used at the same time.

10

4. The compound as recited in Claim 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

n is the integer 1;

15

X is selected from the group consisting of O, NH, and S;

R_{16} is taken together with R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , or R_{13} to form a spacer

selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, CH_2 , $CH(CH_3)$,

CF_2 , $C(O)$, $C(S)$, and SO_2 ;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

20

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, vinyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

25

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

5 Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, methylene, ethylidene, 2-fluoroethylidene, 2,2-difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

 Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, oxy, methyleneoxy, methylene, ethylene, ethylidene, 2-fluoroethylidene, 2,2-
10 difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R_5 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of
4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,
15 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy,
4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy,
4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy,
4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl,
3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy,
20 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy,
2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl,
25 cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxo, cyclopentyl,
cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy,
2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl,
3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy,

- 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy,
5 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy,
3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl,
1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy,
4-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
10 4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy,
2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
15 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl,
heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl,
2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzyloxy, isobutyl, isobutylamino,
isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, isopropyl,
20 4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy,
isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl,
5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy,
3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-en-yloxy, 4-methoxyphenyl,
3-methoxyphenylamino, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
25 4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyl, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl,
pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,

- 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy, propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl, 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy,
- 5 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzoyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzoyloxy,
- 10 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-
- 15 trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzoyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,
- 20 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of chloro, fluoro, hydrido, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, pentafluoroethyl, and 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy;

- R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of
- 25 hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

5. The compound as recited in Claim 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R_{16} is taken together with R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , or R_{13} to form a covalent single bond;
 X is oxy.

- 5 6. The compound as recited in Claim 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

X is oxy;

- 10 R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl and haloalkoxyalkyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

- R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, 15 perhaloaryloxyalkyl, and heteroaryl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, and haloalkoxyalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and C1-C2 alkylene;

- 20 Z is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and C1-C2 alkylene;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

- 25 R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino,

- 5 heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkanoyl, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy,
- 10 heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclloxy, aralkylaryl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, and heteroarylsulfonyl.

- 15 7. The compound as recited in Claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

- 20 R₁₆ is hydrido;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

- R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl,
- 25 propyl, butyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

5 Y is selected from the group consisting of methylene, ethylene, and ethylidene;

 Z is covalent single bond;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

10 R_5 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of 4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy, 15 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 20 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 25 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,

- 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy,
3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy,
3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl,
1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy,
5 4-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy,
2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
10 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl,
heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl,
15 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzyloxy, isobutyl, isobutylamino,
isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, isopropyl,
4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy,
isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl,
5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy,
20 3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-en-yloxy, 4-methoxyphenyl,
3-methoxyphenylamino, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
25 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl,
pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy,
phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy,
propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl,
30 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy,
1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl,

- 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)oxy, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 5 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 10 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

- R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of 20 hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

8. The compound as recited in Claim 7 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- 25 n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, 5 pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, and chlorodifluoromethyl;

Y is methylene;

10 Z is a covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 15 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 2-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 20 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxo, cyclopentyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 25 difluoromethoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy,

- 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 3-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy,
2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
5 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, heptafluoropropyl,
1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, isobutoxy,
isobutyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy,
10 3-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio,
4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl,
3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
15 4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyl, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
3-nitrophenyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl,
pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy,
phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy,
20 thiophen-3-yl, tert -butoxy, 3-tert -butylphenoxy, 4-tert -butylphenoxy,
1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-
tetrahydronaphthyl), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl,
2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl,
trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
25 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy,
3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl,
3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
30 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy,
3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,

3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

5 R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, and trifluoromethyl;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

9. The compound as recited in Claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt,
10 wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_{16} is hydrido;

15 R_1 is haloalkyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, and haloalkoxy;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

20 Y is C1-C2 alkylene;

Z is covalent single bond;

R_{14} is hydrido;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

- R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl,
- 5 cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, and heteroaryloxyalkyl.
- 10 10. The compound as recited in Claim 9 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

- 15 R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, and trifluoromethyl;

- 20 R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and difluoromethyl;

Y is methylene;

Z is covalent single bond;

- R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group
- 25 consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy.

4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-tert-butylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)oxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

- 10 R₁₀ is selected from the group consisting of cyclopentyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, 2-furyl, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, pentafluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethylthio;

R₆ and R₁₁ are independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro and hydrido;

- 15 R₇ and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro.

11. The compound as recited in Claim 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

20

n is an integer selected from 0 through 4;

X is selected from the group consisting of H, F, S, S(O), NH, and N(alkyl);

R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acyl, aroyl,

- 25 alkyl, and trialkylsilyl with the proviso that is an R₁₆ is not present wherein X is H or F;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, dicyanoalkyl, and carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j^- W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

W is oxy;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl,

haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl :

- 5 R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl,
- 10 N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocyclloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocycl,
- 15 haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonamido, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heterocyclsulfonyl, heterocyclthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, alkyl,
- 20 alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido,
- 25 arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;

R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ spacer pairs are independently selected.

- from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkylenedioxy, aralkylene, diacyl, haloalkylene, and aryldioxy with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , and R_7 and R_8 is used at the same time and that no more than one of the
- 5 group consisting of spacer pairs R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} is used at the same time.

12. The compound as recited in Claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, wherein;

10

n is the integer 1;

X is selected from the group consisting of S and NH;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_1 is haloalkyl;

15

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, and haloalkoxy;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

Y is C1-C2 alkylene;

20

Z is covalent single bond;

R_{14} is hydrido;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

- R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl,
- 5 cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, and heteroaryloxyalkyl.
- 10 13. The compound as recited in Claim 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
- n is the integer 1;
- 15 X is selected from the group consisting of S and NH;
- R₁₆ is hydrido;
- R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl;
- R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, and
- 20 trifluoromethyl;
- R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and difluoromethyl;
- Y is methylene;
- Z is covalent single bond;
- 25 R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,

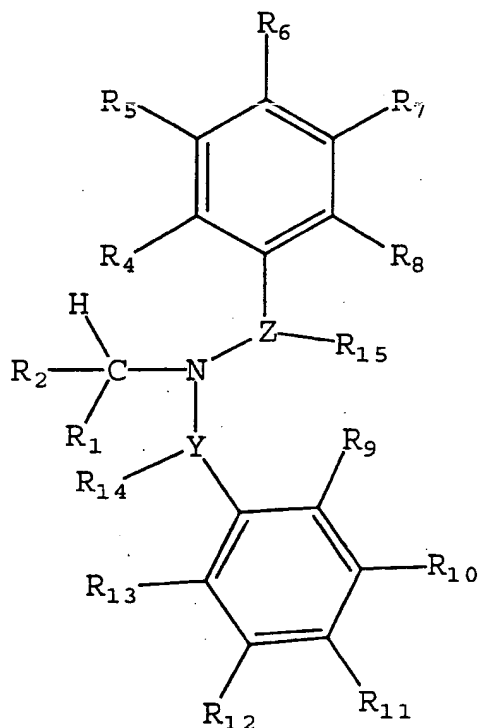
4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-tert-butylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)oxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

10 R₁₀ is selected from the group consisting of cyclopentyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, 2-furyl, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, pentafluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethylthio;

R₆ and R₁₁ are independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro and hydrido;

15 R₇ and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro.

14. The compound as recited in Claim 11 having the formula:



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R_2 is hydroxyalkyl;

10 Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, 15 monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond.

$(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2. and $(CH(R_{15}))_j$ -

$W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

5 W is oxy;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano.

hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

10 R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio, 15 hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroarylsulfonyl, 20 heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocycliloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, 25 alkylsulfonamido, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heterocyclylsulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl,

- hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl,
- 5 carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;
- R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , R_7 and R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} spacer pairs are independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkylenedioxy, aralkylene, diacyl, haloalkylene, and aryldioxyene with the provisos that no more than
- 10 one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_4 and R_5 , R_5 and R_6 , R_6 and R_7 , and R_7 and R_8 is used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R_9 and R_{10} , R_{10} and R_{11} , R_{11} and R_{12} , and R_{12} and R_{13} is used at the same time.

15. The compound as recited in Claim 14 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-

5 tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, chloromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, heptafluoropropyl, and pentafluorophenoxymethyl;

R_2 is hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, and 1,2-dihydroxyethyl;

10 Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, methylene, 2-fluoroethylidene, ethylidene, 2,2-difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

Z is group selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, oxy, methyleneoxy, methylene, ethylene, ethylidene, 2-fluoroethylidene, 2,2-difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

15 R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R_5 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of acetoxymethyl, 3-acetamidophenoxy, 3-acetylphenoxy, 4-acetylphenylsulfonyl, amino, 4-acetylphenylthio, acetylthio, 3-aminobenzyloxy, 4-aminobenzyloxy, 4-aminophenoxy, 3-aminophenyl, benzoyl, benzoylamido, benzoylmethoxy, benzyl, N-benzylamidocarbonyl, benzylamino, 3-benzylimidazol-4-ylmethoxy, N-benzyl-N-methylamidocarbonyl, benzyloxy, 4-benzyloxybenzyloxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 4-benzylpiperidinyl, bromo, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, bromomethyl, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-bromobenzyloxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromobenzyloxy,

- 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy, 4-bromothiophen-3-ylthio, butoxy,
4-butoxyphenoxy, N-butylylcarboxamido, N-butyl-N-methylcarboxamido,
N-butyl-4-ethoxycarbonylphenylamino, 4-butylphenoxy, carboxy,
carboxamidomethoxy, 3-carboxybenzyloxy, 4-carboxybenzyloxy,
5 4-carboxyphenyl, 5-carboxypyrid-3-yloxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl,
2-chlorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 2-chlorophenoxy,
4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl,
3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy,
3-chloro-2-hydroxypropoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy,
10 4-chloro-3-methylbenzyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy,
3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenylsulfonylamido,
4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenylamino, 4-chlorophenylamino,
15 5-chlorophenylthiophen-3-ylmethoxy, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy,
4-chlorothiophen-2-ylmethylthio, cyano, 3-cyanobenzyloxy,
4-cyanobenzyloxy, 4-(2-cyano-2-ethoxycarbonylacetyl)phenylamino,
N-(2-cyanoethyl)-4-methylphenylamino, 2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy,
4-cyanophenoxy, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenylamino, 4-cyanophenylamino,
20 3-cyanopropoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexylamidocarbonyl,
cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl, N-
cyclopentylamidocarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, 4-cyclopentylphenoxoy,
cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy, 3,5-dichlorobenzyloxy,
3,5-dichloro-4-methylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy,
25 3,5-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl,
3,5-dichloro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy,
2,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,6-difluorobenzyloxy,
3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 4-difluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
30 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy,
3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, difluoromethoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,

- 3,5-difluorophenylamino, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, dimethylamino,
N,N-dimethylcarboxamido, 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethoxy,
3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy,
3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy.
- 5 3,5-dimethyl-4-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylamino,
3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-dimethylhydroxymethyl,
3,3-dimethyl-2-oxobutoxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl,
1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, ethoxycarbonyl,
3-ethoxycarbonylphenylamino, 4-ethoxycarbonylphenylamino,
- 10 1-ethoxycarbonylbutoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, ethyl,
4,4-ethylenedioxy piperidinyl, N-ethyl-N-methylcarboxamido,
3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 4-ethylbenzyloxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, N-ethyl-3-methylphenylamino,
N-ethyl-4-methoxyphenylamino, fluoro, 4-fluorobenzylamino,
- 15 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl, 2-fluoro-3-methylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluorobenzoyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl,
3-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorobenzyloxy, 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy,
3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy, 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy,
2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
- 20 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 5-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamidocarbonylamido,
4-fluorophenylamino, 4-fluorobenzoylamido, 4-fluorobenzylamidocarbonyl,
2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
- 25 2-fluoro-4-chloromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl,
3-furyl, N-(2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl)amidocarbonyl, heptafluoropropyl,
1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl, hydrazinocarbonyl, hydrido, hydroxy,
2-hydroxyethoxy, 1-hydroxyisobutyl, 3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropoxy,
hydroxymethyl, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, 4-hydroxyphenoxy,
- 30 3-hydroxypropoxy, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy,

- 4-imidazol-1-yl-phenoxy, indol-5-yloxy, iodo, 3-iodobenzoyloxy,
isobutylamino, isobutoxy, N-isobutoxycarbonylamido, isobutyl, isobutyryl,
isobutyrylamido, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy,
isopropyl, isopropylamidocarbonyl, isopropylamidocarbonylamido,
5 4-isopropylbenzyloxy, N-isopropyl-N-methylamino, 3-isopropylphenoxy,
4-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy,
isopropylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonylamido, isoquinolin-3-yloxy,
3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, methoxy,
3-methoxybenzoylamido, 3-methoxybenzyl, methoxycarbonyl,
10 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy, 3-methoxycarbonylbenzyloxy,
4-methoxycarbonylbenzyloxy, 2-methoxyethoxy,
3-methoxycarbonylmethoxy, 3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-en-yloxy,
methoxymethyl, N-methoxy-N-methylcarboxamido,
3-methoxyphenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl,
15 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenylamino,
4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methoxyphenylamidocarbonylamido,
4-methoxyphenylthio, methyl, N-methyl-4-methoxyphenylamino,
4-methylbenzyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-methylsulfonylphenyl,
3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy, 3-methylbenzyloxy, 4-methylbenzyloxy,
20 2-methyl-3-nitrophenoxy, 2-methyl-5-nitrophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy,
4-methylphenyl, N-methyl-N-phenylamidocarbonyl,
N-methyl-N-propylcarboxamido,
4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)phenylamino,
3-methylphenylsulfonylamido, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl,
25 1-methylpropoxy, 3-methylbut-2-en-yloxy, 2-methylpyrid-6-yl,
3-methylpyrid-2-yl, 2-methylpyrid-3-yloxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
N-methylpyrrol-2-yl, 4-methylsulfonylphenylsulfonyl,
4-methylsulfonylphenylthio, 4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-methylthiophenyl, 4-methylthiobenzyl, morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl,
30 2-naphthyloxy, N-neopentylamidocarbonyl, nitro, 3-nitrobenzyl,
3-nitrobenzyloxy, 4-nitrobenzyloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenoxy,

- 4-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylsulfonyl,
3-nitrophenylsulfonylamido, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl,
5-oxazolyl, 2-oxobutoxy, 5-oxohexoxy, N-oxypyrid-3-ylmethylsulfonyl,
2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorobenzyloxy, pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio.
- 5 4-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl)-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy,
2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, 3-phenoxybenzyloxy, phenyl,
phenylamidocarbonylamido, 1-(N-phenylcarboxamido)ethoxy, phenylamino,
4-phenylbenzyloxy, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylhydroxymethyl,
- 10 3-phenylphenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonylamido,
2-phenylsulfonylethoxy, phenylthio, 1-piperidiny, piperidin-4-ylcarbonyl,
piperidin-4-ylsulfonyl, piperidin-4-ylthio, hexahydropyran-4-yloxy,
4-propanoyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy, propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy,
4-propylphenylamino, 4-propoxyphenoxy, pyrid-2-yl, pyrid-3-yl,
- 15 pyrid-3-ylcarboxamido, pyrid-2-ylmethoxy, pyrid-3-ylmethoxy,
pyrid-4-ylmethoxy, pyrid-2-yloxy, pyrid-3-yloxy, pyrid-2-ylmethylthio,
pyrid-4-ylthio, pyrimid-2-yl, pyrimid-2-yloxy, pyrimid-5-yloxy,
pyrrolin-1-ylcarbonyl, 2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl,
4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, N-*tert*-butylamidocarbonyl,
- 20 4-*tert*-butylbenzyl, 4-*tert*-butylbenzyloxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy,
4-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, tetrazol-5-yl,
3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)benzylamino, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy,
2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-methoxybenzyloxy,
2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl,
- 25 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyloxy), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl,
thiol, 4-thiophenoxy, thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzyloxy,
2,4,6-trifluorobenzyloxy, N-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-4-methoxyphenylamino,
2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl,
N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amidocarbonyl, trifluoromethoxy,
- 30 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzylamidocarbonyl,
3-trifluoromethoxybenzylamidocarbonylhydrazinocarbonyl,

- 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy,
 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenylamino,
 trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzylamine, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 5 3,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,
 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl,
 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl,
 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl,
 10 3-trifluoromethylphenylamidocarbonylamido, 4-trifluoromethylphenylamino,
 3-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonylamido, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy,
 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy,
 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenylamino, 3-trifluoromethylpyrid-2-yl,
 15 3-trifluoromethylpyrid-2-yloxy, 5-trifluoromethylpyrid-2-yloxy,
 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy,
 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and
 trifluoromethylthio;

- R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 20 acetoxy, benzyloxy, bromo, butoxy, butoxycarbonyl, chloro, 4-chlorophenyl,
 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, cyano, 2-cyanophenyl, difluoromethoxy, ethoxy,
 fluoro, hydrido, hydroxy, methoxy, methoxycarbonyl, methyl,
 methylsulfonyl, morpholin-4-yl, nitro, octyl, phenoxy, phenyl, phenylethenyl,
 phenylethynyl, propoxy, thiophen-2-yl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl,
 25 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, and trifluoromethoxy;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 benzyloxy, hydrido, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, and trifluoromethyl;

R_5 and R_6 are taken together to form a spacer group selected from the
 group consisting of benzylidene, 5-bromobenzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy,

tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy, 1,4-butadienyl, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phenoxyldiene, and propylene-1,3-dioxy;

- 5 R_6 and R_7 are taken together to form a spacer group selected from the group consisting of benzylidene, 5-bromobenzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy, 1,4-butadienyl, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phenoxyldiene, and propylene-1,3-dioxy;

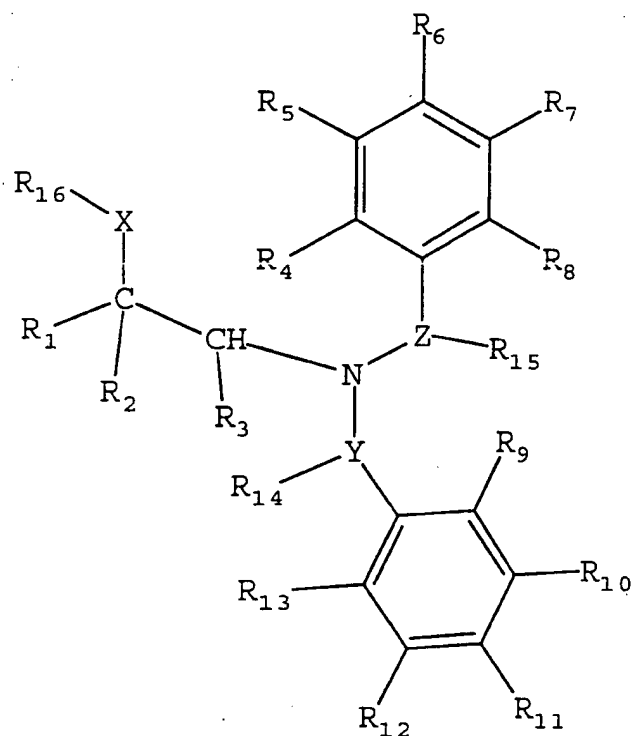
R_{10} and R_{11} are taken together to form a spacer group selected from the group consisting of benzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phthaloyl, and tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy;

- 10 R_{11} and R_{12} are taken together to form a spacer group selected from the group consisting of benzylidene, ethylene-1,2-dioxy, methylene-1,1-dioxy, phthaloyl, and tetrafluoroethylene-1,2-dioxy;

R_{12} and R_{13} is the spacer group 1,4-butadienyl.

- 15 16. A compound as recited in Claim 2 having the formula:

384



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

X is oxy;

5 R₁ is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl and
haloalkoxyalkyl;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

R₂ and R₃ are taken together to form a linear spacer moiety selected
from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a moiety having from
10 1 through 6 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group
consisting of a cycloalkyl having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a
cycloalkenyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, and a
heterocyclyl having from 4 through 8 contiguous members;

15 Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and
C1-C2 alkylene;

Z is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and C1-C2 alkylene;

R₁₄ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

5 R₁₅ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the
10 group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl,
15 alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocycloxy, aralkylaryl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, and heteroarylsulfonyl.

20

17. The compound as recited in Claim 16 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

25 X is oxy;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R_2 and R_3 spacer pair is selected from the group consisting of

- 5 $-\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{R}_{17})-$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{R}_{17})=\text{CH}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}-$,
- 10 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}_{17})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2-$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{O}-$, $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CHR}_{17})\text{O}-$, $-(\text{CF}_2)_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_{17})\text{O}-$,
- 15 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_{17}-$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}_{17}\text{CH}_2-$ wherein R_{17} is
selected from the group consisting of H, CH_3 , OCH_3 , CF_3 , CH_2CH_3 , F, Cl,
 CH_2OH , and OH;

Y is selected from the group consisting of methylene, ethylene, and ethylidene;

- 20 Z is covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro:

R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,
5 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy,
4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy,
4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy,
4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl,
3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy,
10 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy,
2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl,
15 cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl,
cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy,
2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl,
3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy,
20 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyloxy,
3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy,
4-difluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy,
2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy,
3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl,
25 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy,
1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy,
4-ethoxyphenoxy, 4-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy,

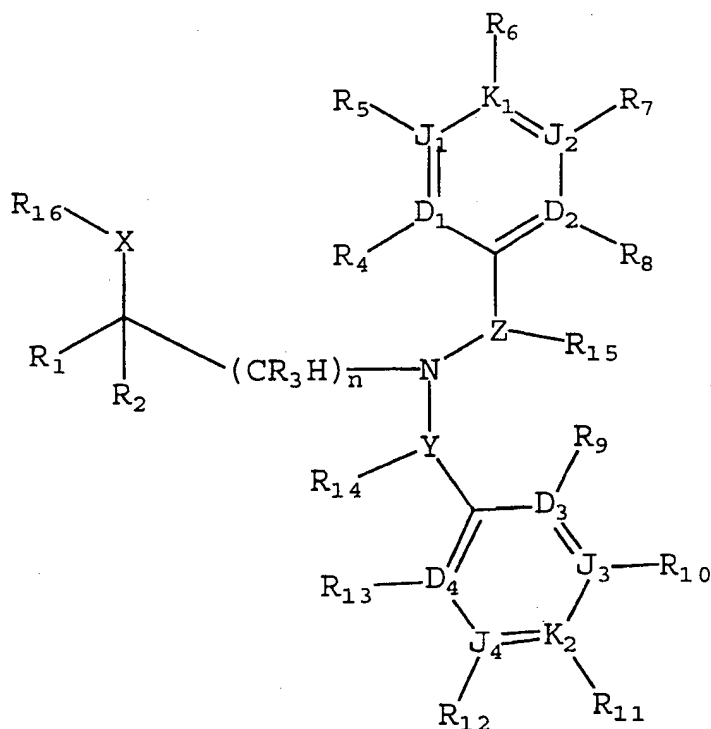
- 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
5 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl,
heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl,
2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzyloxy, isobutyl, isobutylamino,
isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, isopropyl,
10 4-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy,
isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl,
5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy,
3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-enyloxy, 4-methoxyphenyl,
3-methoxyphenylamino, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
15 4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl,
pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
20 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy,
phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy,
propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl,
4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy,
1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl,
25 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyloxy), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl,
thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy,
2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy,
3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl,
30 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,

- 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-
 trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 4-
 trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy,
 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy,
 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,
 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

- R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy,
 trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

18. A compound as recited in Claim 2 having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are each carbon with the proviso that at least one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N, wherein D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that no
 5 more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is O, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is S, one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 must be a covalent bond when two of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are O and S, and no more than four of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are N;

10 D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, N and covalent bond with the provisos that D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are each carbon and at least one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N wherein, when D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, covalent bond, and N, no more than one
 15 of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is O, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is S, one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 must be a covalent bond when two of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are O and S, and no more than four of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are N;

n is an integer selected from 0 through 4;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, H, F, S, S(O), NH, N(OH), N(alkyl), and N(alkoxy):

R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, trialkylsilyl, and a spacer selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms linked to the point of bonding of any aromatic substituent selected from the group consisting of R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 10 contiguous members with the provisos that said linear spacer moiety is other than covalent single bond when R₂ is alkyl; and there is no R₁₆ when X is H or F;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, and haloalkenyloxyalkyl;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, and dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and
 $(C(R_{14})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, cyano,
 hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl,
 5 haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,
 monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl,
 carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkyl;

Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,
 $(C(R_{15})_2)_q$ wherein q is an integer selected from 1 and 2, and $(CH(R_{15}))_j$ -
 10 $W-(CH(R_{15}))_k$ wherein j and k are integers independently selected from 0
 and 1;

W is selected from the group consisting of O, C(O), C(S),
 C(O)N(R_{14}), C(S)N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NC(O), (R_{14})NC(S), S, S(O), S(O)₂,
 S(O)₂N(R_{14}), (R_{14})NS(O)₂, and N(R_{14}) with the proviso that R_{14} is other
 15 than cyano;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, cyano,
 hydroxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl,
 haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl,
 monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl,
 20 carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group
 consisting of hydrido, halo, haloalkyl, and alkyl ;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the
 group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, alkanoylalkyl, alkanoylalkoxy,
 25 alkanoyloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclylalkoxy, heterocyclylthio,

- hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,
alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl,
N-alkylcarboxamido, N-haloalkylcarboxamido, N-cycloalkylcarboxamido,
N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy,
5 heterocyclylcarbonyl, hydrido, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy,
cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aroylalkoxy, heterocyclyloxy,
aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl,
aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl,
halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl,
10 cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl amino, N-
heteroaryl amino-N-alkyl amino, heteroaryl aminoalkyl, haloalkylthio,
alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxy,
cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy,
cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,
15 halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl,
hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkyl amino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl,
aryl amino, aralkyl amino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl,
alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl,
heteroaryl sulfinylalkyl, heteroaryl sulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl,
20 alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl,
alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl
amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroaryl sulfinyl,
25 heteroaryl sulfonyl, heterocyclylsulfonyl, heterocyclylthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl,
aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl,
alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy,
cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower
cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy,
30 hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaralkynyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl,

saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl,

heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroaralkyl, arylalkenyl,

heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxy-carboxamido,

alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl,

- 5 carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, R₇ and R₈, R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and

R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected to form

- 10 spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a
15 heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the provisos that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₄ and R₅, R₅ and R₆, R₆ and R₇, and R₇ and R₈, is used at the same time and that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R₉ and R₁₀, R₁₀ and R₁₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂, and R₁₂ and R₁₃ is used at the same time.

20

19. The compound as recited in Claim 18 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are each carbon with the proviso that at least

- 25 one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ is selected from the group consisting of O, S,

and N, wherein D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is O, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is S, one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 must be a covalent bond when two of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are O and S, and no more than four of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are N;

D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, N and covalent bond with the provisos that D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are each carbon and at least one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N wherein, when D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, covalent bond, and N, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is O, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is S, one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 must be a covalent bond when two of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are O and S, and no more than four of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are N;

n is the integer 1;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, NH, and S

R_{16} is taken together with R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , or R_{13} to form a covalent single bond;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl,

- 5 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, vinyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

- R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, methylene, ethylidene, 2-fluoroethylidene, 2,2-difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

- 15 Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, oxy, methyleneoxy, methylene, ethylene, ethylidene, 2-fluoroethylidene, 2,2-difluoroethylidene, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylidene;

R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

- 20 R_5 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of 4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,

- 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy,
2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl,
5 cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl,
cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy,
2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl,
3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,4-difluorobenzoyloxy,
10 3,4-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzoyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzoyloxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzoyloxy,
2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy,
3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzoyloxy,
15 3,5-dimethylbenzoyloxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl,
1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy,
4-ethylbenzoyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzoyloxy,
20 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy,
3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzoyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
25 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl,
heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl,
2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzoyloxy, isobutyl, isobutylamino,
isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, isopropyl,
4-isopropylbenzoyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy,
30 isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl,
5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy,

- 3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-enyloxy, 4-methoxyphenyl,
 3-methoxyphenylamino, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
 4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
 4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
 5 4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl,
 pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy,
 phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy,
 10 propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl,
 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy,
 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl,
 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyloxy), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl,
 thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy,
 15 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy,
 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl,
 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,
 20 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-
 trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 4-
 trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy,
 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy,
 25 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy,
 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,
 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 chloro, fluoro, hydrido, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,
 30 pentafluoroethyl, and 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy;

R₇ and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

20. The compound as recited in Claim 18 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are each carbon with the proviso that at least one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N, wherein D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ is a covalent bond, no more than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ is O, no more than one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ is S, one of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ must be a covalent bond when two of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are O and S, and no more than four of D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are N;

D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, N and covalent bond with the provisos that D₃, D₄, J₃, J₄ and K₂ are each carbon and at least one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N wherein, when D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ are selected from the group consisting of C, O, S, covalent bond, and N, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ is a covalent bond, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ is O, no more than one of D₁, D₂, J₁, J₂ and K₁ is S, one of D₁,

D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 must be a covalent bond when two of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and

K_1 are O and S, and no more than four of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are N;

n is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

X is oxy;

5 R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl and
haloalkoxyalkyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, aryl, alkyl,
alkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl,
10 perhaloaryloxyalkyl, and heteroaryl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, aryl, alkyl,
alkenyl, haloalkyl, and haloalkoxyalkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and
C1-C2 alkylene;

15 Z is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and
C1-C2 alkylene;

R_{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and
haloalkyl;

R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and
20 haloalkyl;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group
consisting of hydrido and halo;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the
group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino,

- heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxy-carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy-carbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy,
- 5 heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocyclloxy, aralkylaryl, heteroaryloxyalkyl,
- 10 heteroarylthio, and heteroarylsulfonyl.

21. The compound as recited in Claim 20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, wherein;

5 n is the integer 1;

 X is oxy;

 R₁₆ is hydrido;

 R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl,
10 chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

 R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, vinyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and
15 heptafluoropropyl;

 R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methyl, ethyl, vinyl, methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

20 Y is selected from the group consisting of methylene, ethylene, and ethylidene;

 Z is covalent single bond;

 R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

25 R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of 4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy,

- 4-bromobenzyl-oxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yl-oxy,
4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy,
4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl,
3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyl-oxy, 3-chlorobenzyl-oxy,
5 4-chlorobenzyl-oxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yl-oxy,
2-cyanopyrid-3-yl-oxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl,
10 cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl,
cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy,
2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl,
3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyl-oxy, 2,4-difluorobenzyl-oxy,
15 3,4-difluorobenzyl-oxy, 2,5-difluorobenzyl-oxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzyl-oxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzyl-oxy,
2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy,
3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl-oxy,
20 3,5-dimethylbenzyl-oxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl,
1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy,
4-ethylbenzyl-oxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzyl-oxy,
25 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy,
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl-oxy,
3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyl-oxy, 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzyl-oxy,
4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl-oxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy,
2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyl-oxy, 4-fluorophenylamino,
30 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluoropyrid-2-yl-oxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl,
heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl,

- 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzoyloxy, isobutyl, isobutylamino, isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, isopropyl, 4-isopropylbenzoyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy, 3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-enyloxy, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenylamino, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzoyloxy, 4-methylbenzoyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyl, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy, propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl, 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy, *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzoyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzoyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzoyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzoyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,

3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

5 R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

22. The compound as recited in Claim 21 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

10

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, 15 chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, 20 pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, and heptafluoropropyl;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, methyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, and chlorodifluoromethyl;

Y is methylene;

25 Z is covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro:

- R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 2-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, difluoromethoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 3-ethylbenzyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxy, 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy, 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, isobutoxy, isobutyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, 3-isopropylbenzyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl,

- 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzyloxy,
4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy,
4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy,
5 3-nitrophenyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl,
pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy,
phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy,
thiophen-3-yl, tert -butoxy, 3-tert -butylphenoxy, 4-tert -butylphenoxy,
10 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-
tetrahydronaphthyloxy), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl,
2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl,
trifluoromethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy,
15 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl,
3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy,
20 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,
3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, and
trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, and
25 trifluoromethyl;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of
hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

23. The compound as recited in Claim 20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable
30 salt, wherein;

D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are each carbon;

D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is a covalent bond, no more than one of

- 5 D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is O, no more than one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is S, one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 must be a covalent bond when two of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are O and S, no more than four of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are N, and one of D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N;

10

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_1 is haloalkyl;

15

R_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, aryl, haloalkyl, and haloalkoxy;

R_3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

Y is C1-C2 alkylene;

20

Z is covalent single bond;

R_{14} is hydrido;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{11} , and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino,

- 5 heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy,
- 10 cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, and heteroaryloxyalkyl.

24. The compound as recited in Claim 20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, wherein;

- 15 D_3 , D_4 , J_3 , J_4 and K_2 are each carbon;

- D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is a covalent bond, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is O, no more than one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is S,
- 20 one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 must be a covalent bond when two of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are O and S, no more than four of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 are N, and one of D_1 , D_2 , J_1 , J_2 and K_1 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N;

- 25 n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

R₁ is haloalkyl;

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, aryl,

5 haloalkyl, and haloalkoxy;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and
haloalkyl;

Y is C1-C2 alkylene;

Z is covalent single bond;

10 R₁₄ is hydrido;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group
consisting of hydrido and halo;

R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the
group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino,
15 heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, aralkanoylalkoxy,
aralkenoyl,
cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo,
haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl,
aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy,
20 cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio,
hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, and heteroaryloxyalkyl.

25. The compound as recited in any one of Claims 23 or 24 or a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

25

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

5 R₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, phenyl, and trifluoromethyl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, trifluoromethyl, and difluoromethyl;

Y is methylene;

10 Z is covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,

4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3-
15 difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-tert-butylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)oxy,
20 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

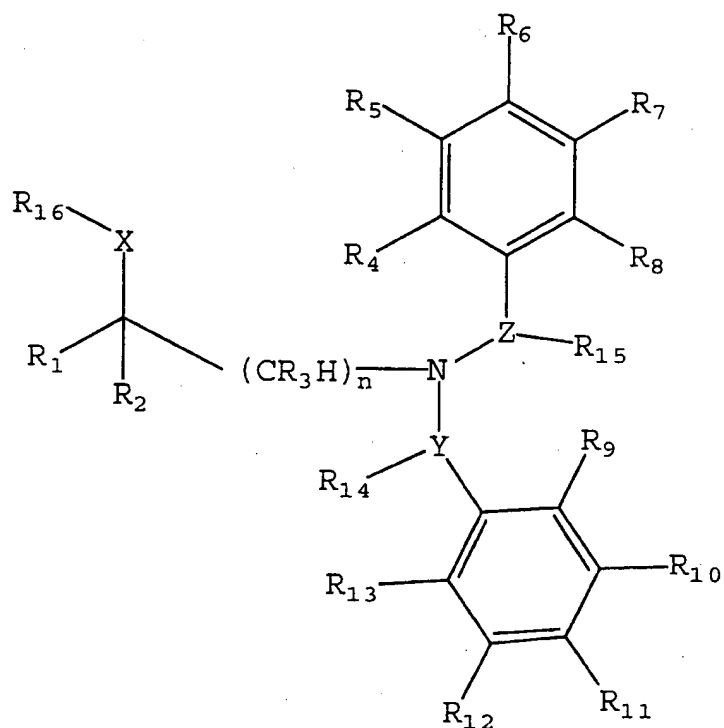
R₁₀ is selected from the group consisting of cyclopentyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, 2-furyl, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, pentafluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethylthio;

25 R₆ and R₁₁ are independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro and hydrido;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro.

26. A compound having the formula:

5



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is an integer selected from 1 and 2;

10

X is oxy;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl and haloalkoxyalkyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is hydrido;

15

R_3 is hydrido;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and C1-C2 alkylene;

Z is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and C1-C2 alkylene;

5

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the
10 group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, carboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkenyloxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, N-arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl,
15 alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heterocycloxy, aralkylaryl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthio, and heteroarylsulfonyl.

27. The compound as recited in Claim 26 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

5 n is the integer 1;

 X is oxy;

 R₁₆ is hydrido;

 R₁ is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethyl,
10 chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

 R₂ is hydrido;

 R₃ is hydrido;

 Y is selected from the group consisting of methylene, and ethylene;

 Z is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and
15 methylene;

 R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

 R₅ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of
4-aminophenoxy, benzoyl, benzyl, benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,
20 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-2-nitrophenoxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy,
4-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 5-bromopyrid-2-yloxy,
4-butoxyphenoxy, chloro, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-chlorophenoxy,
4-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzyl,
3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy,
25 4-chlorobenzyloxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,
4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy,
3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy,

- 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy,
2-cyanopyrid-3-yloxy, 4-cyanophenoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl,
cyclohexoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxy, cyclopentyl,
cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclopropoxy,
5 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl,
3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,4-difluorobenzoyloxy,
3,4-difluorobenzoyloxy, 2,5-difluorobenzoyloxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorobenzoyloxy, 4-difluoromethoxybenzoyloxy,
10 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy,
3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy,
3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzoyloxy,
3,5-dimethylbenzoyloxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl,
1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, ethoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy,
15 4-ethylbenzoyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy,
3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, fluoro, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl,
4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoyl, 4-fluorobenzoyloxy,
2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy,
3-fluorophenoxy, 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy,
20 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy,
4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy,
2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
2-fluorobenzoyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
4-fluoropyrid-2-yloxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-
25 hexafluoropropyl, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 3-iodobenzoyloxy,
isobutyl, isobutylamino, isobutoxy, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl,
isopropoxy, isopropyl, 4-isopropylbenzoyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy,
4-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy,
3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl,
30 4-methoxycarbonylbutoxy, 3-methoxycarbonylprop-2-enyloxy,
4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenylamino, 4-methoxyphenylamino,

- 3-methylbenzyloxy, 4-methylbenzyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy,
 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy,
 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthyloxy,
 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenylthio, 2-
 5 oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio,
 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy,
 phenylsulfonyl, 4-propanoylphenoxy, propoxy, 4-propylphenoxy,
 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, *sec*-butyl, 4-*sec*-butylphenoxy,
 10 *tert*-butoxy, 3-*tert*-butylphenoxy, 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy,
 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl,
 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyloxy), thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl,
 thiophen-2-yl, 2,3,5-trifluorobenzyloxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy,
 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy,
 15 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl, 3-
 trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 2,4-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,
 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
 20 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy,
 4-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy,
 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy, 3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy,
 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy,
 25 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, and
 trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
 chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy,
 trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

28. The compound as recited in Claim 27 or a pharmaceutically acceptable
5 salt thereof, wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_1 is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl,

10 difluoromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, and pentafluoroethyl;

R_{16} is hydrido;

R_2 is hydrido;

R_3 is hydrido;

Y is methylene;

15 Z is covalent single bond;

R_4 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{13} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R_5 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of benzyloxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy,
20 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-butoxyphenoxy, 3-chlorobenzyloxy, 2-chlorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy,

- 4-chlorophenylamino, 5-chloropyrid-3-yloxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclobutyl, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentoxo, cyclopentyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenoxy, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,3-difluorobenzoyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzoyloxy, difluoromethoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenoxy, 2,4-difluorophenoxy, 2,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy, 3-dimethylaminophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylbenzoyloxy, 3,5-dimethylbenzoyloxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 3-ethylbenzoyloxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 4-ethylaminophenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl, 4-fluorobenzoyloxy, 2-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenoxy, 3-fluorophenoxy, 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethylbenzoyloxy, 2-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-fluorobenzoyloxy, 4-fluorophenylamino, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, heptafluoropropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropyl, 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, isobutoxy, isobutyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, isopropoxy, 3-isopropylbenzoyloxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, isopropylthio, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenoxy, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxyphenylamino, 3-methylbenzoyloxy, 4-methylbenzoyloxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy, 1-methylpropoxy, 2-methylpyrid-5-yloxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 2-naphthylloxy, 2-nitrophenoxy, 4-nitrophenoxy, 3-nitrophenyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, pentafluoroethyl, pentafluoroethylthio, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, 1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropyl, phenoxy, phenylamino, 1-phenylethoxy, 4-propylphenoxy, 4-propoxyphenoxy, thiophen-3-yl, tert -butoxy, 3-tert -butylphenoxy, 4-tert -butylphenoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthylloxy), thiazol-2-yl,

thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, thiophen-2-yl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy,
2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropyl, trifluoromethoxy,
3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 4-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy,
4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, trifluoromethyl,
5 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl,
3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy,
4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2,3,4-trifluorophenoxy, 2,3,5-trifluorophenoxy,
3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy, 3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy,
10 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy,
3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzyloxy, and
trifluoromethylthio;

R_6 and R_{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of
chloro, fluoro, hydrido, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, and
15 trifluoromethyl;

R_7 and R_{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of
hydrido, fluoro, and trifluoromethyl.

29. The compound as recited in Claim 26 or a pharmaceutically acceptable
20 salt, wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R_{16} is hydrido;

25 R_1 is haloalkyl;

R_2 is is hydrido;

R_3 is is hydrido;

Y is methylene;

Z is covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;

5 R₅, R₆, R₇, R₁₀, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of perhaloaryloxy, N-aryl-N-alkylamino, heterocyclalkoxy, heterocyclthio, hydroxyalkoxy, aralkanoylalkoxy, aralkenoyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cyanoalkoxy, heterocyclcarbonyl, hydrido, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, arylamino, arylthio, aroyl, 10 arylsulfonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, aralkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkanoyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, haloalkylthio, hydroxyhaloalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, and heteroaryloxyalkyl.

30. The compound as recited in Claim 29 or a pharmaceutically acceptable 15 salt thereof, wherein;

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R₁ is trifluoromethyl;

20 R₁₆ is hydrido;

R₂ is hydrido;

R₃ is hydrido;

Y is methylene;

Z is a covalent single bond;

25 R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,

4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,

3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy,

3-ethylphenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy,

5 4-fluorophenoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy,

3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-tert-butylphenoxy,

3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyloxy),

3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy,

3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

10 R₁₀ is selected from the group consisting of cyclopentyl, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, 2-furyl, 1,1-bis-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxymethyl, pentafluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethylthio;

R₆ and R₁₁ are independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro and hydrido;

15 R₇ and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro.

31. The compound as recited in Claim 30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

20

n is the integer 1;

X is oxy;

R₁ is trifluoromethyl;

R₁₆ is hydrido;

25

R₂ is hydrido;

R₃ is hydrido;

Y is methylene;

Z is a covalent single bond;

R₄, R₈, R₉, and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group

5 consisting of hydrido and fluoro;

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy,

4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 2,3-dichlorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy,

3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3,5-dimethylphenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy,

3-ethylphenoxy, 3-ethyl-5-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy,

10 4-fluorophenoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy,

3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-tert -butylphenoxy,

3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy, 2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)oxy).

3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy,

3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 3-trifluoromethylthiophenoxy;

15 R₁₀ is selected from the group consisting of 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy,
pentafluoroethyl, and trifluoromethyl;

R₆ and R₁₁ are independently selected from the group consisting of
fluoro and hydrido;

R₇ and R₁₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of
20 hydrido and fluoro.

32. A compound as recited in Claim 26 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt
thereof wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

25 3-[[3-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-
phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3-isopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3-cyclopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

5 3-[[3-(3-(2-furyl)phenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(2,3-dichlorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

10 3-[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(4-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(2-fluoro-5-bromophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

15 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

20 3-[[3-[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3,5-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

25 3-[[3-(3-*t*-butylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

30 3-[[3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoro-ethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

- 3-[[3-(phenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-[3-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-dimethylphenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-difluorophenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 15 3-[[[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenyl]methyl][3-[cyclohexylmethoxy]-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 20 3-[[3-(3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 25 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 30 3-[[3-(3-isopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

- 3-[[3-(3-cyclopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-(2-furyl)phenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[3-(2,3-dichlorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[3-(2-fluoro-5-bromophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 15 3-[[3-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3,5-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 20 3-[[3-(3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-*t*-butylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 25 3-[[3-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(phenoxy)phenyl][[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl]
- 30 amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

- 3-[[3-[3-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-dimethylphenyl]methoxy]-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-difluorophenyl]methoxy]-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[cyclohexylmethoxy]phenyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 15 3-[[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 20 3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][3-(pentafluoroethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 25 3-[[3-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-isopropylphenoxy)phenyl][3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-cyclopropylphenoxy)phenyl][3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 30

- 3-[[3-(3-(2-furyl)phenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2,3-dichlorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[3-(2-fluoro-5-bromophenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 15 3-[[3-[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3,5-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 20 3-[[3-(3-*t*-butylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 25 3-[[3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(phenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-[3-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 30

- 3-[[[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-dimethylphenyl]methoxy]-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-difluorophenyl]methoxy]-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[cyclohexylmethoxy]phenyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 15 3-[[[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 20 (heptafluoropropyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][[3-(heptafluoropropyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 25 3-[[[3-(3-isopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-cyclopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-(2-furyl)phenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 30 methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

- 3-[[3-(2,3-dichlorophenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[3-(4-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2-fluoro-5-bromophenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[3-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoro-methyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 15 3-[[3-(3,5-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(3-*t*-butylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 20 3-[[3-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 25 3-[[3-(phenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-[3-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 30

3-[[[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-dimethylphenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

5 3-[[[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-difluorophenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

10 3-[[[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[cyclohexylmethoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

15 3-[[[3-(3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

20 3-[[[3-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(3-isopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

25 3-[[[3-(3-cyclopropylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(3-(2-furyl)phenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

30 3-[[[3-(2,3-dichlorophenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)

phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(4-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

5 3-[[3-(2-fluoro-5-bromophenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-[3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoro-methyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

10 3-[[3-[3-(pentafluoroethyl)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3,5-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

15 3-[[3-(3-ethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3-*t*-butylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

20 3-[[3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[3-(phenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

25 3-[[3-[3-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

3-[[[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

30 3-[[[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-dimethylphenyl]-methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;

- 3-[[[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[[3,5-difluorophenyl]methoxy]phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 5 3-[[[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl][3-[cyclohexylmethoxy]-phenyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-pyridyloxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 10 3-[[3-(3-difluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol;
- 3-[[[3-(3-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol; and
- 15 3-[[3-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl][[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-propanol.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of one of claims 1 through 32 together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20

34. A method of treating coronary artery disease or other CETP-mediated disorders in a subject by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of claims 1 through 32.

25 35. A method of preventing coronary artery disease or other CETP-mediated disorders in a subject by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of claims 1 through 32.

30 36. A method of preventing cerebral vascular accident (CVA) in a subject by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of claims 1 through 32.

37. A method of treating or preventing dyslipidemia in a subject by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of claims 1 through 32.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 99/22119

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C215/16 C07C215/76 C07C215/50 C07C217/90 C07C217/84
C07D263/06 C07D251/16 A61K31/135 A61K31/33

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DUNN C ET AL: "THE SYNTHESIS OF FLUORINE-CONTAINING PTERINS" TETRAHEDRON, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 52, no. 40, page 13017-13026 XP002063653 ISSN: 0040-4020 page 13024, line 4 - line 16	1
A	EP 0 801 060 A (PFIZER) 15 October 1997 (1997-10-15) cited in the application abstract	1, 34-37
A	GB 2 305 665 A (MERCK & CO INC) 16 April 1997 (1997-04-16) cited in the application abstract; claims 1-17	1, 34-37
-/--		

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search 10 January 2000	Date of mailing of the international search report 21/01/2000
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040. Tx. 31 651 epo nl. Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Rufet, J

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
 PCT/US 99/22119

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
A	US 2 700 686 A (JOSEPH B. DICKEY ET AL.) 25 January 1955 (1955-01-25) cited in the application abstract ---	1
A	EP 0 818 197 A (BAYER AG) 14 January 1998 (1998-01-14) cited in the application abstract ---	1,34-37
A	KATAGIRI T ET AL: "Intramolecular SN2 reaction at alpha-carbon of trifluoromethyl group: preparation of optically active 2-trifluoromethylaziridine" TETRAHEDRON: ASYMMETRY,NL,ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 8, no. 17, page 2933-2937 XP004090383 ISSN: 0957-4166 page 2936, paragraph 3 -----	1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 99/ 22119

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 34-37
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claims 34-37
are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal
body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged
effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-33
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all
searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment
of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-33

Present claims 1-33 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. In fact, the claims contain so many options, variables and provisos that a lack of clarity (and/or conciseness) within the meaning of Article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the application which do appear to be clear (and/or concise), namely according to formula (I) of claim 1, wherein: X is O, S, N;

R1 = CF₃;

R16 = R2 = R3 = R14 = R15 = H.

n = 1;

Y = -CH₂-;

R4 to R13 = free site;

D3 = D4 = J3 = J4 = K2 = C;

the other substituent on the Nitrogen atom is -Ar, -CH₂-Ar, -Het, -CH₂-Het cycle with free sites.

It is stressed that this scope comprises the majority of the compounds of tables 1 to 53 as well as the majority of the examples.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/22119

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0801060 A	15-10-1997	CA 2201988 A	09-10-1997
		JP 10036348 A	10-02-1998
		US 5843972 A	01-12-1998
GB 2305665 A	16-04-1997	US 5714506 A	03-02-1998
US 2700686 A	25-01-1955	NONE	
EP 0818197 A	14-01-1998	DE 19627431 A	15-01-1998
		BG 101748 A	30-04-1998
		BR 9703890 A	03-11-1998
		CA 2209825 A	08-01-1998
		CN 1174196 A	25-02-1998
		CZ 9702144 A	14-01-1998
		HR 970333 A	30-04-1998
		HU 9701157 A	30-03-1998
		JP 10167967 A	23-06-1998
		NO 973143 A	09-01-1998
		PL 320953 A	19-01-1998
		SG 46781 A	20-02-1998
		SK 92597 A	06-05-1998
		US 5932587 A	03-08-1999